THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO  
CALENDAR FOR 2013

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.
POSTAL ADDRESS

General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Director, Academic Services
University of Otago,
PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054,
New Zealand.

Tel: 64 3 479 1100
Fax: 64 3 479 8692

Email address: university@otago.ac.nz
World Wide Web: http://www.otago.ac.nz

Published 2012 by the University of Otago

Printed by Uniprint, Dunedin.

ISSN 0112 - 8353
# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Staff</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hocken Library Fellows</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Burns Fellows</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Hodgkins Fellows</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozart Fellows</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Writers in Residence</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor’s Office</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS

169
PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

INTERDIVISIONAL
Doctor of Philosophy 235
Diploma for Graduates 239
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education 241
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education 242

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Arts and Music 243
Education 315
Law 351
Theology 361

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
Consumer and Applied Sciences 375
Physical Education 399
Science 415

DIVISION OF COMMERCE 485

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Dentistry 521
Health Sciences 559
Medicine 601
Pharmacy 667
Physiotherapy 683

FOUNDATION STUDIES 701

PAPERS 707
CALENDAR FOR 2013

DATES FOR 2013 ARE LISTED IN FIVE SECTIONS

- Dates of general importance
- Important dates for Medical, Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students
- Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes
- Closing dates for applications for awards
- Dates of Senate and Council meetings

DATES OF GENERAL IMPORTANCE

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

JANUARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Due date for return of Summer School course confirmation forms by post.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>Course confirmation and advice for Summer School; first classes for many Summer School papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>8th</td>
<td>Course confirmation ends for Summer School; most other classes begin for Summer School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>10th</td>
<td>Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date. Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>11th</td>
<td>Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>14th</td>
<td>Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5 p.m. on this date. Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for Summer School papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>15th</td>
<td>Applications for enrolment should be submitted by this date by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2011 and/or 2012) taking first semester or full year papers or courses in 2013. Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FEBRUARY

Friday 1st  Course approval for Distance Learning students enrolling for first semester or full year papers must be completed by this date.

Monday 4th  Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5 p.m. on this date.

Wednesday 6th  Waitangi Day.

Sunday 10th  Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday 15th  Course approval begins for students taking first semester or full year papers or courses.

   Summer School classes cease.

Saturday 16th  Summer School examinations begin.

Tuesday 19th  Last day for course approval.

Thursday 21st  Summer School examinations end.

Friday 22nd  Preliminary classes.

Monday 25th  *Formal lectures begin in most courses.*

MARCH

Friday 1st  Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

   Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5 p.m. on this date.

Friday 15th  Students who withdraw from first semester papers up until 5 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

   To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for first semester and full year papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Friday 22nd  Students who withdraw from full year papers up until 5 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).
Friday 29th  Good Friday.

*Mid-semester break begins for most students.*

**APRIL**

*Monday 1st*  Easter Monday.

*Tuesday 2nd*  University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).

*Monday 8th*  *First semester resumes for most students.*

*Thursday 25th*  Anzac Day.

**MAY**

*Friday 3rd*  Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after 5 p.m. on this date.

*Saturday 4th*  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Applied Science, and Surveying (ceremony 1) and in Science and Biomedical Sciences (ceremony 2).

*Saturday 11th*  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Commerce.

*Saturday 25th*  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, and Theology (ceremony 1) and in Law, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy (ceremony 2).

*Friday 31st*  *Lectures cease in most subjects.*

**JUNE**

*Monday 3rd*  Queen’s Birthday.

*Wednesday 5th*  First semester examinations begin.

*Saturday 15th*  All new applications for admission and/or enrolment in the second semester should be submitted by this date.

*Wednesday 19th*  First semester examinations end.
JULY

Monday 1st
Course approval for Distance Learning students enrolling for second semester papers only must be completed by this date.

Thursday 4th
Course advising for the second semester; students who enrol for second semester papers only must have course approval by this date.

Monday 8th
*Second semester begins for most students.*

Wednesday 10th
Students enrolling for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday 12th
Students may not add second semester papers to their course after 5 p.m. on this date.

Friday 26th
Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for second semester papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Wednesday 31st
Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

AUGUST

Saturday 17th
Graduation — all disciplines.

Saturday 24th
*Mid-semester break begins.*

SEPTEMBER

Monday 2nd
*Second semester resumes for most students.*

Friday 13th
Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after 5 p.m. on this date.
OCTOBER

Friday 11th Lectures cease in most subjects.
Wednesday 16th End of year examinations begin.
Monday 28th Labour Day.

NOVEMBER

Saturday 9th End of year examinations end.
Saturday 30th Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching and Pharmacy.

DECEMBER

Saturday 7th Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Medical Laboratory Science and Medicine (ceremony 1) and in Dentistry and Physiotherapy (ceremony 2).
Tuesday 10th Applications for admission and/or enrolment should be submitted by this date by all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2012 and/or 2013) taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses in 2014, and by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2012 and/or 2013) taking Summer School papers in 2014.
Wednesday 11th Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, and Theology.
Saturday 14th Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Law, Commerce, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, and Radiation Therapy (ceremony 1) and in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, Applied Science, and Surveying (ceremony 2).
IMPORTANT DATES FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, DENTAL TECHNOLOGY, AND BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH STUDENTS

Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.

JANUARY

Thursday 3rd  First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.
Thursday 10th Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.
Monday 21st First semester begins for Master of Dental Surgery, Master of Community Dentistry, and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.
Monday 28th First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

FEBRUARY

Monday 4th First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.
Wednesday 13th Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.
Friday 15th Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Monday 18th First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students, and for all Master of Dental Technology and Dental postgraduate diploma students.

First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
Thursday 21st Mihi whakatau/welcome for new undergraduate students in Faculty of Dentistry.

Introduction Day for 1st year Dental Technology students.
Friday 22nd Introduction Day for 2nd year Dental and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Sunday 24th First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday 25th First semester begins for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.
MARCH
Friday 29th  Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

APRIL
Monday 8th  First semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

MAY
Sunday 19th  Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

Monday 20th  Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

Friday 31st  Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

JUNE
Wednesday 5th  First semester examinations begin for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Friday 7th  Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

Friday 14th  First semester ends for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

Monday 24th  Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

JULY
Monday 1st  Second semester begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
AUGUST

Sunday 11th  Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Saturday 24th  Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
               Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.
Monday 26th  Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

SEPTEMBER

Monday 2nd  Second semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.
               Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.

OCTOBER

Friday 11th  Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental students and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
Friday 25th  Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, all Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
               Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.
               Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

NOVEMBER

Friday 1st  Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd year Medical students.
Saturday 2nd  Second semester including examination period ends for 5th year Medical students.
Friday 15th  Classes cease for 3rd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students and for Dental postgraduate diploma students.
Sunday 17th  Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday 18th  First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

DECEMBER

Friday 13th  Classes cease for Master of Dental Surgery and 1st and 2nd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.
Monday 16th  Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR FIRST ENROLMENT IN CERTAIN COURSES AND PROGRAMMES

For most programmes with specific entry requirements, the due dates for applications for enrolment for the first time are earlier than those for general degree programmes, and in many cases late applications cannot be considered.

JANUARY

*Thursday 31st*  
Master of Social Work programme.

MAY

*Wednesday 1st*  
Second year classes in Medicine — ‘Other categories’ applicants.

*Friday 31st*  
Postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

AUGUST

*Friday 2nd*  
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours programme.

*Thursday 15th*  
Bachelor of Physical Education programme (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined).

*Monday 26th*  
All Teacher Education programmes (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined).

SEPTEMBER

*Sunday 1st*  
Music Performance papers (late applications may be considered depending on teacher availability).

*Sunday 15th*  
Second year classes in Medical Laboratory Science, Dentistry, Medicine (apart from ‘Other categories’ applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.

Bachelor of Dental Technology, Oral Health, and Radiation Therapy programmes.
OCTOBER

**Tuesday 1st**  Second year classes in Law.
Bachelor of Social Work programme at Third Stage.

**Sunday 20th**  Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.

**Thursday 31st**  Master of Science Communication programme.
Postgraduate programmes in Physiotherapy (late applications may be considered if places are available).

NOVEMBER

**Friday 1st**  Master of Dietetics programme.
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management programme.

**Friday 15th**  Second year classes in Surveying.

**Wednesday 20th**  Master of Planning programme.

DECEMBER

**Sunday 1st**  Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health programme.

**Tuesday 10th**  Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Commerce, Arts and Music, Education, Law, Theology, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, and Applied Science (late applications will be accepted).

Most Masters’ degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR AWARDS

JANUARY

Tuesday 15th  N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities).

FEBRUARY

Wednesday 20th  Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students).
Thursday 28th  Brenda Shore Award for Women.

MARCH

Friday 1st  Several Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships.
Friday 15th  University of Otago General Staff Association Award.
            University of Otago Graduates’ Association Travel Scholarships.
Sunday 31st  James Henry Scholarships.
            Westpac Southland Scholarships.
            Campbell-White Scholarship
            (Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology).
            Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship
            (energy-related disciplines).
            Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine).

MAY

Wednesday 31st  New Zealand Medical Women’s Association Elective Scholarship.

JUNE

Saturday 1st  Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students).
Sunday 30th  Diane Campbell-Hunt Memorial Award (conservation).

JULY

Monday 1st  Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music).
Monday 15th  New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships.
AUGUST

Thursday 1st
Claude McCarthy Fellowships.
Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards.
Rhodes Scholarships.
Rutherford Foundation Scholarships.
Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships.

Thursday 15th
University of Otago Alumni Appeal Scholarships.
University of Otago Alumni Disability Scholarships.
University of Otago Leaders of Tomorrow Scholarships.
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Entrance Scholarships.
University of Otago Performance Scholarships.
University of Otago Academic Excellence Scholarships.

SEPTEMBER

Sunday 1st
Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research.
Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry).
Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry.

OCTOBER

Tuesday 1st
Most Universities New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarships.
Freemasons Scholarships.

Friday 11th
Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law).

NOVEMBER

Friday 1st
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants.
Alan Musgrave Scholarship in Philosophy.
Angus Ross Travel Scholarship in History.
T. D. Burnett-Stratheona Scholarships (Consumer and Applied Sciences).
Bee Nilson Award (Human Nutrition, Food Science).

Friday 15th
Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law.

DECEMBER

Sunday 1st
Most Universities New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarships.
Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship.
David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and Scottish Drumming.

Tuesday 10th
Frontiers of Science Scholarships.
DATES OF SENATE AND COUNCIL MEETINGS

FEBRUARY

Wednesday 27th Senate 12.15 p.m.

MARCH

Tuesday 12th Council 2.15 p.m.

Wednesday 27th Senate 5.15 p.m.

APRIL

Tuesday 9th Council 2.15 p.m.

Thursday 24th Senate 12.15 p.m.

MAY

Tuesday 14th Council 2.15 p.m.

Wednesday 29th Senate 5.15 p.m.

JUNE

Tuesday 11th Council 2.15 p.m.

Wednesday 26th Senate 12.15 p.m.

JULY

Tuesday 9th Council 2.15 p.m.

Wednesday 31st Senate 5.15 p.m.
Calendar: Senate and Council

AUGUST

Tuesday 13th Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 28th Senate 12.15 p.m.

SEPTEMBER

Tuesday 10th Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 25th Senate 5.15 p.m.

OCTOBER

Tuesday 8th Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 30th Senate 12.15 p.m.

NOVEMBER

Tuesday 26th Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday 27th Senate 5.15 p.m.
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA FInstD
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

PRO-CHANCELLOR
Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP) AFInstD
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

VICE-CHANCELLOR
Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2011)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC AND INTERNATIONAL)
Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSt PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales)
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
(Appointed 1 February 2010)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE)
Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys
(Appointed 1 December 2011)

CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER
A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
(Appointed 10 January 2005)

REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY TO COUNCIL
Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
(Appointed 1 February 2002)
THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Stephen J. Higgs BCom(Otago) FCA (2012—2016)
Donna C. Matahaere-Atariki BA(Otago) MPhil(Massey) MPA(Exec)(Well) (2010—2013)
Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ (2010—2016)
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA FInstD (2003—2014)

Ex officio
The Vice-Chancellor

Elected by the academic staff
Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (2009—2014)
Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (2011—2014)
A. Victoria Cameron BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (2012—2015)

Elected by the general staff
Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash) (2007—2014)

Elected by the students
Logan Edgar
Francisco B. Hernandez BA(Hons)(Otago)

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of employers

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of workers
Roger H. Tobin BSc(Well) (2008—)

Appointed by the Dunedin City Council
David C. Cull BA PGDipArts(Otago) (2010—2013)

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) (1999—2014)
Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (2004—2014)
UNIVERSITY STAFF

The following lists are of the University’s teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is largely as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2010  Brian D. Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Professor)

Associate Deans
1993  Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU) DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE) (Graduate Studies)
2003  Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago) (Māori)
2004  Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff) (Research) (from 1 July 2013)
2007  Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia) PhD(Otago) (Academic)

Director, Administration
1998  Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2004  Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)

Academic Manager
2003  Carol R. Forbes BSocSc(Waik)

Executive Officer
2009  Stephanie J. Evans BA(Otago)

ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Associate Professor
1989  Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Head of Department)

Professors
1967  Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FSA FBA
1991  Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FSA (Professor since 2011)
2005  Glenn R. Summerhayes MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll) FSA FLS FRAI
Emeritus Professor
1972 Helen M. Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1989 Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1999 Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2001 Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts PGCertTertT(Otago)
AssocDipAppSci(Qld UT) FRAI
2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2007 Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)
2009 Mark D. McCoy BA(New Mexico) MA(Auck) PhD(Berkeley)

Lecturers
2007 Cyril T. Schafer BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 Gautam Ghosh MA(Northwestern) MA(Berkeley) PhD(Chicago)

Research Fellow
2008 R. Christopher Jacomb BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2011 Marshall I. Weisler BA(Calif State) MA PhD(Berkeley) FAAH FSA FLS

Honorary Fellows
2005 Brian A. Vincent BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011 Daniel C. Witter BA(Wyoming) MA(New Mexico) PhD(ANU)

Laboratory Manager (IT)
1998 Heather M. Sadler MSc(Auck)

Laboratory Manager (Archaeology)
2008 Philip S. M. Latham MA DipGrad(Otago)

Administrator
1989 Cathrine E. Waite BA(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS**

Associate Professor
1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas)
(Head of Department)

Professors
1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxf) FSA (Professor since 2006)
2002 William J. Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
1979 John Garthwaite BA(Leic) MA PhD(Cornell)
1993 Patricia A. Hannah MA(Aberd) DPhil DipClassArch(Oxf)
2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)
2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

Honorary Fellow
2003 Harold W. Love BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Keele)
Administrator
1999 Anne Hewton

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS

Senior Lecturer
1992 Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant) (Head of Department)

Professors
1974 Alistair G. Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987)
1976 Christopher J. Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)
2003 Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley)
   (Donald Collie Professor)
2006 Peter R. Kuch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxf)
   (Eamon Cleary Professor of Irish Studies)
2009 Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxf)
   (Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)

Associate Professor
2004 Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
1981 Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)
1991 Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)
1993 Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
2003 Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
2004 Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
2005 Thomas E. McLean BA(Loyola) MA(Boston College) PhD(Iowa)
2007 Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)
2009 David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Teaching Fellow
1994 Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert

Honorary Fellows
1996 Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ & Camb) DLitt(Oxf)
2002 Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchg
2006 John K. Hale MA(Oxf) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

Administrator
1993 Lisbeth U. Lammers DipLang(Copenhagen)

LINGUISTICS

Associate Professor
1992 Jae Jung Song BA(Hons) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
2006 Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf)
   MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)
2007 Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse) PhD(Auck)

Lecturer
2011 Hunter B. Hatfield MA(Mississippi) PhD(Hawaii)
DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Associate Professor
1991 Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (Head of Department)

Professors
1979 Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)
2004 J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm)
   (Ron Lister Professor of Geography)

Emeritus Professors
1972 B. Blair Fitzharris BSc(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col)
   (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1982 Peter G. Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU)
   (Emeritus Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors
1999 Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP
   PGDipEnvMan(C England)
1999 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)
2008 Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw)

Senior Lecturers
1995 Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)
2006 Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
2006 Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
2010 Wayne J. Stephenson MSc PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2010 Daniel G. Kingston BSc(Sheff) MSc(E Anglia) PhD(Birm)
2010 Sarah M. Mager MSc PhD(Otago)
2012 Ralf S. Ohlemüller Diplom Biologe(Bonn) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2009 Rosalind H. Day BSc MRRP(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009 Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

Administrator
2011 Marlene M. Robertson DipBus(Open Poly)

CENTRE FOR SUSTAINABILITY

Senior Research Fellow and Director
2004 Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Professor
1990 Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (Professor since 2010)

Senior Research Fellow
2004 Christopher J. Rosin BA(Gustavus Adolphus College)
   MS(Pennsylvania State) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison) (Deputy Director)

Research Fellow
2009 Marion G. H. Johnson BAgrSc(Massey) BSc(Manc) MSc(Liv) PhD(Otago)
Centre Manager
2001 Susan J. Davies BSc(Tech)(Waik)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND ART HISTORY

Professors
2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2011, Head of Department)
1977 Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
1982 Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
(Professor since 2004)
1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU)
DipEdDC(PNG) (Professor since 2010)
2002 Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin)
(Professor of Film and Media Studies)
2008 Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub)
(Professor of Scottish and Irish History)

Associate Professors
1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU)
DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)
2003 Mark A. Stocker BA(Hons)(Camb) MA(E Anglia) PhD(Hull)
2003 Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)
2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff)

Senior Lecturers
1978 Peter Leech BA(Birm) MA PhD(McM)
1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)
2002 Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)
2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2007 Vanessa B. Ward BAS(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2010 Michael J. Stevens LLB BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Administrator
1998 Susan Lang

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

Senior Lecturer
1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
(Head of Department)

CHINESE

Senior Lecturers
1995 Haixin Jiang BA(Sichuan) MACertificate(Nanjing) PhD(Cant)
2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)
FRENCH
Senior Lecturers
1989 Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)
Lecturer
2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
Teaching Fellow
2010 Christiane Leurquin Maîtrise DU(Paris)

GERMAN
Professor
2004 Timothy J. Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA
(Professor of Languages) (on leave)
Senior Lecturers
1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
1995 Antonie Alm Maîtrise(Bordeaux) PhD(UCLA)
2008 Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)
Honorary Fellow
1970 August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

JAPANESE
Associate Professor
1996 Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)
Senior Lecturer
2005 J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)
Teaching Fellow
2010 Haruko Stuart BA(Seisen) MA(Waik) PGDipLT(Auck)

PORTUGUESE
Teaching Fellow
2005 Flavia Rubini-Lean BA(Oeste Paulista) PGDipArts(Otago)

SPANISH
Senior Lecturers
2002 Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universitat Berlin) PhD(Seville)
2005 Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima) PhD(Cordoba)
2005 Adelso Yánez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
2007 Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia)
PhD(Otago)
Teaching Fellow
2005 Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)
Administrator
2000 Linda E. Brown
DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

Senior Lecturers
2002 Vijay Devadas BA(Hons) PhD(Murd) *(Head of Department)*
2001 Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
2002 Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)
2004 Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)
2004 Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2005 Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)
2007 Erika Pearson BA(Hons) PhD(Curtin)

Lecturers
2003 Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2007 Michael J. Bourk MA PhD(Canberra)

Administrator
2004 Maureen J. Lloyd

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Senior Lecturer
2000 Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago) *(Head of Department)*

Professors
1976 John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) *(Blair Professor)*
1981 J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen(Cologne)
FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
*(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Piano)*
1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf)
PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg) (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
2000 Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL
1994 E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL
*(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Voice)*

Senior Lecturers
1990 Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
2001 Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun) PhD(Otago) FLCM ILTM FHEA

Lecturers
2002 Ian C. Chapman MusB MA(Otago)
*(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Contemporary Music)*
2007 John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus PGDipMus(Otago)
*(Executant Lecturer)*
2008 Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago)
PGDipRCM(Orchestral Performance) *(Executant Lecturer)*
2010 Heleen Du Plessis BMus(Potchef) BMus(Hons)(Pret)
PGPerfDip(Geneva) GPD(Peabody)
*(William Evans Executant Lecturer)*
2012 Jennifer A. Cattermole MusB(Hons) MA(Otago) PhD(Macq)
2012 Andrew M. Deruchie BA(Hons)(W Ont) MA PhD(McG)
Professional Practice Fellow
1999  K. Isabel Cunningham LRAM(perf) LRAM(tchg) TTC(Belfast)

Teaching Fellows
2004  Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant)
      Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)
2007  David O. Harrison MusB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Technicians
2000  Louise M. Kewene
2009  Stephen R. Stedman

Administrator
1992  Dorothy J. Duthie JP

THEATRE STUDIES

Associate Professors
1981  Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)
2006  Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB
       (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Theatre Studies)
2006  Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Lecturer
2009  Jonathan W. Marshall MA PhD(Melb)

Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow
2007  Martyn W. Roberts BA(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Associate Professor
1999  James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Head of Department)

Professors
1970  Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ
2012  Alexander Miller MA(Glas) MLitt(St And) AM PhD(Michigan)

Associate Professors
1988  Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe)
1989  Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD
       PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Theology and Religion)
1992  Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxf)
1998  Heather L. Dyke BA PhD(Leeds)

Senior Lecturer
1992  Colin A. Cheyne BSc BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Lecturer
2012  Zachariah J. Weber BA(SUNY Binghamton) PhD(Melb)

Administrator
1986  Sally B. Holloway
DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS

Professors
  1991  William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh)
       (Professor since 2006, Head of Department)
  1991  Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S'ton)
       (Professor since 2007)
  2003  Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)

Emeritus Professor
  1967  James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ
       (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997)
       (Joint with Psychology)

Associate Professors
  1990  Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
  1998  Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturers
  1987  Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
  2002  Najibullah Lafraie BA(Kabul) MA PhD(Hawaii)
  2005  James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxf) MA PhD(Lond)
  2006  Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxf)
  2010  Nicholas Khoo BA(California, Irvine) MA(Johns Hopkins)
         MPhil PhD(Columbia)

Lecturers
  2007  Bryce Edwards BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
  2008  Carla Lam MA(New Br) PhD(Car)
  2008  Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass, Amherst)
  2010  Iati Iati BCom MA(Cant) PhD(Hawaii)

Administrator
  2004  Sharon J. Pine BInfoTech(Otago Poly)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY, GENDER AND SOCIAL WORK

Professor
  1994  Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt)
       (Professor since 2011, Head of Department)

Administrator
  1990  Pamela J. Jemmett BCom(Otago)

SOCIOLOGY

Professor
  1994  Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt)
       (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
  1999  Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW
  2005  Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)
Staff: Humanities

Senior Lecturer
2008 Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)

Lecturers
2002 Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen’sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2010 Melanie A. Beres BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)

GENDER
Associate Professors
1994 Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
Senior Lecturer
2003 Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)

SOCIAL WORK
Professor
2007 Amanda S. Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley)
Associate Professor
2012 Stephanie Wahab BA(Claremont McKenna) MSW PhD(Washington)
Senior Lecturers
1995 Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)
1996 Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)
2012 Nicola R. Atwool BSocSc(Waik) MA(Applied)(Well)
  PhD DipChPst(Otago)
Lecturers
2005 Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PGDipSocSc(Otago)
2012 Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld)
Professional Practice Fellows
1998 Claire E. Perry MCApSc DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
2010 Mary M. Maykind BA PGCertSW(Otago)

CENTRE FOR RESEARCH ON CHILDREN AND FAMILIES
Associate Professor
1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) CQSW
  (Alexander McMillan Associate Professor in Childhood Studies, Director)
Centre Research Manager
1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)
Centre Administrator
1998 Jocelyn J. Diedrichs
DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY AND RELIGION

Professors
2005  Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond)
      (Professor since 2011, Head of Department)
1988  Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2003)
2009  Andrew W. Bradstock MA(Brist) MTheol(Otago) PhD(Kent)
      (Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)

Associate Professor
1989  Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD
      PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Philosophy)

Senior Lecturers
2003  James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Sheff)
2004  Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Camb)
2005  Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2007  Lynne M. Baab BS(Willamette) MDiv(Fuller Theol Sem)
      PhD(Washington) (Jack Somerville Lecturer in Pastoral Theology)
2010  Christopher R. J. Holmes BA(Moody Bible Inst) MRel ThD(Tor)
2012  K. Taneli Kukkonen MTh MA ThD(Helsinki)

Lecturer
2009  Chaisit Suwanvarangkul BSc(Chulalongkorn) MA(Kyoto) PhD(Delhi)
      (Visiting)

Honorary Fellows
2010  W. John Roxborogh BE(Auck) BD(Otago) PhD(Aberd)
2011  Pamela J. Welch MA(Camb) BD PhD(Lond) AKC
2012  Peter C. Matheson MA(Otago) BD PhD(Edin)

Administrator
2004  Mary P. Griffiths

NATIONAL CENTRE FOR PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES

Professor and Director
2009  Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Associate Professor
2012  Richard D. W. Jackson MA PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturer
2010  Heather M. Devere MA PhD(Auck)

Lecturer
2009  Karen D. Brounéus MSc PhD(Uppsala)

Administrator
2003  Ann E. M. Hassan BA(Hons)(Cant) MA PhD(Otago)
FACULTY OF LAW

Professor and Dean
1982  R. Mark Henaghan BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (Professor since 2000)

Professors
1972  Kevin E. Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Michigan) (Professor since 2008)
1973  John A. Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FRSNZ (Professor since 1981)
1975  Geoffrey G. Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006)
1984  Richard R. Mahoney BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxf) (Professor since 2005)
1984  Peter D. G. Skegg CNZM LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf)
1985  Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1987  Nicola S. Parry Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006)
1988  Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
1990  J. Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf) (Professor since 1993)
1990  John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLD(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2004)
1990  Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke) (Professor since 2012)
2000  Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)

Associate Professors
1985  Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
1986  Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York, Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
1988  Donna M. Buckingham BA LLB(Otago)
1989  Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)
1999  Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago) PhD(Vic BC)
2001  Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA
2009  Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Glas) (New Zealand Law Foundation Associate Professor in Emerging Technologies)

Senior Lecturers
1975  Nigel J. Jamieson BA(NZ) LLB(Well) LLD(Otago)
1989  Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
2003  Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
2005  Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb)
2006  Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)
2006  A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
2007  Tracey D. Epps BA LLB(Hons)(Auck) LLM SJD(Tor)

Lecturer
2012  Marcelo B. Rodriguez Ferrere BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Tor)

Professional Practice Fellow
1991  Judith A. Ferguson BA LLB(Hons)(Otago)

Faculty Administrator
1999  Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM
SCHOOL OF MĀORI, PACIFIC AND INDIGENOUS STUDIES

Professor and Dean
  1991  Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)

Professor
  2009  Paul J. Tapsell MA(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Professors
  2003  Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago)
  2004  Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
  1992  James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
  2008  Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
  2008  Raewyn Tangiwai Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)
  2012  Matiu T. Ratima BA PGDipArts(Otago) MPhil(Massey)

Senior Research Fellow
  2011  Karen L. Nero Diplôme(Aix-Marseille) BA(Washington) MA PhD(Berkeley)

Lecturers
  1999  R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
  2001  Karyn A. Paringatai MA(Otago)
  2005  W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
  2009  Suzanne U. Duncan BCom MA(Otago)
  2010  Megan K. Ellison BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)

Professional Practice Fellow
  2006  Craig G. Hall BEd PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

Administrator
  2009  Nicola A. Morand
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University’s Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

Professor and Dean
2005  Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MA EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Dean (Research)
2005  Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (Professor)

Associate Dean (Teacher Education)
2008  Mary G. Simpson BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) DEd(Penn State) DipTchg
       (Associate Professor)

Associate Dean (Academic)
2005  Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago)
       DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU) (Senior Lecturer)

Programme Co-ordinators
1986* Lynette R. Foote BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg (Principal Lecturer)
       (Early Childhood Education)
2004  Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento)
       PhD(Otago) (Senior Lecturer) (Primary Education)
2004* Karyn A. Fielding BA BSc(Cant) PGDipTchg(Otago) DipTchg
       (Senior Lecturer) (Secondary Education)
1989* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)
       (Principal Lecturer) (Academic Programmes Southland)
       (Southland Campus)

Professors
1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)
       (Professor since 2007)
2005  Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg

Emeritus Professor
1974  Anne B. Smith CNZM BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1997* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg
1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
       DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM
2008  Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn BPsysch(W Aust) PhD(La Trobe)
2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2012  Paul Whitinui BEd MLS(Waik) EdD(Auck) DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1986* Suzanne J. Renner MFA(Utah) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
1992* Darrell D. J. Latham MEd EdD(Tas) DipEdMan DipSpecEd
   DipTchg(Adv) TTC(EOD)
1995* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1997* Helen W. Treethan MEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour DipTour DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
   DipTchg
1998* N. Ruth Gasson MA PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2000* Brenda M. Shanks MEd PhD(Tas) DipEdLdrship CertEdMan(DCE)
   TTC (Southland Campus)
2002 Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg
2006 Gregory J. Burnett BEd DPhil(NE) DipTchg
2008 Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago)
   PhD(Massey) DipTchg
2010 Steven S. Sexton BSc(Penn State) MTeach PhD(Syd)
2011 Alexandra C. Gunn BEd(Otago) MA(Cant) EdD(Waik) DipTchg(DCE)

Lecturers
2008 Jane J. Tilson BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) PGDipArts(Otago)
2009 Vivienne R. Anderson BEd(Cant) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
   DipTchg(ChchCE)
2012 David A. G. Berg BA(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Liv) EdD(Otago)
   PGCertLTHE(Liv Hope)
2012 Naomi Ingram BCMS MSc DipTchg(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2012 Sandra L. Williamson-Leadley MEd(Cant) MTchLn HDipTchg
   DipICTEd(ChchCE)

Teacher Education Fellows
1989* Errol J. Moore BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg FTCL (Senior Lecturer)
1991* Yvonne K. Brouwer BEd MA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1991* Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Higher) TTC
   (Senior Lecturer)
1993* Patricia A. Brooking BA(Massey) MA(Deakin) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
1994* Fiona Ellis MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd DipGrad (Otago) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
1996* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
   (Senior Lecturer)
1998* Kerry L. Mackay BEd(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Catherine M. Morrison BEd MPHed(Otago) DipTchg ATCL
   (Senior Lecturer)
2001* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg CertEdMan
   (Senior Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2002* D. Adair Polson-Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
   (Southland Campus)
Staff: Humanities

2002* Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)
2004* P. Gaye McDowell DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
2003* Angela L. Miller BEd BCapSc(Otago) DipTchg (Lecturer)
2004* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MEd PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg (Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2005* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (Lecturer)
    (Southland Campus)

Professional Practice Fellows
2004   Pauline K. Smith BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
2006   Mary C. O’Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg
    (Southland Campus)
2011   Melanie C. Lemin BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Southland Campus)
2011   Bilinda J. Offen BEd(Otago) MEd(Tas) DipTchg DipEdLdrship(DCE)
2012   Kelli Te Maiharoa BEd MA PGDipChAd(Otago) PGCertEdPD(Well)
    DipTchg

Teaching Fellow
2007   Margaret P. Kendall-Smith MEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
    CertTEFL(DCE) LTCL

Operations Manager
1993   Deborah K. Downs BCom(Otago) DipBusStuds(Massey) NZCS

College Administrator
2012   Ross W. Blanch BA(Otago)

EDUCATION SUPPORT SERVICES
Secondary School Co-ordinator
2000* Ian A. Stevens BA(Otago) DipTchg

Advisers/Facilitators (Dunedin Campus)
1999* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)
2002* Marilyn A. Holmes MSc(Curtin) DipGrad(Otago) TTC(Palm Nth)
    CertEdMan(DCE)
2007   Amy B. Fraser BA(Otago) GradDipEd(Auck) DipTchg(Higher)(DCE)
2009   Vivienne I. Thompson BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) ANZEI

Advisers/Facilitators (Southland Campus)
2001* Cheryl Pym BEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon)
    (State College of Victoria, Rusden)
2001* Lynelle Woods BEd(Tchg)(DCE)
2004* Raewyn M. Green BTchLn(ChchCE) DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth)
2005* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck)
2010   Averil L. Lee BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
EDUCATIONAL ASSESSMENT RESEARCH UNIT

Associate Professor
2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  (Director)

Professional Practice Fellows
2004  Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL
2007  Roslynd B. Allan MEd(Otago) DipTchg AdvDipTchg(DCE) TTC

Production Editor
2002  Lynette B. Jones MA(Auck)

Research Fellow
2007  Esther M. Smaill BMus DipTchg(Primary)(Auck) MEd(Harv)

CENTRE FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION AND LEARNING TECHNOLOGIES

Director
1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)
       (Professor since 2007)

CENTRE FOR EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION

Director
1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
       DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM
DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
   1980  Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ
         (Professor since 1994)

Manutaki Tuarua Māori/Associate Dean (Māori)
   1995  Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Administration Manager
   1970  Bryan R. Johnston BA BCom(Otago)

Academic Administrator
   1989  Claire D. Jordan BCom(Otago)

Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator
   2004  Rose A. Newburn BA(Otago)

Executive Assistant
   1984  Valerie J. White

Divisional Finance Manager
   2002  Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA

Kaituitui Wānanga
   2009  Davina R. Hunt BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

Director, Otago University Advanced School Sciences Academy
   2009  Stephen C. Broni BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Cape Town)

Science Education Officer
   2009  Alexandra E. Copeland BSc(Hons)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Professor and Dean
   2007  Douglas G. Booth BSc(Melb) MSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)

Professors
   1987  Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(Ill) DipPhEd(Otago)
         (Professor since 2012)
   1991  Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(Ill) (Professor since 2007)
   2004  Roger M. Bartlett BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(City) PhD(Nott)
         (Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
   1992  Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong) PGDipArts(Otago)
         DipTchg
   1995  Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
   1998  Michael A. Boyes MNZM BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
         DipTchg
2001 James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong)
2003 Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)
1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo)
               MSc PhD(UCLA)
1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin)
               DipTchg
2000 Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 Elaine A. Hargreaves BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)
2002 Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2003 Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)
2004 Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2005 Sally Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)
2008 Ojeya Cruz Banks MA PhD(Arizona)
2009 Sandra Mandic BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)
2009 Jonathan B. H. Shemmell BSc BAppSc(Hons)(Deakin) MSc PhD(Qld)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1997 Alison East MPhEd(Otago)
1999 Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2000 Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)
2008 Geoffrey D. Ockwell BCom MPhEd(Otago)

Technical and IT Manager
1992 Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)

Administration Manager
1996 Helen Carman NZCTP

SCIENCE

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED SCIENCES
Professor
1966 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI
     (Professor since 2004, Head of Department)

Director, Applied Science Programme
2007 Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
2005 Clare J. Nicholls BCapSc(Otago) NZCS
**BIOENGINEERING**

Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine  
2008  Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen) (also in Pharmacy)

Co-Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine  
2007  Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

Professor  
1966  Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI  
(Professor since 2004) *(Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre)*

Associate Professor  
1987  Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCapSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI

Senior Lecturer  
2004  Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb)

Lecturer  
2010  Bronwyn J. Lowe BE(Monash) BAppSc PhD(C Sturt)

Administrator/Technician  
2005  Clare J. Nicholls BCApSc(Otago) NZCS

**DESIGN**

Associate Professor  
2002  Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CMarEng MIMarEST

Senior Lecturers  
1994  Mark McGuire BA(Guelph) BES(Wat) MA(Otago) PhD(Auck)  
2002  Noel D. Waite BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Professional Practice Fellows  
1996  Grant P. Baxter BSc(Otago)  
2000  Michael J. Findlay BA MCapSc(Otago)  
2007  Andrew Wallace

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY**

See Division of Health Sciences

**DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY**

Professors  
1997  Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Sheff) PhD(Tas)  
(Professor since 2009, *Head of Department*)

1969  James Simpson BSc PhD(S’ton) FNZIC FRSC  
(Professor since 1995, *Deputy Head of Department*, also in Chemistry)

Emeritus Professors  
1960  Sir Alan F. Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1971  J. Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
Associate Professors
1992  Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)
1995  Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)

Senior Lecturers
1994  David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)
1996  Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1999  David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Lecturer
2009  Tina C. Summerfield BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2011  Haseeb S. Randhawa MSc(McG) PhD(New Br)

Teaching Fellow
2007  John B. Steel BA BSc(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor
2012  Barbara I. P. Barratt BSc PhD(Durh)

Senior Technical Officer
1997  Vickey R. Tomlinson BSc(Hons)(Otago) DipHort(Lincoln)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professors
1981  Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FNZIC (Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1969  James Simpson BSc PhD(S'ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995)
1975  A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 2010)
1980  Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1994)
1991  Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC FRSNZ FRSC (Professor since 2006)
1993  Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) FNZIC FRSC CChem FRSNZ (Professor since 2009)

Emeritus Professor
1967  Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1972  Barrie M. Peake BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FNZIC
1990  David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC
1991  Allan G. Blackman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
1996  Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996  Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
2012  Jurian A. Hoogewerff MSc PhD(Utrecht)

Research Associate Professor
2006  Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC
Senior Lecturers
1992  Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992  Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC
2006  Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon) MNZIC
2006  Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxf) Dr techn(TU Vienna) MNZIC
2008  James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago) MNZIC
2008  Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MNZIC

Senior Research Fellows
1992  C. John McAdam BSc(Waik) MSc PhD(Otago)
2001  Sylvia G. Sander BSc PhD(Kaiserslautern) MNZIC
2005  Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)
      (Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis)

Lecturers
2009  Carla J. Meledandri BSc(Penn State) PhD(Dub) MNZIC
2012  William C. Hawkins BMedChem(Hons) PhD(W’gong)
2012  Rob Middag MSc PhD(Groningen)

Research Fellows
2008  Robert J. M. Van Hale BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011  Jaydee D. Cabral BS MA(William & Mary) PhD(Old Dominion)
2011  Shailesh K. Goswami MSc PhD(Pune)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2003  David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2006  David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2010  Kim I. Currie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC

Research Laboratory Manager
1996  Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officer
1974  Mervyn Thomas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Technicians
1971  Garth R. Tyrrell
1976  Robert N. McAllister NZCS
1985  Catherine A. Bennett NZCS
1990  Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS

Glassblower
1981  John Wells

Systems Administrator
2001  Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

Financial Administrator
2008  Adrian N. Evans
Departmental Administrator
2003 Theresa T. Mendoza BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Associate Professors
2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxf) MNZMS
(Head of Department)
1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus)
1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago)
1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha) MIEEE
1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Edin)
2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago) MACM

Senior Lecturers
1999 Willem A. Labuschagne MSc(P Elizabeth) PhD(Rand Afrikaans)
MACM
2008 Lubica Benuskova MA(Vanderbilt) RNDr PhD(Comenius)

Lecturers
1998 Richard A. O’Keefe MSc(Auck) PhD(Edin)
2011 David M. Eyers BSc BE(NSW) PhD(Camb)
2011 Steven J. Mills BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGCertHEd(Nott)
2011 Haibo Zhang BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)
2012 Shawn B. Martin BSc(New Hampshire) MSc PhD(Colorado State)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997 Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
1998 Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2000 Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2000 Raymond G. Scurr MSc(Otago)
2003 Matthew J. Jenkin BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Technical Team Leader
1996 David J. Robertson BSc BA PGDipSci PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technician
1990 Allan E. Hayes NZCE

Systems Administrators
1984 Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
1990 Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Department Administrator
1989 Kaye L. Saunders NZCS

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

See Division of Commerce
DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE

Professors
1997  Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago) FNZIFST
      (Professor since 2010, Head of Department)
2009  Indrawati Oey BSc(Bogor Ag) MS PhD(KU Leuven)

Senior Lecturers
1990  E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin)
1999  David W. Everett MSc(Syd) PhD(Wisconsin) FNZIFST
2008  Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading)
      PhD(Lincoln)

Senior Research Fellow
1993  Patrick J. Silcock BCApSc(Otago)
      (Manager, Product Development Research Centre)

Lecturers
2009  Miranda J. Mirosa BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2012  Karen A. Lusk BS(Missouri) MS(UC Davis) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2002  Jingtian Han BS(Shangdon) PhD(Shanghai Institute of Nuclear Research, Chinese Academy of Sciences)

Assistant Research Fellows
2000  Nerida J. Brennan BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)
2002  Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCapSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
1996  Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc(Otago) FNZIFST

Head Technician
2005  Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

Scientific Officer
1996  Michelle J. Leus MSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
1993  Louise J. Freeman BSc LLB(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

See Division of Humanities

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Professors
2011  David J. Prior BSc(Wales) DPhil(Leeds) FGS FMSA
      (Head of Department)
1970  Richard J. Norris MA DPhil(Oxf) FGS FRSNZ (Professor since 1999)
1982  R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)
1983  David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg)
      (Professor since 2008)
Associate Professors
1988 Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1993 James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB)

Senior Lecturers
2002 Candace E. Martin BS(Hons)(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale)
2002 J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech) PhD(Yale)
2003 Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) MSc PhD(Br Col)
2008 Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2009 Christopher M. Moy BSc(Union College, Schenectady) MS(Syracuse) PhD(Stanford)

Research Fellow
2008 Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officers
1994 Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)
2008 Katherine Lilly BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Departmental Administrator
1978 John G. Williams BSc (Hons) PhD(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1987 Adrien Dever

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN NUTRITION

Emeritus Professor
1979 Dame Linda J. Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006, Head of Department)

Professors
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf)
HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRNSNZ (Joint with Medicine)
1988 C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007)
1996 Rosalind S. Gibson MS(Calif) BSc PhD(Lond) FRNSNZ

Emeritus Professor
1976 Christine D. Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors
1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph)
(Registered Dietitian)
1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)

Senior Lecturers
1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago)
1992 Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
1997  Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1999  Alexandra W.-A. H. Chisholm MCapSc PhD DipHSc(Otago)
      (Registered Dietitian)
2000  Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004  Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor) (Registered Dietitian)
2008  Paula M. L. Skidmore BMS PhD(Belfast)
2008  Bernard J. B. Venn BEng(Hons)(NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Lecturers
1998  Louise A. Mainvil BSc(Idaho) MSc PhD(Otago)
      (Registered Dietitian)
2009  Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons)(Salf) MSc PhD(Lough)

Professional Practice Fellows
2002  Fiona Lovelock DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2003  Rebecca T. Cooke BPhEd MSc(Otago)
2006  Nicola C. Russell BHSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2007  Silke Hellwig BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008  Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago)
      (Registered Dietitian)
2008  Cathryn L. Khouri DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Sharron M. Burford DipHSc(Otago) PGDipTchg
      (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Laila Cooper DipHSc DPH(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Celine S. Evans BSc(Br Col) (Registered Dietitian)
2010  Susan O. MacDonell BCapSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Tyson G. Edwards BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Minako Kataoka MSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Angela M. Lucas BCapSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Andrew W. McLean BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Megan J. Mattingly BPhEd BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)
      (Registered Dietitian)
2012  Mary L. Spiers BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Teaching Fellows
2007  Elizabeth Tuckey BCApSc(Otago)
2008  Sara L. Richardson MSc(Otago)
2010  Kirsten S. Webster BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)
2012  Carla J. Thomson BTchg(Prim) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2008  Timothy J. Green MSc(Sask) PhD(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)

Honorary Fellow
2001  Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing) MFPM MBA(Warw)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

See Division of Commerce
DEPARTMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE

Associate Professor  
1992  Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik)  
(Head of Department)

Professor  
2002  Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)  
(Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors  
1988  P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS  
1990  Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)  
1997  Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(UC Davis)

Senior Lecturers  
1990  M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD(MIT/WHOI)  
2001  Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2005  Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)

Lecturers  
2011  Christopher D. Hepburn BSc PhD(Otago)  
2013  Christina R. Riesselman BA(Nebraska-Lincoln) PhD(Stanford)

Adjunct Associate Professor  
1980  Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck)

Department Manager  
1993  Christine A. Fitzpatrick

Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory  
1979  Beverley Dickson NZCS

Programme Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre  
1991  Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

Manager, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre  
1997  Tessa D. Mills BA(MancMet) MSc(UMIST) TchgCert(Manc)

Educator, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre  
2005  Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg  
       DipSportRec

Scientific Officers  
2010  Claudio A. Tapia MSc(Chile)  
2011  Robert J. Dagg MSc(Otago)

Research Vessel Master  
1998  William A. Dickson

Relief Master  
2010  Steve Little

Field Co-ordinator  
1979  Paul Meredith
DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professors
1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)  
(Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb)  
DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA (Professor since 2011)
2007 Jörg Frauendiener Diplom Dr rer nat(Tübingen)
2009 Astrid an Huef BMath(Newcastle NSW) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2010 Iain F. Raeburn BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Utah)
2011 Michael D. Hendy ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(NE) FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1970 John Clark MSc PhD(Aberd)
1976 Peter C. Fenton MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
1991 David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S’ton)
2010 David J. Bryant BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1966 John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)
1975 M. John Curran MSc(Otago) PhD(Notre Dame)
2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
2006 Mihály Kovács MS(Eötvös Loránd, Budapest)
  MS PhD(Louisiana State)

Lecturers
1991 Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2009 Florian Beyer Diplom(Münster) Dr rer nat(Potsdam)
2010 Janine A. Wright BSc PhD PGDipApStat(Otago) DipTchg
2011 Lisa O. Clark BA(SUNY) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2011 Jörg Hennig Diplom PhD(Jena)
2011 Matthew F. Parry BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Brown)
2012 Tilman M. Davies BCM(W Aust) BSc PhD(Massey)
2012 Ting Wang MSc(Beijing Normal) PhD(Massey)

Professional Practice Fellows
1974 John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxf)
1975 Gerrard F. Liddell BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Qu)

Departmental Manager
1980 Lenette J. Grant

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Associate Professor
1988 Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Camb) MInstP MNZIP
(Head of Department)

Professors
1980 Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2001)
2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE
MInstP CPhys

Associate Professors
1978 Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP
1989 Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech)
PhD(Tianjin)
2000 David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe)
2001 Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 C. R. (Bob) Lloyd BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin) MScSoc(NSW) MAPESM
2004 P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Camb)
2009 Igor Meglinski MSc PhD(Saratov)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus) PhD(Weizmann)
2007 Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
2010 Niels Kjaergaard MSc PhD(Aarhus)

Senior Research Fellow
2010 Ashton S. Bradley MSc(Auck) PhD(Well)

Senior Teaching Fellow
2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
2007 Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
2008 Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professors
1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1977 Robert G. Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS
(Professor since 2003) (Provost)
1982 Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S’ton) (Professor since 2004)
1985 K. Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI FRSNZ
(Professor since 1988)
1986  Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
1992  Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)
      (Professor since 2010)
1992  Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College)
      MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
1994  Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Michigan) FRSNZ
2005  K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor)
      (Professor since 2012)

Emeritus Professor
1967  James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ
      (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997)
      (Joint with Politics)

Associate Professors
1982  David P. O’Hare BA PhD(Exe)
1993  J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory)
1997  Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue)
1997  Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana)

Senior Lecturers
1972  Louis S. Leland BA(Maryland) PhD(Tenn)
1990  Tamar Murachver BA(Calif State) MA PhD(UCSD)
1991  Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
1992  Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
1994  John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
1996  Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2003  Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
2003  Rachel A. Zajac BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2004  Elizabeth A. Schaughency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
2007  Tamlin S. Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
2007  Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)
2008  Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)

Senior Research Fellow
2010  Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Lecturers
2008  Mele M. Taumoepae BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)
2011  Kristin L. Hillman BSc PhD(N Dakota)
2013  Sara N. Burke MS(Oregon) PhD(Arizona)
2013  Damian K. Scarf BSc PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
1998  Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1999  Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  Ione M. Woolse MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
1993  Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2001  Brian Dixon MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
Teaching Fellows
  2002  Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
  2009  Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
  1996  Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

Technical Officer
  1980  Russell J. Phillips NZCE

Senior Computer Programmer
  1988  William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Associate Professor
  1991  Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant)
       (Head of Department)

Professors
  1992  Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2006)
  1982  Alison R. Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2003)
  1985  Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)
       (Professor since 2007, Stuart Professor of Science Communication)
  1988  Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)
       (Professor since 2010)
  1989  Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ
  1992  Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
  2004  Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2011)
  2008  Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRSNZ
       (Professor of Science Communication)

Emeritus Professor
  1969  Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1993, Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors
  1985  David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist)
  1989  Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
  1990  Ian G. Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck)
  1990  Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
  1997  Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw)
       (Acting Director, Centre for Science Communication)
  1997  Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)
  2001  Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales)

Senior Lecturers
  2001  Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
  2002  P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
  2004  Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)
2008 Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons)(Waik) PhD(Sheff)
2008 Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)

Senior Research Fellow
2002 Christoph D. Matthaei Diplom Biologe(Freiburg) PhD(EAWAG & ETH, Zürich) Habil(Munich)

Lecturers
2010 Martin Krkosek BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Alta)
2010 Jennifer Rock BA(College of the Atlantic) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
1994 Marc Schallenberg BSc PhD(McG)
2002 Kirsten M. Donald BSc(Hons)(St And) PhD(Warw)
2005 Martyn R. Kennedy MSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2007 H. James McQuillan MSc(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2004 Lisa K. Russell BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999 Joanne C. Forrester MSc(Otago)
2007 Sue Michelsen-Heath MSc DipWLM(Otago) DipTchg
2009 Andrea C. D. Brown MSc(Aberd)

Pou Here Tangata
2004 Khyla J. Russell BA(Massey) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1970 Murray McKenzie NZCE REA

Departmental Administrator
2009 Esther R. Sibbald BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

Scientific Illustrator
1990 Kenneth S. Miller
SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

Professor and Dean
2013 Christina L. Hulbe BS(Montana CMST) MS(Ohio State) PhD(Chicago)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian J. Coutts JP BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago)
   DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS FRGS MNZPI
1995 Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
1997 Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2001 Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)
2008 David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
   LSZIM FSIZ MNZIS

Lecturers
2008 Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MIPENZ CPEng
2008 Pascal J. B. Sirguey MSc(École Centrale de Lyon) PhD(Otago)
2009 Robert I. Tenzer PhD DipGeod&Cart(Slovak UT) PhD(Czech TU)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Donald N. McKinnon BSurv(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS RPSurv
2006 James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS RPSurv
2006 Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS LCS
2008 Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MNZIS LCS RPSurv
2013 Emily J. Todd BSurv(Hons)(Otago)

Adjunct Professor
2007 G. Brent Hall BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(McM) MNZIS

Adjunct Lecturer
2011 Scott A. N. Preskett BSc(Adel) MEngSc(NSW) PGDipHydSurv(Plym)

Honorary Fellow
2001 William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck)
   FNZIS MNZPI

Senior Technical Officer
1986 Alastair M. Neaves NZCLS
DIVISION OF COMMERCE AND
SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
  1990  George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust
        (Professor since 2000)

Deputy Dean
  2004  David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
  1994  Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)

Director, Administration
  2005  R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)

Financial Analyst
  2001  Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
  2006  Stephen C. F. Geddes BCom MBus(Otago)

Academic Manager
  2008  Mark J. Wilesmith BSc(Hons)(Lough)

Executive Assistant
  2000  Amanda J. Mabon BA DipGrad(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND FINANCE

Professors
  2002  Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well)
        (Head of Department)
  1989  David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
        (Professor since 2011)
  1991  Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State)
        (Professor since 2002)
  2004  Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD(MIT)
        IMC(UKSIP)
  2011  Jin Zhang MS(Tsinghua) PhD(Calif IT)

Associate Professors
  1985  John L. Burke BSc(Cant) MBA(W Aust) PhD(Tor)
  1991  I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo)
        MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)

Senior Lecturers
  1985  Lynn G. McAlevey MSc MBA PhD(Otago)
  1991  Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
        DipEnvSt(Adel) CA
  1994  Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
1996 Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)  
1998 Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(Acc)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA  
2009 Michael Falta Dipl Natw ETH(ETH Zürich) PhD(Qld UT)  
2010 Hai Lin MA PhD(Xiamen)  
2012 Ivan Diaz-Rainey MA(Edin) MSc(Stir) PhD(E Anglia)  

Lecturers  
1994 Dyna Seng JP MCom(Otago)  
2001 Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)  
2008 Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba)  
PGDipEcDvlpt(Colombo)  

Teaching Fellow  
2012 Nicola J. Beatson BCom(Otago)  

Departmental Manager  
1995 Louise M. Jenkins  

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS  

Professors  
2006 Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz)  
MA PhD(Ohio State) (Head of Department)  
1990 P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)  
2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf)  
(Donald Reid Professor)  
2011 Steven E. Stillman BA(Williams) MA PhD(Washington)  

Associate Professors  
1989 Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
1994 Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU)  
1994 Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2012 Nathan Berg MA PhD(Kansas)  

Senior Lecturers  
1989 Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEc(NE) PhD(Adel)  
2004 Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)  
2009 Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)  
2009 Tarja K. Viitanen BSocSc(Hons)(Birm) MA(Manc) PhD(Warw)  
2010 Andrew Coleman MA(Cant) PhD(Princeton)  
2011 Steffen Lippert Diplom-Volkswirt Dr rer pol(Mannheim)  
DScEcon(Toulouse)  
2011 Trenton G. Smith BAS MS(Stanford) MA PhD(UCSB)  

Lecturers  
1989 Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)  
2002 Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE)  
PhD(Otago)  
2009 Daniel F. Farhat BA(UCSD) MS(Oregon) PhD(Calif, Riverside)  
2009 Christopher M. Hajzler MA(Sask)
Professional Practice Fellow
1989 Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009 Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE) CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

Departmental Manager
1997 Christine L. Haig MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

Associate Professor
2009 Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA (Head of Department)

Professor
1992 Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts) (Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors
1979 Henry B. Wolfe BS(American DC) PhD(Otago) FNZCS
1994 Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
1999 Peter Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
2004 Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus)

Senior Lecturers
1997 Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)
2002 Jeremiah Da Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology of China) MSc PhD(South China University of Technology)
2004 B. Tony R. Savarimuthu ME(BITS, Pilani) PhD(Otago)
2006 Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1988 Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago) MIITP
1998 Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PCertTertT(Otago)
1999 Colin H. Aldridge BSc(Auck) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2000 Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago)
2008 Mariusz Nowostawski MSc(Wroclaw) MSc(Birm) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)
1999 Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999 Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2002 Gary R. Burrows BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005 Stephen F. Hall-Jones BA(Otago) DipBus(Massey)
DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Professors
1972 Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM
(Professor since 1987, Head of Department)
1992 André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska) (Professor since 2012)
2002 Steven Grover BA(Michigan) MPhil PhD(Columbia)
2012 Melissa S. Baucus BS MBA PhD(Indiana)
2013 Elizabeth L. Rose MS MA PhD(Michigan)

Associate Professors
1983 Graham R. Elkin BA(CNAA) MSc(City) PGCertEd(Leeds) FCIPD
1987 Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(III)

Senior Lecturers
1998 Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTert(Otago)
1999 Bronwyn I. Boon MCom PhD(Otago)
1999 Jodyanne J. Kirkwood MCom PhD(Otago)
2000 Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt
2005 Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE
2010 Paula M. O’Kane BSc PhD PGCHEP(Ulster) FHEA

Lecturers
1994 Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom PGDipTert(Otago)
1998 Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2011 Conor O’Kane BSc MBS PhD(NUI)
2012 Jing (Annie) Zhang BS(Capital Normal, Beijing) PhD(W’gong)

Teaching Fellow
2008 Andrew J. Patterson MCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
1999 Kaye T. Jeffries

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Associate Professor
1996 Kenneth R. Deans BSc(Edin) PhD(Strath) DIA(Napier)
(Head of Department)

Professors
1987 Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff)
(Professor since 1995)
1990 Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1994 Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey)
2012 Sylvie K. Chetty BSc(Hons)(Salf) MBA(Edin) PhD(Cant)
(Dunedin City Council Professor of Entrepreneurship)

Associate Professors
1998 John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
1999 Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S’ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)
2004  David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken)
       GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF
2006  Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1988  John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
1992  Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxf) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
1999  Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
1999  Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000  Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago)
       DipM(UK)
2002  Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
2004  Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2005  Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
2006  Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(University católica Boliviana)
       MMPP(La Paz) DBA(Macq)
2008  Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)
2011  Damien W. Mather BE(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2012  Anthony J. Garry BA(Hons)(Manc Met) PhD(Nott) DipMktg(CIM)
       PGCertEd(Cardiff)

Lecturers
1989  James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
2008  John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)
2011  Roel L. T. Wijland BA MBA(Amsterdam) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2003  David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom DipGrad(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005  Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth)

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM
Associate Professor
2000  Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)
       (Head of Department)

Professor
1994  James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
2000  Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
       PGDipHortSc(Massey)
2004  Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)

Senior Lecturer
2001  Anna M. Thompson BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago)
       DipMusStud(Massey)
Lecturers
   2007  Tara J. Duncan BA(Hons)(Lampeter) MSc PhD(Lond)
   2011  Tianyu Ying MS(Zhejiang) PhD(Clemson)
   2012  Sebastien Filep BBus BA BM(Hons)(Technol Syd) PhD(James Cook)
          GCTE(Vic Aust)
   2012  Mary F. Mostafanezhad BA(Washington State) MS(Oregon)
          PhD(Hawaii)
Honorary Associate Professor
   2001  David T. Duval MA(Manit) MES PhD(York Can)
Departmental Manager
   1986  Diana E. Evans

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES
Director
   2009  Ian Lafferty BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst Mgmt)
Academic Leader, Executive Programmes
   2005  Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE
Manager, MBA
   2009  Olga Meglinskaya MA(Saratov) MBA(Exe)
Manager, Executive Education
   2008  Megan J. Crawford BCom BA(Otago)
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1996 Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

Associate Deans
1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (Academic)
1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS MPS RegPharmNZ
(Research Commercialisation)
1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych
(Postgraduate Studies)
1999 Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP
(Pacific)
2000 Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
(Māori)
2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) (Research)

Director, Policy and Programmes
2007 Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Academic Committees and Projects Co-ordinator
2007 Richard K. A. White MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
2005 Beth Stephenson

Marketing Co-ordinator
2007 Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(ChchCE)

Business Manager
1985 Philip C. Noye BCom(Otago) CA

Financial Analysts
1996 Andrea M. Wolf BCom(Qld UT) CA
2004 Delia A. Bonner BCom(Cant) CA
2008 Paul A. Pedofski BCom(Otago) FCA

Research and Development Manager
1996 Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)

ICT Strategy and Services Manager
1994 John W. Kaiser BSc(Well)

Hunter Centre Manager
1986 Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)

Executive Assistant
2000 Deborah L. Wallace
BIOETHICS CENTRE
Professor and Director
2013  John R. McMillan BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professors
1983  D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB FAS
1988  Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACS FRNSNZ
(Professor since 1995)

Associate Professor
1999  Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP
1999  Neil J. Pickering BA(General Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)
2002  Nicola J. Kerruish BMedSci BM BS(Nott) MHLthEth(Melb) PhD(Otago)
       FRACP MRCP

Lecturers
2002  Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open) MBHL(Otago) MCSP
2009  Simon T. Walker MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2012  Michael R. King BApplSc PhD(Massey) PGDipArts(Otago)

Administrator
1995  Vicki Lang

DENTISTRY
Dean
2005  Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPath
       FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)

Associate Deans
1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS
       (Facilities and Clinical Services)
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD
       FFOMP(RCPA) (Research)
1998  Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
       (Postgraduate Studies)
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
       (Undergraduate Studies)

Student Affairs Officer and Senior Lecturer
2009  Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS( Colombian Sch of Dent)
       CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)
DEPARTMENT OF ORAL DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

Professors
1994 Robert M. Love MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS
(Professor since 2006, Head of Department)
1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent
DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health)
(Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)

Associate Professors
1993 Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI
FDSRCS
1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
2006 Darryl C. Tong BDS MB ChB(Otago) MSD CertOMS(Wash) FFDRCSI
FDSRCS

Senior Lecturers
1987 Eithne E. MacFadyen BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSGlas
1998 Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
2008 Harsha De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) FDSRCS FFDRCS

Professional Practice Fellows
1996 Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS
1998 Yoganathan Ponnambalam BDS(S Lanka)
MHealSc PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)
2005 Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)
2005 Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007 Russel G. McLean BDS(Otago)
2007 Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)
2008 Jacob R. Grieve BDS(Otago)
2008 Ghassan A. M. Hamid BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008 Claudia Jo-Lan Huang BDS(Otago)
2008 Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2009 Michelle A. Pienaar BChD(Pret)
2009 Sari A. Tollefsen LicDent(Helsinki) PGDipClinDent(Otago) LicAc(CICM)
2010 Andrew L. Parton BDS(Brist)

Charge Medical Radiation Technologist
1987 Diane J. Campbell BCom MHealSc(Otago) DSR(D) DSR(T)

Charge Nurse Manager
1999 Desiree M. Jones

Charge Medical Laboratory Scientist
2002 Lynda S. Horne BSc(Otago) MNZMLS

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL REHABILITATION

Professors
1970 Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)
(Professor since 2002, Head of Department)
2003 Michael V. Swain BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Associate Professors
1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS
FDSRCPSGlas FDSRCSEd FFDRCSI MRACDS
1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS

Senior Lecturers
1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)
2001 J. Neil Waddell MDPtech(Dent Tech)(TN) PGDipCDTech(Otago)
HDE(UN)
2004 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS PhD(Otago)
2006 Vincent Bennani DDS(Reims) Docteur de l’Université de Nice Sophia
Antipolis CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)
2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PhD PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008 Lara T. Friedlander MDS(Otago) FRACDS
2009 Colleen M. Murray BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago) BChD(Hons)(Pret)
2010 Sunyoung Ma BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2010 Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago)
2011 Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS(Otago) FRACDS FPFA FADI FICD
2012 Basil Al-Amleh BDS DClinDent(Otago)

Lecturers
2002 John G. Egan MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)
2009 Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent
NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria) MTechDent(Tshwane UT)
2011 Wendy-Ann Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent
NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria)
Senior Teaching Fellows
2002  John M. Aarts BEd(Well IT) BHealSc DipDentTech Dip’TertT(CIT)
2002  Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)

Professional Practice Fellows
1989  David A. Campbell BDS(Otago)
2005  Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2006  B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech PGDip’TertT(Otago) CertAT
2007  Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007  Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS
2008  Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka) PGDipClinDent(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL SCIENCES

Professors
1987  Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002)
1988  Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds) FRACDS FDSRCSEd (Professor since 2012)
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD FFOMP(RCPA)
1996  W. Murray Thomson MA(Leeds) BSc BDS MComDent(Otago) PhD(Adel) FICD (Professor since 2006)
2009  Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria) SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)

Associate Professor
1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS

Research Associate Professor
2005  Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI

Senior Lecturers
1991  Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)
1996  Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
1997  Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2000  Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010  Dorothy H. Boyd BDS(Edin) MDS(Otago) FDSRCS

Senior Research Fellows
1986  Ann R. Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
1996  Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers
2001  Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTherpd(Wgtn)
2006  Kate C. Morgaine BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
2007  Rebecca M. Ahmadi BHealSc(Otago)
2007  Kirsten J. Wade MPH DipDentHyg DPH(Otago) DipTchg

Research Fellows
2004  Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS
2006  Mikhail V. Keniya MD Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)
2007  Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1978  Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)
1986  Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)
1989  Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDS(Otago)
2000  Gina M. Todd DipDentHyg(UK)
2002  Karen E. Hore BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) CertDentTherpd(Wgtn)
2002  Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly)
2008  Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)
2008  Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentHyg(Otago)
2008  Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2009  Kirsty M. Barltrop DipDentHyg(Otago)
2009  Deanna M. Beckett DipDentTherpd(Wgtn)
2009  Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CESOrthodontics(Nice)
2009  Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc(Otago)
2009  Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)
2011  Bathsheba (Bethy) J. Turton BDS(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2009  Masakazu Niimi DDS PhD(Kyushu)

SIR JOHN WALSH RESEARCH INSTITUTE
Director
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD FFOMP(RCPA)

Honorary Associate Professor
2012  Patrick R. Schmidlin Dr med dent(Zürich)
Staff: Health Sciences - Medicine

MEDICINE

Dean of Faculty
1996 Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Dean of Faculty
1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
FRANZCP FRSNZ

Associate Deans
1984 David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP
(Associate Dean and Director, Early Learning in Medicine
(Years 2 and 3) Programme)
2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago) (Medical Admissions)

Director, Faculty Education Unit
2003 Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd
DipAdEd(Dund)

Healthcare in the Community Convenor
1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

Clinical Skills Convenor
2009 Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA
FFICANZCA FFICM (Associate Professor)

Integrated Cases Convenor
2005 Linda S. M. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago) NZRGON

Senior Lecturer, E-Learning
2009 Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

Faculty Manager
1974 Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

Assistant Faculty Manager
2007 Philip R. Tilson BCom BA DipGrad(Otago)
OTAGO SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES

Dean
2000  Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

Associate Dean (Academic)
1976  Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)

Associate Dean (Medical Education)
1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Associate Dean (Research)
1999  Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Professors
1995  David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1978  David P. L. Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004)
1983  D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust)
MD(Otago) CBiol FSB FAS
1988  Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2012)
2000  Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
2007  Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)
FRCSed (Professor since 2008)
2008  Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe)
(AGResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics)
2009  Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck)

Associate Professors
1987  Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
1992  Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
1997  John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1999  Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2002  Gregory M. Anderson BAgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)

Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter R. Hurst BSc(Hons)(Leic) PhD(CNAA)
1978  Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) Phd(Birm)
1986  Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992  Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)
1994  Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1994  Ming Zhang MMEd(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1997  S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo)
PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)
1998  Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
2002  Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington)
2005  Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)
2006  Stephanie J. Woodley BPhty MSc PhD(Otago)
Senior Research Fellows
1998  Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)
2000  Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010  Nancy R. Beavan Athfield BA MSc(Columbia) PhD(Cant)
2010  Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Lecturers
2005  Megan J. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Siân E. Halcrow BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)
2009  Elspeth J. Gold PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Research Fellows
1973  K. John Dennison JP BA MSc(Otago)
2006  Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)
2007  Caroline M. Larsen BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Janette H. Quennell BSc PhD(Otago)
2009  K. Ann Horsburgh BSc MA(Auck) PhD(Stanford)
2009  Michael Knapp Diplom(Saarland) PhD(Massey)
2009  Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010  Sheri L. Johnson BSc(Dal) PhD(Maine)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)
2009  Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago)
       MRCOG
2010  Vivekanandn Perumal BPT(TN Med) MSc(Manipal)

Teaching Fellows
2007  Bradley J. Hurren MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2008  Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2011  Rebecca J. Bird MSc(Keele) PhD(Glas)

Honorary Professors
1987  Jeffery R. Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
       (Professor since 2004)
2012  Robert S. Bridges BA(Earlham College) MS PhD(Connecticut)

Honorary Fellows
2010  John C. McEwan BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2011  Jennifer L. Juengel BSc(Michigan State) MSc PhD(Missouri)

Scientific Officers
1987  Maree L. Gould MSc PhD(Otago)
1994  Diane Guévremont BSc(McG)

Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy
1974  Allan J. Mitchell NZCS

Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy
1999  Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAAppSc(Lincoln)
Technical Manager
   2005  Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)

IT Manager
   1994  D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)

Finance Manager
   2005  Christopher G. Tomlinson DipAcc(Eastern IT) CertSupMgmt(NZIM)

Health and Safety Adviser
   1986  D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
   1993  Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Professors
   2005  Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor) (Head of Department)
   1975  Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ
          MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989)
   1980  Anthony E. Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
          FRSNZ MA-PIMBN
          (Professor since 1997, Professor of Cancer Genetics)
   1987  Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2010)
   2001  Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) (Professor since 2012)

Associate Professors
   1972  Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)
   1975  John F. Cutfield MSc PhD(Auck) FNZIC
   1994  Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(ILL)
   1996  Sally P. A. McCormick BAgrSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
   1998  Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   2002  Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond)

Research Associate Professor
   2006  Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers
   1982  Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
   1993  Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   1996  Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
   1998  Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   1998  Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
   2000  Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   2006  Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)
   2008  Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
   2012  Wayne M. Patrick BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Senior Research Fellows
   1993  Elizabeth S. Poole BSc PhD(Otago)
   2006  Torsten Kleffmann DiplBiol PhD(Bochum)
Lecturers
2011 Lynette R. Brownfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)
2011 Anita K. Dunbier BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)

Professional Practice Fellows
1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg
2003 Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)

Honorary Associate Professor
1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS

Scientific Officers
1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Leslie A. McNoe MSc(Otago)
2003 Rebecca E. Laurie BSc(Hons)(Bath) PhD(E Anglia)

Department Manager
2000 Frances M. Mosley BSc(Vic)

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Professors
1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2011, Head of Department)
1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997)
(Director, Deer Research Laboratory)
1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2003, Professor of Genetics)
1993 Andrew A. Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
(Director, Virus Research Unit) (Professor since 2006,
Robert and Marjorie Webster Professor of Viral Pathogenesis)
1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) (Professor since 2009)

Emeritus Professor
1975 John R. Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash)
(Professor since 2002, Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professor
2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2007 Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
2008 Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Camb)
2009 Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Keith P. Ireton BSc PhD(MIT)
2011 Matloob Husain MSc PhD(Panjab)
2012 Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellows
1985 Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago)
1985 Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)
1994 Merilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2012 Sergio E. Morales BSc PhD(Vermont)

Research Fellows
2001 Rory P. O’Brien BSc PhD(Dub)
2003 Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1994 Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2008 Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1970 Bruce Todd NZCS

Departmental Administrator
2006 Elisabeth W. Owen BA(Hons)(Open)

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

Associate Professor
1997 Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M) (Head of Department)

Professor
1987 Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) GradDipApplStat(Massey)
(Professor since 1999)

Associate Professors
1989 Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
1990 D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)

Senior Lecturers
2001 John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
2001 Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

Senior Research Fellow
1998 Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) MSc(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2008 Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S’ton)
2011 Sarah Baird BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2011 Khaled Greish MB BCh(Suez Canal) PhD(Kumamoto)

Research Fellow
2008 Sebastien G. P. Taurin Maitrise(Caen) DESS(Nancy) PhD(Montr)
Head Technician
2011 Robert E. Alumbaugh BA(Calif State, Chico) MSc(Oregon)

Department Manager
2011 Kaaren Dooher

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Professors
1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
   (Professor since 2012, Head of Department)
2002 Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ
   (Professor of Neuroendocrinology)

Associate Professors
1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)
1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1990 Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)
2001 Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)
2005 Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)
2002 Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Calif Poly Univ) PhD(Oregon)
2006 Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)
2007 István M. Ábrahám MD(Pécs Univ Med Sch, Hungary)
   PhD(Semmelweis Med U)
2007 Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond)
2010 Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz)
   Habil(Göttingen)
2010 Peter P. Jones BSc(Hons) PhD(Leeds)
2010 Regis R. Lamberts BSc(Waganingen) PhD(VU Amsterdam)
2012 Rajesh G. Katare MD(Mys) PhD(Kochi Med Sch)

Lecturers
2003 Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)
2009 Steven B. Condliffe BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Cork)

Research Fellows
2006 Xinhuaui Liu MB(Tongji) DU(CNRS, Marseille)
2006 Victoria Scott BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Manc)
2010 Manfred J. Oswald BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2010 Richard Piet Maîtrise DEA DU(Bordeaux)
2011 Rachael A. Augustine MSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2008 Daniil Potapov MSc(St Petersburg State University)
2010 Melanie H. Prescott BSc DipGrad(Otago)
2011 Ely M. Rodrigues BSc(Goa) MSc(Pune)
Professional Practice Fellows
1997  Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)
2009  Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) RCpN NDAEdT

Teaching Fellows
2008  Josephine McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2010  Rahul R. Das BBiomedSc MSc PGDipSc(Otago)
2010  Erin L. Cameron BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2011  Reshmar Shettigar MB BS(MGM Med Coll) PGDipPH(Auck)
2011  Luke C. Wilson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2011  Toni Ann Alsop MSc(Otago)
2011  Ross D. Anderson BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2011  Reshmar Shettigar MB BS(MGM Med Coll) PGDipPH(Auck)
2011  Luke C. Wilson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2011  Toni Ann Alsop MSc(Otago)
2011  Ross D. Anderson BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2012  Andrew J. Barlow BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2012  Aaron Park BSc(Auck)
2012  Finn R. Sigglekow MSc(Hons)(Otago)

Technical Manager
1982  Susan Y. Deans NZCS

Financial Manager
1985  Dianne C. Galvin CertMgmt(NZIM) CertLabAnSc(NZVA)

Departmental Administrator
2008  Tracey D. Fleet BSc(Otago)

IT/Computer Support
2001  Paul A. Treadwell BArch(Auck)
2011  Michael W. Gill BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Compliance Officer
2007  Rachael E. Holloway MSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, CHRISTCHURCH

Dean
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
      FRANZCP FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW)
      FRACP FRCP

Associate Deans
1980  P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
      (Professor since 1995) (Nelson)
1981  Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW)
      FRACP FRCP (Medical Education)
1994  Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
      (Undergraduate Student Affairs)
1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
      (Postgraduate Studies)
2001  Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PGDipEdPsych(Massey) (Māori)

Business and Operations Manager
2006  Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA

Manager, Academic Programmes
1978  Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Manager
2002  Virginia N. Irvine BA(Cant) PGDipHealSc(Otago) RGON RM

Research Manager Māori
2003  Elizabeth H. Cunningham

Personal Assistant to the Dean
1995  Robyn E. Maguigan

BIOSTATISTICIANS

Professor
1980  J. Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professor
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturer
2008  John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

MĀORI INDIGENOUS HEALTH INSTITUTE

Associate Dean (Māori) and Director
2001  Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) PGDipEdPsych(Massey) (Senior Lecturer)

Senior Lecturer
2008  Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Lecturer
2006  Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) MPH(Otago) RCpN

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1997  Paul J. Robertson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2002  Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
2008  Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2010  Fiona M. Cram BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2013  Vanessa V. Vallely MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2006  Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS( Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa)
       CertClinTchg(ChchCE)
2009  Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
2010  Tami L. Cave BSc BPhEd(Otago)
2011  Catherine Savage BEd MEEd Psych EdD PGDipEd(Massey)
2013  Nathaniel J. Anglem MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2013  Amber Clarke BM(Chch Poly IT)
2013  Courtney R. Hore MB ChB(Otago)
2013  T-A. T-K. David Paitai CSBM( Te Wānanga o Aotearoa)
       DipMusProd&Perf(Bay of Plenty Polytechnic)
2013  Darryn J. Russell MIndS DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2012  Joshua J. Howe MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP

Administrator
1995  E. Jane Marriner

MEDICAL EDUCATION UNIT

Director
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW)
       FRACP FRCP

Medical Education Advisor
2003  Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd(Tor) DipMRT
       (Toronto-Bayview Regional Cancer Centre)

Clinical Education Advisor
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP

Senior Lecturer
2007  MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM

Professional Practice Fellows
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009  Nicola A. Newman MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Otago)
       DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT)
2011  John C. C. Dean BA(Open) PGCertNurs(Chch Poly IT) RN

Administrator
2011  Catherine J. Mulligan
LIBRARY

Librarian

1993  Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS ALIANZA

Deputy Librarian

1995  Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA

Professor

2001  Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS)
GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA
(Head of Department)

Clinical Associate Professor

1993  R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

1984  Vaughan G. Laurenson BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1993  Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1995  Seton Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
1997  Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Peter M. Kemphorne MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FANZCA
1997  Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Susan R. Nicholl MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Desmond N. O’Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)
1997  Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCISI
1997  David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)
1998  Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFICANZCA FANZCA
(Intensive Care)
1998  Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town) FFARACS FANZCA
1998  David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
1998  Peter J. Pryor MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA
1999  David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1999  Richard A. French MB B(S(lond)) FANZCA FFARSCI
2000  Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dub) FFARCS FANZCA
2000  A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
2001  Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
2001  Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2001  Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
2001  Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Richard D. Seigne MB B(S(lond)) FRCA
2001  Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
2001  Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2001  Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
2001  Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2002  Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2003  Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2003  Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA FCICM
2004  Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2006  Mark S. Waddington MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Morag M. Alridge MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2007  Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010  Trudy J. G. Ballantine BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2010  Ronald J. Pereira BHB MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FANZCA
2010  Neil A. Wylie MB ChB(Dund) FANZCA
2011  Nicholas M. Abbott BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2011  Mullion Atkins MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2011  Jeremy M. Hickling MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2011  Louise M. Hitchings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
2011  David J. W. Knight MB ChB(Leeds) DICM FRCA FCICM MRCP
2011  Graham A. Neilson MB ChB(Glas) FRCA
2011  Ashley C. Padayachee MB ChB(Witw) FANZCA
2011  Benjamin F. H. van der Griend BMedSc MB BS(Qld) FANZCA
2012  Alexander R. B. Baker BSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2012  Timothy M. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2012  Matthew Grayling MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2012  Gareth E. Harris MB ChB(Manc) FANZCA
2012  Jonathan P. Jarratt MB BS(Lond) FANZCA
2012  Thomas J. Jerram MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2012  Andrew G. McWilliam MB ChB(Aberd) FRCA
2012  Ramesh S. Menon MB BS MD(Kerala) FRCA
2012  Patrick W. Seigne MB Ch AO(Dub) DICM(FICM) DABA FJFICMI AmBdCertAnesth
2012  June M. Telfer BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2012  Rachelle J. Williamson MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Departmental Administrator
2002  Claire A. Willis

**DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE**

Associate Professor
1998  Lutz E. L. Beckert MB BS MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP
(Head of Department)

Professors
1984  Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2002)
1987  Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2010)
(Mackenzie Professor of Cancer Medicine)
1989  A. Victoria Cameron BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012)
1989  A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
           (Professor since 1996)
           (National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies)
1993  Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
           (Professor since 2004)
           (Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson’s Diseases)
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW)
           FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2007)
2003  Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2004  Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel) (Professor since 2012)

Emeritus Professors
1973  Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
           (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1982  Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP
           (Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1991  M. Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC
           (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1995  John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
2001  Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2003  Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP
2007  Richard B. Garry MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Research Associate Professors
1988  Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1989  Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001  Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)
2002  Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
           (Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)

Senior Lecturers
1999  A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011  Suetonia C. Palmer MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Leigh J. Ellmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000  Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
2001  Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Fellows
1996  Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2000  Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2002  Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
2011  Sridhar Alla MPT(R Gandi Health Scis) PhD(Otago)
2011  Anna P. Pilbrow BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellows
2007  Allamanda F. Faatoese BSc(Otago)
2009  Mathew S. Byers MSc(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1980  Kelvin L. Lynn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2008)
1986  Russell S. Scott BMEdSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP
( Clinical Professor since 2001)
1997  Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
( Clinical Professor since 2010)

Clinical Associate Professor
1999  David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP

Clinical Reader
1983  Bernard M. Fitzharris MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980  Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1980  Peter E. Thornley MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd
1981  Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1982  Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1985  Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1985  M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1986  Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1989  John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990  Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1992  John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP
1993  Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
1994  David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
1996  Michael J. Burt BMEdSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1999  David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond)
   FRCPGlas MRCP
1999  Martin Searle BM(S’ton) MRCP FRACP
1999  John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000  Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002  Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
2002  Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)
2003  Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003  Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S’ton) FRACP
2004  John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2004  Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhty FRACP
2004  Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  Anne L. Davis BMedSc MB BS(NSW) FRACP
2005  Norman M. Hartwell MB ChB(Otago)
2005  Paul D. L. Maurice MB BChir MD(Camb) FRCP
2005  Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2006  David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
2006  Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2007  Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2008  James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Martin Keefe MB ChB(Liv) DM(S’ton) FRCP
2008  Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2009  Thomas J. Cawood BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PhD(Dub) MRCP FRACP
2009  Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP MRCP
2009  Elisabeth B. King MB BS MA(Lond) MRCP
2009  Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Nicholas B. Cross MB ChB(Otago) MM(Clin Epi) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2010  John H. Irvine BDS BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP MRCPEd
2011  Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) FRACP

Honorary Professors
2009  J. Geoffrey Chase BS(Cleveland) MS PhD(Stanford)
2009  Tim David BSc PhD(Leeds)
2011  David H. Miller MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2007  Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM SMIEEE FIPENZ FAIMBE FlnstP

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Associate Professor
1998  Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO (Head of Department)

Professorial Research Fellow
1973  John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt

Senior Lecturer
2011  Joanna E. Gullam MB ChB(Leic) MD(Warw) DFFP MRCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1989  David J. Peddie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1991  Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1993  Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1997  Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2005  Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG
Gynaecology Research Nurse

Research Midwife
2005 Barbra E. Pullar MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM

Departmental Administrator
2008 Elizabeth J. Friel

DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY AND MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1987 Gary J. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Head of Department)

Emeritus Professor
1973 Alastair G. Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Senior Research Fellow
2005 Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MASc(Tor) PhD(Twente)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1990 Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1991 Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994 John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1996 James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)
PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
1996 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1997 Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
1997 Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998 Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002 Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)
2004 Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2005 John N. Robinson BSc MB ChB(Pret) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)
PGDipMSM(Otago) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFMM
2005  Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Paul C. Armour MB ChB(Otago) MSc(McG) FRACS
2008  Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Ian C. Holding MB BCh(Witw) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW) PGDipMSM(Otago)
2008  Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2008  John A. Rietveld MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS
2011  Rowan Schouten MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Thomas R. Sharpe MB ChB(Glas) FRACS

Departmental/Programmes Manager
1990  Veronica M. McGroggan NZDipBusStuds(ChchCE)

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

Professors
2009  Andrew S. Day MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
       (Professor since 2012, Head of Department)
1982  Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH
       (Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)

Associate Professors
1992  Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP
1996  Michael J. Sullivan BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP

Senior Lecturer
2010  Tony M. Walls MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Professor
1996  Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor
1999  Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982  Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
1995  Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
1995  Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Camb) MRCP
1998  Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1999  Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2001  Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
2001  Peter J. Mcllroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2001  Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002  Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP
2002  Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2003  Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Clare M. Doocoy MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
2007  James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) FRACP
2007  Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008  Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009  Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009  Suruj Deo DSM(Fiji) DCH DPH(Otago)
2009  Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009  Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009  Paul G. Taylor MB ChB(Liv) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCP LMCC
2009  Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2010  John M. Garrett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Wendy A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Garth R. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011  Janet H. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011  Michael G. Goodwin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011  Sona Zaleta MUDr(Charles)
2012  David W. Bond MB ChB(Brist) FRCPCH MRCP
2012  Siobhan F. Cross MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FRCPA MRCPCH
2012  Helke Florkowski Staatsexamen(Kiel) FRACP
2012  Nadeem Haider MB BS(Punjab) FRCSI FEBPS FRCS
2012  Thomas Townend MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors
2000  David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv)
        FRACP FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) (Head of Department)
1983  Christine C. Winterbourn CNZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
        (Professor since 1997)
1986  Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2010)
1990  Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU) FRSNZ
        (Professor since 2009)
1993  Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP
        (Professor since 2003)
2010  Madhav Bhatia MSc PhD(All India IMS)

Emeritus Professor
1974  Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago)
        FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

Research Associate Professors
1981  Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
1999  Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
2000  Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
2003  Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)
Research Fellows
2000  Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
2007  Anna L. Chapman BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2007  Rufus Turner MSc(Aberd) PhD(Reading)
2010  Anitra C. Carr BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2011  Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)
2011  Juliet M. Pullar BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD DPH(Otago)
2011  Amy J. Scott-Thomas BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lincoln)
2011  Logan C. Walker MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2012  Andrea H. Betz PhD(Goettingen)
2012  Louise V. Forbes BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lond)
2012  Paul E. Pace BSc(Hons)(Greenwich) PhD(Open)
2012  Sandra-Marie Slow BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)

Clinical Professors
1975  Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
1988  Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)

Clinical Associate Professors
1997  Christopher M. Florkowski MB BS MA MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP
       FRCPA FFSc(RCPA)
2002  Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago) FRCPath FFSc(RCPA)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1983  Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) MPH(Otago) FRCPA
1986  Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
1988  Lauree A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1989  John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990  Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA
1992  Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA
1996  Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1997  Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA
1997  Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town) DA(SA) FRCPA
1999  Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxf) MA PhD(Camb) MRCP MRCPath
       FRCPEd FRCPath FRCPA
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas
       MRCP
2003  Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCP MRCPath
2003  Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2003  Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003  Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) FRCPA
2006  Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCP(Ind)
2006  Richard J. Mackay MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
       MAACB
2006  Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2007  Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCPMRCPath
2009  Justine E. C. Gearry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2010  Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS MSc(Lond) DipObst(Otago) MRCP MRCGP
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professors

1990 Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
   (Professor since 2004, Head of Department)
1976 David M. Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1999)
1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
   FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986)
1987 J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP
   (Professor since 2006)
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
   (Professor since 2012)
1999 Richard J. Porter MA(Camb) MB BS MD(Newcastle UK)
   DipObst(Otago) MRCPsych (Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors

1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych
1997 Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1999 Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP

Research Associate Professors

1985 L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)
2005 Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

Senior Lecturers

1979 William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych
   MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP
1997 Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RCN
1997 Fraser C. Todd MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP
2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxf) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2006 T. David Carlyle PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
Senior Research Fellows
1995  Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
1995  Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)

Research Fellows
2001  Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc PhD DipSocWk(Otago)
2004  Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2008  Janet K. Spittlehouse BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
2009  Lynere D. Wilson MHealSc(Otago) RN
2010  Esther K. Vierck Diplom-Vorprüfung(Wuppertal) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2007  Julia M. Martin BA MEd(Cant)

Clinical Associate Professor
1994  Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1974  William C. Gordon MB ChB(Aberd) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRANZCP
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
1985  Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FACHPM(RACP)
1988  Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPSych FRANZCP
1989  Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1990  Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1991  Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsyCh
1994  Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994  Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZPsS MICP
1994  Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
1995  Alfred Dell’Ario MD(Georgia)
1995  Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1999  Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1999  James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych
1999  Elizabeth M. MacDonald MB ChB(Glas) GradDipIMH(NSW Inst Psych) MRCPsyCh
2000  Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2000  Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP
2000  Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2001  Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing) FACHAM
2001  Simone L. McLeavey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2001 Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)
2001 Daniel M. Svoboda MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP)
    FRANZCP
2002 Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2004 Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClPs(Otago)
2004 Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych
2005 Jill C. Buchan MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP)
    FRANZCP
2005 Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych
2006 C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCP
    FACHAM
2006 Colin M. Peebles BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
2009 James A. Foulds MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 Carmen R. Lowe MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertAddnPsych(RANZCP)
    FRANZCP
2010 Ben Beaglehole MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
1995 Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCP
2001 Anne-Marie Wijnveld MHealSc(Otago) RCN
2004 Deborah J. Alleyne PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN

Research Facilitator
1999 Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)

Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
1988 Judith Stone

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Professors
1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP FRNZCP
    (Professor since 1997, Head of Department)
2011 Philip J. Schluter MSc PhD(Cant)

Associate Professor
1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago) FRNZCP

Senior Lecturers
1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW)
    GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)
2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSoCSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey)
2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRNZCP MRCGP
2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

Senior Research Fellows
1991 Patrick J. Graham BSc(Well) MSc(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2004 Claire A. Dowson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCP
Clinical Senior Lecturers

1988  Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988  Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988  Peter G. B. Sim MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
1998  Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
1998  Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
1999  Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2000  Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) PGDipComEmMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
2000  William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000  Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001  Graeme P. Bennets MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001  Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFPHM
2001  Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck) FRNZCGP
2001  Timothy R. Hanbury-Webber MB BS DipAnaes(Lond) DipObst(Otago)
2002  Stephen J. Baker MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002  Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG
2002  Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002  Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002  Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004  Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
2004  Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash) DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM
2004  Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004  Alexandra E. Styche MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004  Robert J. Sweeney MB BS(Qld) DipGerMed(Auck) DCH(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRNZCGP
2005  Paul B. Hercog MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2005  Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006  Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006  Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006  L. John Hudson MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2006  B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaeds(Auck) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006  Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2007  Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)
2007  Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2007  Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008  Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2009  Annie Chen-Green MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009  David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009  Jacqueline A. McAlpine MB ChB(Aberd) MRCGP
2009  Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipCouns(Waik) FRNZCGP
Clinical Lecturers
2006  Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)
2006  Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1998  Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

Teaching Fellow
2012  Rebecca E. Dell MB BS(Newcastle UK) MPH(Otago)

Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator
1997  Yvonne B. O’Brien

RADIOLOGY
Clinical Senior Lecturer
1987  Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR (Acting Head of Section)

Senior Lecturer
2007  Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR

Senior Research Fellow
1997  Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1989  Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1996  Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1997  Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR
1998  Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1999  Charitha Fernando BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
1999  Peter J. Henderson MB BCh(Otago) FRANZCR
2001  Richard J. Chisholm MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCR
2001  Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2002  Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Andrew Long MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

Professors
1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FNZMA FASCRS (Professor since 2000, Head of Department)
1994 Michael W. Ardagh MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM (Professor since 2001)
(Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine)
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS (Vascular Surgery, Transplant Surgery)

Associate Professor
1974 Randall A. Allardyce AB(Prin) PhD(Edin)

Senior Lecturers
2007 Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACS
2008 Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professor
1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS (Paediatric Surgery)

Clinical Associate Professors
1996 Mark J. Elder CStJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO
1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Martin R. MacFarlane MB BS(NSW) FRACS
1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS
1987 Leslie Snape MB ChB BDS(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSI
1990 Jeremy Hornibrook BMeds MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1990 Sally J. Langley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994 Angela M. Pitchford MD(Manit) LMCC RACEM
1996 Malcolm K. Gordon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS
1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
(Paediatric Surgery, General Surgery)
1998 James P. Worthington BDS MB ChB(Otago) FFDRCSI FRCSEd
1999 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2000 G. Paul Gee BHB MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
GCertClinTox(Newcastle NSW)
2000 Frank G. Kueppers Dr med(Kiel)
2000 David G. Richards MStJ BHB MB ChB DipPaed(Auck) FACEM
2000 Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI
2001 Jan E. Bone BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
DRLSS FACEM
2001 John R. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS
2003 Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS
2003 Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFSEAEM FACEM
2004 H. Alfred Deacon MB ChB(OFS) FRACS
2004 Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Claire P. Dillon MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2004 Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2004 Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS (Syd)
2004 Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
2004 Christopher J. R. Thompson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005 Ainsley B. Morris MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO
2005 Barnaby J. Nye MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2006 Amanda L. Holgate MB ChB(Brist) MRCS FCEM FACEM
2007 Stuart Barrington-Onslow MB BS(Lond) FACEM
2007 John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Ajith D. Polonowita BDS(Otago) MDSc(Melb) MRACDS
2008 J. H. (Jason) Erasmus MB ChB MChD(Stell)
2008 A. Dominic Fleischer MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2008 Daran D. Murray MB ChB BAO(Dub) FRCSEI
2009 Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRCSEd
2010 Mark G. Gilbert MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2010 Steven J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Melanie A. Souter MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Adib M. A. Khanafer MB BS(Kerala) FRCS FRCSEd
2011  Peter E. Laws MB ChB(Sheff) FRCSI FRCS
2011  Murray J. Ogg MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Adrian H. Secker MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Jane L. Strang MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Richard F. Tapper MD CM(McG) FRACS
2011  Christopher J. Wakeman BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS
2011  Leon J. Steenberg MB ChB MChD(Pret)
2012  Alastair N. S. Stokes BDS(Otago) MSc(Lond)

Clinical Research Nurse
  2007  Liane Dixon BN(Chch Poly) PGCertPeriop(Whitireia Poly)

Department Administrator
  2007  Amanda M. Rutherford BA(Auck)

CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE NURSING STUDIES

Associate Professor
  2006  Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Liv) FCNA(NZ) RN
         (Director)

Professor
  1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
         (Professor since 2012)

Senior Lecturers
  2003  Beverley A. Burrell BA(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTchg RN
  2010  Sandra K. Richardson BA(Cant) PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago)
         DipSocSci(Massey) DipTeach(Tert)(Chch Poly IT) RGON
  2012  Jennifer A. Conder BA MHealSc PGCertTertT(Otago) RN

Lecturers
  2011  Virginia R. Maskill BN CertAdultTeach(Nelson Poly) MHealSc(Otago)
         RN
  2011  Henrietta T. Trip BN(Massey) MHealSc(Otago) RN
  2012  Virginia L. Jones PGDipHealSc(Otago) RN

Professional Practice Fellows
  2007  Gillian Halksworth-Smith BA(Hons)(Sheff) MSc(Glam)
         MN PGCE(Wales) RN RM
  2012  Deborah A. Gillon BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) RGON
  2012  Judith S. Moore BSc(W Aust) MHealSc(Otago) RN
  2012  Paul S. Saunders MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

Postgraduate Administrator
  2009  Amanda J. Clifford
DUNEDIN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean
2003 John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Deputy Dean
1971 James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS

Associate Deans
1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Research)
1988 Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (Postgraduate Education)
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Medical Education)
2000 Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM (Māori Health)
2008 Konrad K. Richter MD PhD(Jenna) (Southland)

Finance and Business Manager
2005 Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA

ICT Support Group Manager
2009 Grant J. Taylor PMP

Health Research South Manager
2009 Dayle Matthews BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Personal Assistant to the Dean
2001 Sonya L. Boereboom CertBusAdmin(Otago)

Student Affairs and Medical Education Group Manager/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator
1993 Jillian D. Tourelle GradDipBusStud(Massey)

MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Director
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM

Professional Development Convenor
2010 John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)

Associate Convenor, Professional Development
2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Skills Laboratory Clinical Director/DSM Undergraduate Medicine Clinical Skills Director and Clinical Education Advisor
1981 David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

Medical Education Advisor
2000 David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1992 Anthony G. Egan BA(Hons)(Sheff) HonFRNZCGP

Honorary Fellow
2012 William J. Gillespie BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Edin) ChM(Otago) FRACS FRCSEd FRCPEd
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND RURAL HEALTH

Associate Professor
1998 Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
(Head of Department)

Professor
1992 Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
(Professor since 1993)

Associate Professors
1971 James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS
2005 Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Wayne K. Cunningham MB ChB MD(Auck) MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
1998 Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG FRNZCGP MRCGP
2006 James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGDipHealSc PGCertMSM(Otago) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2008 Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

Assistant Research Fellow
2010 Katharine E. Glover MA MSc PhD(Edin) (Research Administrator)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2004 Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond)
2005 Garry H. Nixon MB ChB PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP FDRHMNZ
2007 Trevor I. Lloyd MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008 Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008 Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP
2009 Miriam R. Barnett MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 Helen A. Davies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009 Anna D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) FRNZCGP
2009 David R. Kent MB ChB(Leic) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2009 Susan M. Macaulay MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009 J. Heidi Mayer MB BSc PhD(Nott) PhD DFFP FRNZCGP
2010 Stephen J. Dawson MB ChB(Leeds) MRNZCGP
2010 Susie A. V. Lawless MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010 Andrew C. F. Wilson MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2008 Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)
2008 Jillian C. Muirhead (Registered Medical Sonographer)

Professional Practice Fellows
1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg FRNZCGP
1999 Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
(Rural Immersion Programme)
2004 Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPEC(SA) DCH(SA) DOH(Stell) FRNZCGP MFGPSA (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2007 John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural Immersion Programme)

2008 David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2009 D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP (Assistant Director, Faculty Development, Wellington-based Rural Immersion Programme)

2009 David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2009 Nigel J. Thompson BA(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) DipObst(Auck) MRNZCGP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2011 Emma J. Boddington BM(S’ton) FRNZCGP

2011 Marta Kroo MD(Semelweiss)

2011 Peter A. Radue MB BCh(Witw) MRNZCGP

2012 N. Thomas Swire MB ChB(Leeds) MRCP MRNZCGP

Honorary Fellow

2010 J. Campbell Murdoch MD(Glas) PhD(Dund) FRCGP FRNZCGP

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Professors

1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002, Head of Department)

1980 A. John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP

1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006)

1988 Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) FRACR (Radiology)

1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)

Associate Professors

1981 David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP

1987 Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA) FRACP

1988 Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

2003 Cheuk Kit Wong MB BS MD(HK) FHKCP FHKAM FRCPEd FRCPGlas FACC FRCP FRACP

2005 Michael P. G. Schultz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg)

Research Associate Professors

1981 M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

1995 Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2002 C. Anthony Poole BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers
1986  Martin M. T. Schlup MD(Berne)
2004  Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP
2008  Benedict D. J. Brockway MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) MRCP
2008  Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2009  Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1972  Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003  Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
2009  Rachael M. McLean MB ChB(Otago)
2011  J. Christopher Baldi MSc(Ithaca) PhD(Ohio State) FACSM

Research Fellow
2004  Kimberley A. Meredith-Jones BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professors
1994  Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB MMEdSc(Auck) FRACP
1995  Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1964  Edwin R. Nye MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP
1983  David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FACD
1987  Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1987  Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHPM
1993  John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACC
1993  Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP
1997  Ralf Lübcke MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
1997  Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP
1997  C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR
1998  Andrew J. Bowers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1998  Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM
1999  R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2000  Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd
       FFAEM
2001  Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCGP DRCOG FACEM
2002  Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002  Shaun A. Costello BSc MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas) FRCR FRCP FRCPC
2002  Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP
       FCP(SA)
2003  Lodewicus J. du Plessis MB ChB(Witw) FCP(SA)
2004  E. Jill Rubython MB ChB(Wales) BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MRCP
       FFAEM
2005  John W. S. Chu MB ChB(HK) FRACP
2005  John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)
2006  Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP
2007  Victor Hsi Tai Chen MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2007  Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR  
2007  Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2007  Anne T. Maloney MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2007  Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2008  Elizabeth Mornin MD(Washington)  
2008  Hilda M. Mangos BM(Arequipa) FRACP FRCPA  
2008  Sarah E. Moon BM BCh(Oxf)  
2008  Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPath  
2009  Timothy Fleming MD(Cincinatti) AmBdCertIntMed FACC  
2009  Matthew J. Hills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2009  John P. Mottershead BA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCP FRACP  
2010  Dion R. Astwood BSc(Hons)(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  

Professional Practice Fellows  
2005  W. Frederick C. van Gelderen MB ChB(Pret) FFRad(SA)  
2008  Elisabeth E. Latta MN(Otago Poly) RCN  

Teaching Fellows  
1996  Anne R. Ryalls  
2006  S. Margaret Johnston BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg  

Adjunct Professor  
2008  Michael E. J. Lean MA MB BChir MD(Camb) FRCP  

Honorary Associate Professor  
2008  John P. Leader BA(Camb) PhD(Brist)  

Financial and Personnel Manager  
1993  H. Lenore Armstrong  

Executive Administrator  
1996  Leslie A. Turner  

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**  
**Professor**  
1977  Anthony C. B. Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO (Professor since 2002)  

**Associate Professor**  
1972  Gordon F. Sanderson MNZM JP BSc(Manc) PGDipTertT(Otago) FBOA FRANZCO  

**Research Fellow**  
2002  Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago)  

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**  
1992  Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO FCOpht  
1993  David A. Peart MB ChB(SA) FCS  
2007  Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO  
2008  Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust) FRANZCO  
2008  Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO FRACS
DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors
1996  Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
       (Professor since 2008, Head of Department)
1989  Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
       (Professor since 2005) (New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust
       Professor of Cancer Pathology)
1995  Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)

Associate Professor
1971  Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BSc(Wisc) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis)
       FAIC

Senior Lecturers
1981  James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1984  Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA
1995  David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2003  Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
       (Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)
       (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programmes)
2004  Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2007  Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well)

Senior Research Fellows
1999  Tania L. Slatter MSc PhD(Otago)
2003  Robert J. Weeks BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)
2006  Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Lecturer
2001  Alison C. Fitches PhD(Otago) MIBiol

Research Fellows
2001  Aaron R. Jeffs MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001  Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2012  Nicholas I. Fleming BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Melb)

Assistant Research Fellows
1981  Lynn J. Slobbe MSc(Otago)
1999  Jacqueline L. Ludgate BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2005  Amanda L. Fisher NatDipMedTech(South Africa)
       DipMedLabTech(NZ MedLabTechBd)
2008  Catherine L. Ronayne BMLSc DipGrad(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001  Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT
2002  H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)
2004  Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
2008  Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas State)
2010  Dan Mornin MD(Washington) AmBdCertPath FRCPA
Compliance Manager
1993 Lynnette M. Hananeia NZCS

Executive Assistant
2006 Andrea J. Hessian

Finance Manager
2009 Simon R. Paterson BCom(Cant)

DEPARTMENT OF PREVENTIVE AND SOCIAL MEDICINE

Professors
2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2010, Head of Department)
1975 G. Peter Herbison DSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010)
1980 Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010)
1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) (Māori Health) (Joint with Dentistry)
1995 Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipCIPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit; Co-Director, National Centre for Lifecourse Research)
1997 Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK) (Professor since 2012)
2008 Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM FNZCPHM (McAuley Professor of International Health)
2009 Harold B. Weiss BA(U. Santa Cruz) MS MPH(Minnesota) PhD(Pittsburgh) (Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit)
2011 John A. Crump MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRACP FRCPA MRCP (McKinlay Professor of Global Health)

Emeritus Professors
1979 John D. Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant) (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1980 Sir David C. G. Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2011)
1981 Charlotte E. Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FNZCPHM FAFPHM
1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP FNZCPHM
1995 David I. McBride TD MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm) MFOM FAFOH
2000 Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Māori Health) (Director, Ngāi Tahu Māori Health Research Unit)
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Research Associate Professors
1977  Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull) DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1985  Brian Cox BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
    (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
1988  Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
    (Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
2003  Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
2010  David Craig MA MLitt(Auck) PhD(ANU)
    (National Centre for Lifecourse Research)

Senior Lecturers
1999  Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM FRNZCGP
    (Pacific Health)
2001  Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2005  Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FNZCPHM
2008  José A. García BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México)
    PhD(Nacional Autónoma de México)
2008  Debra L. Waters BS(N Dakota State) PhD(New Mexico)
2009  Susan Alber MS(Cornell) MA(Berkeley) PhD(UCLA)

Senior Research Fellows
1967  Martin Pollock MB ChB(NZ) FRACP
1987  Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
1988  Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1991  Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1999  Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2000  Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA)
    FAFPHM FNZCPHM
    (Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
2001  Mira L. Harrison-Woolrych BM DM(S’ton) DFFP FRCOG
2004  Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
2005  Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)
2005  Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCpN(Otago Poly)
2011  Kirsten M. Lovelock BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1999  Rebbecca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
2007  Simon C. Horsburgh MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2009  Sarah A. Lovell BSocSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(Qu)

Research Fellows
1988  Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
1994  Jean C. Simpson BA(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1996  Judith L. Sligo MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
1999  Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2000  Susan M. McAllister MPH(Otago)
2001  Rebecca L. McL. Brookland MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2004  Thea van Roode BSc(Vic BC) MSc(Calg) PhD(Otago)
2005  Pauline J. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago)
2005  Desireé L. Kunac MPHarm PhD(Otago)
2005  Suzanne J. Wilson MSc(Otago)
2005  Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey)
        DipTchg(Wgtn)
2006  Melissa T. Purnell MSc PhD(Otago)
2006  Ariyapala Samaranayaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)
2007  Reremoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago)
2009  Sandhya K. Ramrakha BA(Chaminade) MA(Syd) MA(W’gong)
        PhD(Otago)
2010  Claire M. Cameron MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2010  Sophia Leon de la Barra BA(Williams) MPH MPhil(Syd)
2010  Emily C. Macleod BA(Hons)(Otago)
2010  Louise M. Marsh BCM(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
2010  Rebecca Psutka BSc(Hons)(Alta) MSc(Lond)
2010  L. Ming Tan MB BS(Malaya) DPH(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2005  David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2006  A. Antoinette Righarts BSc(Cant) MSc(Lond)
2007  Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf BSc(Otago)
2007  Merrin E. Rutherford BSc MPH(Otago)
2010  Anna M. Dawson BSR(Auck UT)
2010  Aimee L. Ward BSc(Washington) MPH(Oregon)
2012  Fiona B. Doolan-Noble MPH(Otago) PGDipPH(Auck) RGN

Professional Practice Fellows
2006  Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago)
        FRNZCGP FFOM(RCPI)
2011  Judith C. Vercoe MHealSc(Otago) DipTchg(Wgtn) NZRN

Teaching Fellows
2008  Janine E. Tansley BA PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)
2009  Carly A. Collins BSc DPH(Otago)
2012  Jessica A. Meiklejohn BSc MPH(Otago)

Director, National Poisons Centre
1985  Wayne A. Temple BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) CChem FRSC FNZIC MAACT

Medical Toxicologists
1985  D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago)
        FFOM(RCPI)
1997  John S. Fountain MB ChB MEntr PGDipMSM PGDipSci DPH(Otago)

Honorary Fellows
2005  J. Kenneth Buckingham BSc(Bath) MSc(York) PhD(Aberd)
2009  Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Executive Assistant
1986  Susan M. Bell

Finance Manager
2010  J. Brett Dailey CGA CMA ACCA CPA
Administration Services Manager
1983 Judith F. Smeijers BSc DipHSc(Otago)
Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
1985 Janelle A. Ashton MNZCS

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE
Professor
2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
(Hazel Buckland Professor and Head of Department)
Associate Professor
1999 Kate M. Scott MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Camb) MNZCCPsych
Senior Lecturers
2004 Thelma (Tess) G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2006 Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
2007 Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 R. Kumari Fernando BSc(Hons) PGDipClinPs(Otago)
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993 Anna-Lise Seifert MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994 Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
1996 Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001 Joanne M. Thornton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2005 David A. Bathgate MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRANZCP
2008 Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPsych(India)
2010 Geoffrey Layton MB ChB(Birm) MRCPsych
2011 Evan G. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011 Andrew G. Tucker MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2012 Keri J. Fitch MB ChB(Leic) FRANZCP
2012 Richard S. Mullen MB ChB(Leeds) PhD(Otago) FRCPsych
Professional Practice Fellows
1996 Lisa Turner BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych
1998 C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)
2006 John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2010 Emily C. Crawford BA(Hons)(Otago)
2011 Charlene M. Rapsey BA BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClinPs(Otago)
Teaching Fellow
1996 Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN
Department Manager
2002 Rosslyn M. Martin CertBusAdmin(Otago) ANZIM

DEPARTMENT OF SURGICAL SCIENCES
Professor
1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1985, Ralph Barnett Professor, Head of Department)
ANAESTHESIA AND INTENSIVE CARE
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992  Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
       (Acting Head of Section)
1982  David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFPMANZCA
1986  Patricia Yelavich MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1987  Mathew Zacharias MB BS(Kerala) MS(GND) PhD(Belf) FRCA FANZCA
1993  William J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1994  Everdhardus J. Strauss MB ChB(Pret) DA(SA) FFA(SA) FANZCA
1994  Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1996  Sarah L. Henderson MB ChB(Liv) FRCA FFARCSI
2000  Paul M. Templer MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002  Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2003  Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2004  Pieter M. van Ammers MB ChB(Witw) FCOG(SA) FCA(SA) FANZCA
2005  David Hunt BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm) MD(Alta) FRCP
2005  Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
2005  Timothy D. Wright BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2008  David de Vere BA MD(New Jersey) AmBdCertAnaesth
2008  W. Campion Read BSc(S W Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaesth
       FANZCA
2008  Raman Sivasankar MB BS(TN Med) FRCA
2008  Hansjoerg A. Waibel Staatsexamen(Heidelberg)
2009  Matthew B. Bailey MB BS(Monash) FCICM
2009  Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFRACS FANZCA
       FFICANZCA FFICIM
2009  Jason L. Henwood MB ChB(Otago) DTM(Liv) FANZCA
2010  Tuck-Pew Chen MB BS MMed(Malaya) MBA(Strath) FANZCA
2010  Martin Dvoracek MUDr(Charles)
2010  Justin P. Holborrow BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010  Peter J. J. Westhofen Dr med(Bonn) DEAA FANZCA

ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY
Professor
1988  Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS
       (Professor since 2012) (Head of Section)
Associate Professor
2001  David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Camb) BM BCh(Oxf) FRCS FRACS
Research Associate Professor
2006  J. Haxby Abbott MScPT(St Augustine) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhty
       FNZCP
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1984  John A. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS
1990  Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1993  John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997  Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Alan Carstens MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
SURGERY

GENERAL SURGERY

Professors
1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS
   (Professor since 1985, Ralph Barnett Professor)
2010 John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS
   (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)

Associate Professor
1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

Research Associate Professor
1999 Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellow
2011 Rebecca L. Roberts BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1979 Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986 Ross A. Pettigrew MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1987 Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994 Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998 Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS
1999 Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
2010 William M. McMillan BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010 Julian M. Speight BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRACS
2011 Paul B. Samson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS
2011 Mark D. Smith BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACS

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)

Vascular Technologists
1993 Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond)
2000 Josie M. McFarlane BSc(Hons)(De Mont)

CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986 Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
1995 Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI

NEUROSURGERY

Professor
2013 Dirk De Ridder MD(Ghent) PhD(Antwerp)

Senior Lecturer
2012 Reuben D. Johnson MB ChB(Glas) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS
Clinical Senior Lecturer
2012  Ahmad Taha MD(Damascus) FRCS

OTOLARYNGOLOGY AND HEAD AND NECK SURGERY

Associate Professor
1998  Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1995  Martyn J. Fields BDS MB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS
2003  Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2006  Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

UROLOGY

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS
2010  David N. Tulloch MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd
2012  David J. G. Brown MB ChB(Glas) DipOccMed(FOMRCP) FRCSEd

DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN’S AND CHILDREN’S HEALTH

Professor
1983  Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
       FFPNANZCA (Professor since 2012, Head of Department)

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Associate Professor
2012  Michael L. Stitely MD(Pittsburg) AmBdCertO&G FACOG FRANZCOG
       (Head of Section)

Professors
1980  P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
       (Professor since 1995)
1983  Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
       FFPNANZCA (Professor since 2012)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Dawn L. Miller MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) CertFPRH(RCOG)
       MRNZCGP
2004  E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT)
       MNZCP
2009  G. Helen Paterson BM(S’ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP
       FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002  Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG
2002  Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG
2007  Norman E. McLean MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG
       FRANZCOG
2008  Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG
2008 Erika K. Hunter MD (Missouri-Columbia)  
(\textit{Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer})
2008 Simone M. E. P. Petrich MD (Heidelberg)  
2009 Janet P. Downs MB ChB (Sheff) MA (Oxf) DCH (Otago) DRCOG  
FRNZCGP
2010 Andre J. Smith MB ChB MMed (O&G) (Stell) FCOG (SA) FRANZCOG
2012 James C. Faherty MD (Wisconsin) FACOG

Clinical Lecturer
2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (\textit{Midwifery})

Professional Practice Fellows
1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM  
2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB (Otago) FRNZCGP
2010 Emma R. Macfarlane BSc PGDipHealSc (Otago) BN (Otago Poly) RN

\textbf{PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH}

Professors
1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB (Otago) FRACP  
(Professor since 1999, \textit{Head of Section})
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB (Otago) DPhil (Oxf) FRACP  
(\textit{Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research})
2008 Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB (Otago) MSc (Edin) FRACP  
(Professor since 2011)

Associate Professor
2001 David M. Reith MB BS (NSW) MMedSc PhD (Qld) DCH (Lond)  
DipRACOG FRACP

Research Associate Professors
1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid (Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM
1990 Barbara C. Galland BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1987 Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB (Otago) FRACP
2002 Nicola J. Kerruish BMedSci BM BS (Nott) MHLthEth (Melb) PhD (Otago)  
FRACP MRCP
2009 Elizabeth D. Craig MB ChB PhD DipObst DipPaeds (Auck) MPH (Qld)  
FAFPHM
2009 Benjamin J. Wheeler MB ChB DCH (Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellow
2011 David C. Tipene-Leach MB ChB (Auck) DComH (Otago) FRNZCGP  
MCCMNZ

Research Fellows
1994 Jean C. Simpson BA (Massey) MPH PhD (Otago) DipTchg
2003 Zandra A. Jenkins BSc (Hons) PhD (Otago)
2006 Philip B. Daniel BSc (Hons) (Cant) PhD (Lincoln)
2008 Julie A. Lawrence BA (Hons) PhD PGDipResMthds (Portsmouth)  
MSc DipSW (S’ton) SEN
Assistant Research Fellows
1995  Rachel M. Sayers MHealSc(Otago) RCpN ADN
2009  Judith F. Adams BA BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1992  Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP
       FRCPCH (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992  Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999  Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
       MRNZCGP
2001  Pamela M. Jackson MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2003  Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago)
       DipObst PGDipGeriatricMed(Auck)
2004  Susan M. Craw MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR
2006  David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott) DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPCH
2008  William T. K. Sotutu MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2012  Liza K. Edmonds BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) MMed(Syd) FRACP
2012  Annette D. Fischer BSc BSc(Med) MD(Manit) FRCPSCan

Professional Practice Fellow
2009  Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN

Department Manager
2002  Frances Cockerell

Finance Manager
1989  Glenda M. Paterson DipMgt NZDipBus

MORTALITY REVIEW DATA GROUP
Clinical Leader
2009  Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)

Research Analysts
2007  Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)
2008  Matthew D. Healey MSc PhD(Cant)

Systems Analysts/Developers
2009  Kataryzyna E. Szymanska BSc(Hons)(Ott)
2012  Julian A. Davison BSc(Cant)

NEW ZEALAND CHILD AND YOUTH EPIDEMIOLOGY SERVICE
Data and Quality Manager
2008  M. Anne Reddington BSc BCom(Otago)

Senior Research Analyst/Project Manager
2011  Glenda L. McQ. Oben BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago)
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, WELLINGTON

Dean
1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean
1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Associate Deans
1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Medical Education)
1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Māori)
1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Undergraduate Studies)
2003 William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago) NZRP (Research and Postgraduate Studies)
2009 Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary’s Coll Med) MD(Penn State) AmBdCertNeur (Undergraduate Studies, Palmerston North)
2010 Carol T. McAllum MB BS(Syd) MGP MPC(Flin) FACHM FRNZCGP (Undergraduate Studies, Hastings)
2012 Nandika R. Currey BSc(Otago) PGDipPH(Massey) (Pacific)
2013 Judy F. Ormandy MB ChB DipObst(Otago) (Undergraduate Studies, Hutt Valley)

Business and Operations Manager
1996 Phillip J. Kane

HR Administrator
1976 Ewen Coleman NZSC

Management Accountant
2008 Rosemin N. Ali BBS(Massey)

Finance Administrator
2010 Peter J. Vorster BCom(Cant)

Research Advisor
2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE

Research Administrator
2011 A. C. (Tina) Viese

Postgraduate Liaison Officer
1988 W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)

Student Affairs Administrator and Laboratory Manager
1991 Ann Thornton CertMS(Well) FNZIMLS
MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Associate Dean
1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
(Professor since 1994)

Medical Education Advisor
2008 Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well)
PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN

Clinical Skills Advisor
2010 Misty J. Curry BHB MB ChB(Auck)

Student Learning Advisor
2008 Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago) CELTA(Chch Poly)

Clinical Education Advisor
2009 G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

LIBRARY

Collection Services Librarian
2006 Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly NZ) NZLSCert ALIANZA

Head of Reference Services
2009 Donna A. Tietjens BA(Cant) PGDipLib(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1986 Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxf) FRCP FRACP FCSANZ
(Head of Department)

Professors
1982 Carl D. Burgess MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP
(Professor since 2001)
1984 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)
1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MApplStat(Massey) FRACP
(Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PhD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
FAFRM(RACP)

Research Associate Professor
1983 Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FSB

Senior Lecturers
1977 John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP
1984 Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond)
   FFOEM FFOM(RCP) FAFOEM FAFPHM MACOEM
1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
1997 Michael R. Nowitz MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
1999 David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck) PGDipAvMed(Otago)
   DAvMed(RCP) DOccMed(Auck) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MPNZ
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) FRCP FRACP
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1992 Paul F. Davis BSc(Otago) PhD(Massey) FICA
1993 Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
2002 Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
2007 Brent O. Caldwell MB ChB DPH(Otago)

Lecturers
2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) FNZCCP
2008 Bennett D. Friedmann MA(Applied)(Well) MNZCCP
2010 Fiona P. Graham BOccTher(Otago Poly) PhD(Qld) NZROT
2010 Julia A. Myers MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago) DipPhty(Auck IT)

Research Fellows
2003 Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RGON
2004 Phillipa K. Barnes BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
2008 Christine A. Barthow MA(Applied)(Well) RN
2009 Pauline Boland BSc(Hons)(Dub) MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago)
2009 Caroline L. Shorter MSc(Well)
2011 K. Marie Ditchburn BA(Hons)(Cant) MHealSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2011 Lynaire J. Abbott BEd MSc(Well) DipTchg(Massey)

Clinical Associate Professor
1979 Timothy J. B. Maling BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP
   (Clinical Pharmacology)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
1985 David T. Jones MB BS(Lond) MRCS MRCP FRACP
1989 Linda K. Watt BA MD(Georgetown) FRACP
1992 Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP
1993 David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR FRCPed FACHPM
1995 Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995 Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995 Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996 Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP
1996 Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FellID(Emory)
1997 John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCP
1999 Phillip P. Matis MB ChB(Auck) FRACP FCSANZ
1999 Timothy J. O’Meeghan BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2000 Timothy J. E. Matthews MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)
2001 Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)
   DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA) FRANZCR
2001 Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2001 Andrew B. Simpson MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2001 Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002 Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP FAcHPM MRCP
2003 Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004 Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune)
   CertOldAgePsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2006 Keith Dyson MB ChB(Edin) FRACP
2006 Pooshan D. Naväthë BEd(Annam) MB BS(Pune) MD(B'lore)
   PhD(Delhi) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFOEM(RACP)
2006 Mark S. Newson-Smith MB BCh LLM(Cardiff) MMedSc(Birm)
   FFOM(RCP) FFOM(RCP1) FACLM FCLM FACOEM FPCert
2006 David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum) DPH(Otago)
2006 Geoffrey Tothill MB BS CertAvMed(Lond) FRCPGlas
2007 Stephen N. Dee MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007 Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2007 Anne E. O’Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007 Iwona H. Stolarek MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Dund) PGDipHSM(Massey)
   FRCPEd MRCP
2008 Elaine W. Barrington-Ward MB BS(Lond) MRCP
2008 Alwyn B. D’Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP
2008 James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008 Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 S. Alexander Sasse Dr med(Bonn) FRACP
2009 Christina R. Cameron MB ChB MClInPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT)
   FRACP
2009 Jeffrey C. Stephenson OAM MB BS(Syd) MAvMed PGDipAeroRT(Otago)
2010 Catherine Barrow MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Sinead M. Donnelly MB BCh BAO HDipIPsych(S(NUI) FRCPI FAcHPM
2010 Katherine A. Ferrier MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010 Stephen J. Inns MB ChB(Otago) MD(Lond) FRACP
2010 Anna M. Nicholson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2011 Russell W. Anscombe BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2011 Tau Boga MB BS(PNG) FRACP
2011 Owais B. Chaudhri MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2011 Nicholas P. S. Humphries MB ChB(Otago) DipObst DipPaeds(Auck)
   FRANZCR
2011 Thomas D. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCPG FRACP
2012 David J. Fitzgerald MB ChB DOccupMed(Auck) PGDAvMed(Otago)
   DAvMed(RCP) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
2012 Paul J. Healy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2012  Ben J. Johnston MB ChB MAvMed PGDipOccMed(Otago)
2012  Stuart S. Mossman MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2012  Ian Rosemergy BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2012  Nicola A. Smith BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP

Professional Practice Fellows
1992  Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD
      FAFOM(RACP)
2003  William M. M. Levack BPhty MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago)
      NZRP

Adjunct Professor
2008  C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB DSc(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP FAAAAI
      FRCP HonFFOM

Honorary Professor
2012  Tar-Ching Aw MB BS(Malaya) MSc(Sing) MSc PhD(Lond)
      AmBdCertOccMed FRCPCan FRCP FFOM(RCP) FFPHM(RCP)
      FFOM(RCPI)

Department Manager/Executive Assistant
2012  Claire E. J. Juhel BA(Toulouse)

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professors
1987  Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
      (Professor since 2000, Head of Department)
1996  John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG

Senior Lecturers
1995  Jane M. Zuccollo MB BCh BAO(Dub) FRCPA
2002  Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCPI
2003  Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
      FRANZCOG
2004  Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2008  Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2009  Peter R. Abels MB ChB(Stell) FCOG(SA)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
1986  John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001  Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
2002  Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2007  Steven W. A. Grant MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG DDU
2010  David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  Maha M. Jaber MB ChB(Baghdad) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
      FRANZCOG
2011  Rosalie E. Elder MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG FRANZCOG
Clinical Lecturers
1998  Arlene A. Smyth  MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
2009  Sornalatha Vasan  MB BS(Madras)  FCOG(SA)  FRANZCOG
2010  Denis C. Delany  MB ChB PGDipAvMed PGDipGP PGDipTravMed(Otago)
      DipObst(Auck)  FRNZCGP
2010  Jeremy B. A. Meates  MB ChB(Otago)  BHB DipObst(Auck)  FRANZCOG
      MRCOG
2012  Catherine E. Appleby  MB ChB  PGDipOMG(Otago)

Assistant Lecturers
2002  Debbie B. Bean  RN RM
2003  Margaret J. Morgan  RN RM
2008  Carolyn M. McIlraith  BA(Well)  BCouns(Well IT)  MNZAC
2009  Georgina L. Killen  RN RM
2009  Kylie R. MacDonald  BA(Cant)  BMid(Massey)  RM
2010  Ngarangi V. Pritchard  RN RM
2011  Madeline Dymond Cate  RN RM
2011  Alison R. McEwen  BA(Well)  GradDipGenetCounsell(C Sturt)
      DipTchg(Wgtn CE)
2012  Katherine F. Lynch  RN RM

Administrative Manager
2001  Sandra F. Harry  RCN NZLE

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Associate Professors
1995  Dawn E. Elder  MB ChB PhD  DCH(Otago)  FRACP
      (Acting Head of Department)
2001  Esko J. Wiltshire  MB ChB MD  DipObst(Otago)  DipPaed(Auck)  FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1980  Thorsten V. Stanley  MB ChB(Edin)  DCH(Glas)  DObstRCOG  FRCP
1999  Lynette G. Sadleir  MB ChB MD(Otago)  DipPaed(Auck)  FRACP
2010  Amanda J. D’Souza  MB ChB MPH  DCH(Otago)  FNZCPHM
2012  Mary J. Berry  BSc MB BS(Lond)  PhD(Auck)  FRACP MRCPCH

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982  Alan P. Farrell  MB BS(Adel)  DObstRCOG  FRACP
1986  Vaughan F. Richardson  MB ChB(Otago)  FRACP
1994  Ross G. Wilson  MB ChB  DipObst DCH(Otago)  FRCPCH  FRACP
1996  M. Jean Murdoch  BA MD(Br Col)  FRCPCan
1997  P. Jeffrey Brown  MB ChB(Auck)  FRACP
1998  Brendan D. Bowkett  MB ChB(Otago)  FRACS
1998  Philip Leadbitter  MB ChB  DipObst DCH(Otago)  FRACP
1999  Nicholas J. de C. Baker  MB ChB(Manc)  DCH(Otago)  FRACP
2000  S. Andrew Aitken  MB ChB(Otago)  FRACP FCSANZ
2001  Andrew G. Marshall  BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)  FRACP
2002  Kate M. Hall  MB ChB(Otago)  FRACP
2004  Giles T. H. Bates  MB ChB(Otago)  FRACP
2005  Anne E. Mitchell BMSc MB ChB(Dund) MPH(Monash) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2006  Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Meng Hok Mao MD(Phnom Penh) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
2007  Leo F. J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Shaun H. Grant MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2007  Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008  John A. Sanders MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2009  John B. Malcolm MB ChB(Otago) DipObst PGCertPH(Auck)
      DTM&H(Liv) DCH(RCPGlas) GradCertClinEd(NSW) FRACP MRCP
2009  Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP
2009  K. Upul C. Perera MB BS MD(Colombo)
2010  Arno Ebner Staatsexamen(Mainz)
2010  Karla M. D. N. Fernandes MB BCh(Witw) FCPaed(SA)
2010  Jagteswar S. Sandhu BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Cardiff) MRCPCH
2010  Hiran Thabrew BSc BM(S’ton) FRACP FRANZCP
2011  Toni-Maree Wilson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Erin K. Mahoney BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Syd) FRACS

Research Technicians
2010  Sarah Paterson BSc(Massey)
2010  Viger Yang MSc(Otago)

Department Manager
2008  H. Nancy Pak

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MOLECULAR MEDICINE

Senior Lecturer
1979  Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxf) FRCPath FRCPA MACTM
      (Acting Head of Department)

Professor
1980  Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ Officer of the Order Arts and
      Sciences(Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago)
      FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) FRCPath FNZSP FRSNZ AFNZIM
      (Professor since 1996)

Associate Professors
1985  John M. Carter MNZM BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003  David S. Lamb CLJ MB BS(Lond) FRCR FRANZCR

Research Associate Professor
1997  Christopher H. Sissons MSc(Well) PhD(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
2000  Catherine B. Koleda MB BS BSc(Med)(Hons)(Syd)
2003  Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA
Senior Research Fellow
1975  J. St John Wakefield BSc(NZ) PhD(Lond) (*Electron Microscopist*)

Research Fellows
2003  Judith D. Murray BN(Waik) PGDipHeaSc(Otago)
2008  Jonathan W.-H. Foo MB ChB(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1979  Michael J. Crooke BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcHAM
1984  Mark R. Jones BSc MD(Wales) MSc DIC(Lond) FRCPA FRCPPath
1990  Clinton A. Teague MB ChB DCP(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA
1991  Joanne W. Dixon BSc MB ChB(Otago) MMEdSc(Auck) FCCMG
1997  Euan I. F. Pearce BDS PhD(Otago) MS(Roch)
1998  Terrence W. Cutress BDS PhD(Lond) MS(Roch) FRACDS
2001  Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2003  Peter H. Robinson LVO MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) DipHM(Syd)
       AFOM MCCM FRACMA
2010  John D. Rutherford MB ChB(Sheff) FRCPPath

Adjunct Professor
2008  Richard S. Stubbs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRCS

Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator
2007  Robyn J. Lutzenberger BSc(Hons)(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Associate Professor
1994  Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPHC DipObst PGDipGP(Otago)
       FRNZCGP (*Head of Department*)

Professor
1997  Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Research Associate Professor
1998  Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Benjamin V. Gray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1995  Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC
       FRNZCGP
1999  Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH PGDipTertT PGCertHealSc(Otago)
       FAcHAM(RACP) FRNZCGP
2000  Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
2000  Jennifer T. Visser BSc(Well) MB ChB MTravMed PGCertGP(Otago)
       FRNZCGP
2003  Maria H. Stubbe MA PhD(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
2008  Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM
2010  Angela J. Ballantyne BSc(Well) PhD(Monash)
2010  Pauline J. Horrill MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) PGDipID(Lond)
       FRNZCGP
Senior Research Fellows
2000  Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)
2009  Caroline J. Morris BPPharm(Bath) MSc PhD(Manc) MRPharmS MPS(NZ)
        RegPharmNZ

Research Fellows
2004  Susan M. Garrett BHSc(OT)(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)
2005  Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(Applied)(Well) RN

Assistant Research Fellow
2008  Rachel M. Tester BSc GradDipSc(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturer
2009  Timothy H. McLeod MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCP

Teaching Fellow
1999  Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)

Research Nurse
2000  Selina Brown RGON

Departmental Manager
2010  Johanna J. Meaclem

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professors
1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
        (Professor since 1994, Head of Department)
2009  Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP
        (Professor since 2011)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
1999  Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)

Lecturers
2006  Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
2008  Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB(Otago)
2012  Julie A. Burgess-Manning BA(Hons) PGDipPsychPrac(Massey)
        MSc(Lond) PGCertHealth(Well)

Research Fellow
2012  Sarah E. Gordon BSc LLB MBHL PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1985  Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP
1986  Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1990  Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1992  Alison M. Masters MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2006  Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych
        AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2006 Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune)
CertOldAgePsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2007 Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)
DipChAdMHlth(Melb) FRANZCP
2007 Emanuel E. Garcia MD(Penn)
2007 Jerry Varghese MB BS MD(M’lore) PGDipHSM(Massey)
PGCertHealSc(Otago)
2008 Jacqueline A. Short MB ChB(Brist) BA DipSocPolCrim(Open)
DipForPsych(Lond) FRCPsych
2009 Charul B. Barapatre MB BS MD(Bombay) MRCPsych
2009 Alan B. Doris MB ChB MPhil(Edin) LLM(Northumbria) MRCPsych
2009 Paul A. French MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 Wolfgang A. Kure MD(Ulm)
2009 Samuel V. McBride MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 Jonathan C. McKinnon MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009 Jeremy B. McMinn MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCP FAcHAM
2009 George Mathew BSc MB BS(Kerala) DPM(B’lore)
FAPsych(Düsseldorf)
2009 Nancy K. Yerly MD(Kentucky) FRANZCP
2010 Peter E. Boeke MB ChB(Stell)
2010 Gregory M. Spencer MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011 Olukayode A. Fayomi MB BS(Ife) MD(Maryland) AmBdCertPsych
AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2011 John M. G. Grigor MB ChB(Otago) DPM DipCrim(Melb) FRCPsych
2011 Evan D. Kanter BS(Yale) MD PhD(Wisconsin) AmBdCertPsych
2011 P. A. Giles Newton-Howes BA BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago)
PGDipCBT(Lond) FRANZCP MRCPsych
2011 Gary M. Orr MB BS(Lond) MSc DIC(Imp Lond) MRCPsych
2011 B. P. Gregory Young MB ChB(Cape Town) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
2008 Tracey V. Barnfield BA PGDipArts(Otago)
MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2008 Susanna Every-Palmer MB ChB PGCertHSc(Auck) FRANZCP
2009 Rebecca A. Webster MSc PGDipSci PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2010 Sonja Goldsack BSc(Melb) MA(Applied) PGDipClinPsyc(Well)
2012 Guy A. Breakwell MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2012 Ronald L. Chambers MA PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
2012 Kelly J. Elsegood BA(Hons)(Newcastle UK) DClinPsych(Liv)
PGDipHealSc(Otago)
2012 Nathan B. Findlay MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2012 George M. Furstenburg MA(Pret)
2012 Brett R. George MA(Auck)
2012 Selwyn H. Mason MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2012 Joshua G. Myers MS PhD(Indiana)
2012 Jethro Pack MSc PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2012  Nicole Pray PhD(Montana)
2012  Valerie L. Richards MS PhD(Palo Alto)
2012  Christine M. Smith MA PGDipClinPsych(Auck)
2012  Collette M. Woolcock BA MSc PGDipArts(Otago) PGDipPsyc(Cant)
2012  Paul A. Wynands MA(Applied)(Well)

Honorary Fellow
2011  Robert Miller BA BSc(Oxf) PhD(Glas)

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

Professors
2005  P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1991  Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well)
MA PhD DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 2006)
1998  Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM
(Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
1997  Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM
FRACMA
2000  Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor)
(Director, Health Promotion and Policy Research Unit)
2004  Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
(Director, Cancer Control and Screening Research Group)

Research Associate Professors
1996  Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH PhD(Otago)
2003  Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM
2004  George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
2010  Richard S. Jaine BSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM

Senior Research Fellows
1984  Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (Biostatistician)
1990  Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
(Director, Tē Rōpū Rangahau a Eru Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health
Research Centre)
1999  Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
2006  Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2006  Michael D. Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
2007  Kristie N. Carter BA MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck)
2007  Kenneth M. Richardson MSc(Auck) PhD(Durh) (Biostatistician)
2007  James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Biostatistician)
2008  Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
2010  Ruth Cunningham BA MB ChB MPH(Otago)
2010  Melissa A. McLeod MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2011  Fiona H. Imlach-Gunasekara MB ChB MPH(Auck) PhD(Otago)
2011  Nevil F. Pierse MSc(Cork) PhD(Otago)
Lecturers
1999 Desmond J. O’Dea BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(Cant)
2008 Jeannine L. Stairmand DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)
2010 Paul M. Blaschke BSc(Hons)(Auck) PhD(Well)
2011 Keri R. Lawson-Te Aho MSc(Waik)

Research Fellows
1995 Gina A. Pene RGN
2001 Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago)
      GradDipApplStat(Massey)
2003 Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas) DPH(Otago)
2006 Shirley M. Simmonds BSc DPH DipGrad(Otago)
2007 Virginia C. Signal BN(UCOL) MPH(Otago) RCompN
2008 Nasser Bagheri MSc(Mashhad) PhD(Otago)
2009 Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
2009 Vivienne C. Ivory BA(Auck) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2009 Rachel H. Foster BPharm(Hons)(Otago)
2009 Matthew J. Soeberg BA(Well) MPH PGDipPH(Auck)
2010 Mary-Ann Carter MPH(Auck) DipHSc(Otago) DipTchg NZRD
2010 Gabrielle L. S. Jenkin BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)
2010 Moira B. Smith BDS PGDipSci DPH(Otago)
2011 Lucie S. Collinson BSc MB ChB(Manc)
2011 Jason K. Gurney BSc(Hons)(Auck)
2011 Takayoshi Ikeda MSc(Dal) PhD(Hokkaido)
2011 Giorgi Kvizhinadze MS(Tbilisi) PhD(Well)
2011 Bee Teng Lim BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011 T. H. Nhung Ng¢hiem MEcon(Foreign Trade, Hanoi) PhD(Massey)

Honorary Associate Professor
2009 Joanna Santa Barbara OOnt MB BS(Qld) FRANZCP FRCPCan

Honorary Fellows
2002 Tord Kjellstrom BM MME PhD(Stockholm)
2010 Leonard W. Cook CBE BA(Hons)(Otago) CStat CRSNZ
2010 Brian H. Easton BA(Well) DSc(Cant) CStat FRSS DFNZAE
2011 Jonathan B. Koea MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

Departmental Manager
2008 Shirlee-Marie Wilton

DEPARTMENT OF RADIATION THERAPY

Head of Department
2001 Karen L. Coleman BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U) HDCR(Lond)
      GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipThRad FNZIMRT

Senior Lecturers
2001 Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2012 Nanette C. Schleich Dipl-Ing(FH)(Ravensburg-Weingarten)
      Diplom Dr rer nat(Freiberg) PGDipSc PGCertAntaStud(Cant)
      MACPSEM
Lecturers
2001  Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad
2008  J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) DipJEB(Lond)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2001  Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
2006  Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR
2010  A. Neil Wilson MB ChB(Z’bwe) MD(Natal) FFRadT(SA)

Clinical Lecturers
2002  Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)
2002  Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)

Clinical Tutors
2001  Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Auckland)
2001  Pauline V. McChesney BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond) (Palmerston North)
2006  Erica G. Benge BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertClBiol(AIT) (Auckland)
2007  Hannah N. Thompson BHealSc(Otago) PGCertHSc(RT)(Unitec) (Palmerston North)
2008  Natalie L. Rowe BHealSc(Otago) CertAdTchg(Wintec) (Waikato)
2009  Stephen R. Powell BHealSc(Otago) BMus(Auck) (Wellington)
2010  Rhonda J. Kearney BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Christchurch)
2011  Tracey A. Gray BHealSc(Otago) (Auckland)
2011  Amy K. Koskela BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Christchurch)
2011  Nadia G. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Dunedin)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001  Hazel A. Neser MA(Well) HDE(S Af)
2003  Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2007  Rachel M. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2009  Karen L. Grimshaw BSc(Otago) MTM(Waik) DipThRad
2010  Melissa S. Pitchford BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2011  Darien M. Montgomerie BHSc(CIT) PGDipPH(Lond) NDMRT

Administration Manager
2001  Margaret A. Williamson

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY AND ANAESTHESIA

Associate Professor
1983  Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA (Head of Department)

Professor
1986  John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

Associate Professors
1982  Alan J. Thurston ED MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS FNZOA
2000  Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers
2003  Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Clin Epi) MAppMgt(Hlth)(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS
2005  Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FCEM FACEM
2010  Selena A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Lecturer
2007  Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980  Russell J. A. Tregonning MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1999  Susan R. Rudge MB BS DM(Lond) FRCP
2007  Hugh S. Cooke MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Catherine M. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Kolin S. Foo MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2007  Timothy P. Gregg MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Christopher W. Hoffman MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Grant J. Kiddle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Brett L. Krause MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCSEd
2007  Robert E. G. Kusel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Hamish D. H. Leslie MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Christopher M. Lowden MB ChB(Leeds) FRACS
2007  Dilip K. Naik MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Andrew P. Oakley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Richard G. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Robert Rowan MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Mark J. Sherwood MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Helen J. Tobin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Graeme Webster MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Simon D. Bann MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2008  Atul Dhabuwala MB BS(Bom) FRACS
2008  John P. Keating MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS
2009  Andrew J. Parker MB BS(Lond) FRACS
2009  Agadha C. Wickremesekera MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Imad Aljanabi MB ChB(Baghdad) FICMS FRACS
2010  Marcus A. Bisson BM BS(Nott) FRCS
2010  Roy A. Craig MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Rebecca C. Garland MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2010  Michael J. Harrison MB BS(Newcastle UK) FFARCS
2010  Fredrick T. S. Phillips MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Owais B. Chaudhri MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2011  Richard J. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Andrew G. Kennedy-Smith MB ChB(Witw) FRACS
2011  Burton R. King MB ChB(Natal) FRACS
2011  Steven N. Mackey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2011  Jake N. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2011  John P. Riordan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Rodney C. Studd MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2012  Butheyna E.-Z. Abdelhameed MB ChB(Glas) FCEM FACEM
2012  Ben N. Barry BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCA FCICM
2012  Scott F. Boyes MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2012  Stephen N. Dee MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2012  Guinevere Hooper MB ChB(Cape Town)
2012  Mark H. Hussey MB BS(Lond) FACEM
2012  Ryan H. Johnstone MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2012  Steven N. Mackey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2012  Richard M. Makower MB BS(Lond) FACEM FCEM FRCSEd
2012  Tony S. M. Phang MB BS(Melb) FRACS
2012  Alexander J. Psirides BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FCICM
2012  S. Alexander Sasse Dr med(Bonn) FRACP
2012  Guy Vautier BSc BM(S’ton) FRCP
2012  Daniel R. Watson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2012  J. Kesara Wickremesekera MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Research Fellow
2011  Karen C. Peebles MSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty

Assistant Lecturer
2008  Ellen L. Woodcock BSc PGDipMedTech(Otago)

Acting Personal Assistant and Department Manager
2012  Diane J. Marriott
**PHARMACY**

Professor and Dean  
2006  Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ

Professors  
1991  Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS MPS RegPharmNZ  
(Associate Dean, Admissions)  
2001  Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well)  
(Professor since 2008; Associate Dean, Postgraduate Programmes)

Associate Professors  
1990  J. Paul Fawcett BSc PhD(Lond) ARCS  
1997  Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
2001  Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Associate Dean, Research)

Senior Lecturers  
1994  Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)  
2001  June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS RegPharmNZ  
2004  Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)  
2005  Rhiannon Braun BSc BPharm PhD(Otago) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ  
(Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programmes)  
2005  Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)  
2006  James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2010  Helen R. Winter BPharm(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Washington) MPS RegPharmNZ

Senior Research Fellow  
2004  Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers  
2007  Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm MClInPharm PGDipClinPharm(Otago)  
2008  Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA  
2012  Allan B. Gamble BMEdChemAdv PhD GCertBus(W’gong)  
2012  Prasad S. Nishtala MPharm PhD GradDipClinPharm(Syd) AACPA  
2012  Shakila B. Rizwan BPharm PhD(Otago)  
2012  Greg F. Walker MSc PhD(Otago)  
2012  Daniel F. B. Wright BScPharm(Dal) MA(Brist) MSc(Otago) RegPharmNZ

Research Fellow  
2008  Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen)

Senior Teaching Fellow  
1988  David M. Schmierer BAppSc(Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB  
CCChem MRACI MRSC

Professional Practice Fellows  
1996  N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ  
2005  James M. Windle BPharm MClInPharm PGDipTertT(Otago) MBS DipBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP RegPharmNZ
2008  Kate M. Chesney BPharm GDipBHL(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2009  John C. Fraser BSc(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2009  Nicola J. Hewson BPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2009  Aynsley K. Peterson BPharm PGCertPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professors
2004  John E. Murphy PharmD(Florida) FCCP FCP
2011  David S. Jones BSc PhD(Belf) CChem FRSS MRSC MPSNI

Head Technician
2001  Leonard C. Stevenson PGCertHealSc(Otago) NZCS

Manager
2011  Jane McAuslan BCom(Otago) NZCE(Civil)

PHYSIOTHERAPY

Professor and Dean
2005  G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)

Professor
1996  S. John Sullivan MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)

Deputy Dean
1996  Margot A. Skinner MPhEd PhD(Otago) DipPhyty FNZCP
       MPNZ(HonLife) (Associate Dean, Clinical Studies)

Associate Professors
1994  Stephen Milosavljevic BAAppSc(Physio) GradDipManipTh(W Aust IT)
       MMPhty PhD(Otago)
2000  Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw) FNZCP
       (Associate Dean, Research)

Senior Lecturers
1996  Gillian M. Johnson MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhyty FNZCP
1996  Anthony G. Schneider MSc PGDipManipTh(Curtin)
       PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhyty
2001  Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1996  Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc PhD(Otago)
2005  Meredith A. C. Perry BPhyty PhD(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin)
2005  Steven J. Tumilty MPhty PhD PGDipPhyty PGCertTertT(Otago)
       GradDipPhyty(Northumbria)
       (Associate Dean, Postgraduate Studies)
2008  Catherine M. Chapple BSc(Hons)(Lough)
       MMPhty PhD PGDipMPhty(Otago) GradDipPhys(Lond)

Research Fellows
2002  Allan B. Carman BAAppSc(S Aust) MSc(W’gong) PhD(Otago)
2004  Catherine M. Smith PhD(Otago) GradDipPhys MCSP
Professional Practice Fellows

Dunedin
1996  Lesley Inglis DipPhty(Otago Poly)
1996  Evelyn J. Tulloch MPhty PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhty
1999  Stuart J. Horton MPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
     DipMDT
2007  Lisa M. Brits BSc BPhEd BPhty(Otago)
2007  Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007  Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott)
2008  Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty PhD(Otago)
2008  Jacquelyn E. Spence BKin(McM) BPhty(Otago)
2009  Karen G. M. Keith MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2010  Katrina A. P. Bryant BPhty(Otago)
2012  Kelly S. Anderson BHSc(Auck UT)
2012  Laura C. Kingston BSc(Hons)(Brighton) PGDipPhty(Otago)
2012  Penelope C. Minnoch BSc BPhty PGDipRehab(Otago)
2012  Gregory K. Usherwood BPhEd MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago)

Christchurch
1996  Karen M. Elliott MApplSc(Phty)(Adel) DipPhty
1996  Sandra A. Ferdinand MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
     (Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre)
2000  Jane F. Ashby BPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
2001  Heather P. Patterson PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhty
2002  E. Jane Bodle PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2008  Alister P. George PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2009  Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant)

Wellington
1999  P. Cheryl Hefford MPhty(Otago) DipEd(Massey)
     DipMDT DipPhty(Otago Poly)
2001  Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey) PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
     (Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre)
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)

Operations Manager
1996  Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

Research Technician
1996  Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

Vice-Chancellor 1992 Harlene Hayne ONZM BA HonDSc(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
Executive Assistant 2003 Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)
Personal Assistant/Administrator 1988 Maree Watson
Head, Internal Audit 1996 Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA

REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY TO COUNCIL

Registrar and Secretary to Council 1986 Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
Executive Officer 2001 Judith A. Thompson BA(Otago) DipNZLS
Head, Corporate Records Services 2003 Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)
University Mediator 2004 Ruth E. Chapman BA(Hons) MLitt(Otago) GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipTchg

DEVELOPMENT AND ALUMNI RELATIONS

Director, Development and Alumni Relations 2012 Philip M. N. Kearney BCom(Otago) MBA(Massey)
Head, Alumni Relations 1989 Alison M. Finigan MA(Well)

MĀORI DEVELOPMENT

Director 2012 Tuari L. Potiki PGDipHealSc CComPsC(Otago) CertClinSup CertAODCouns(CIT)
Deputy Director, Māori Development 2010 Janine M. Kapa BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
Research Manager Māori 2006 Mark A. Brunton BA MIndS PGDipCom(Otago)
ACADEMIC DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) 1987  Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales)
          MAs t PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA
          CMath FNZMS

Executive Assistant 1976  Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)
Personal Assistant/Administrator 2009  Sarah L. Lines

ACADEMIC SERVICES

Director 1991  John S. Price BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Manager, Policy and Planning 2004  Jennifer A. Black BA(Cant)

STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

Manager 2002  David J. Cross BCom(Otago)
Acting Group Leader, Student Records 2003  Susan P. Newlove BA(Otago)
Acting Group Leader, Examinations 2004  Sonya T. Foley
Acting Group Leader, Graduation 1999  Glenice A. Johnston

ADMISSIONS, ENROLMENT AND UNIVERSITY INFORMATION CENTRE

Manager 1991  Philippa C. Hoult
Calendar Editor 1979  Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Admissions 2010  Jennifer J. Haugh BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Enrolment 2003  Louise Darling BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
Group Leader, Information and Publications 2006  Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago)
          (on secondment)
Acting Group Leader, Information and Publications 2007  James A. L. Coombes BA(Otago)
Group Leader, Timetables and Data Management 1970  Lynley J. S. Morrison BA(Otago)
Publications Officer 1987  John C. Angus

ACADEMIC COMMITTEES

Manager 1993  Gary K. Witte BA( Calif) PGDipArts
          DipGrad(Otago)
Staff: Administrative Services

PROJECT OFFICE
Manager 2005 Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)
Senior Project Analysts 1994 Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)
2005 Philip J. Baskerville BInfoTech(Otago Poly)
   MSc PGDipSci(Otago)

DISTANCE LEARNING
Director 2007 William G. Anderson BCom(Auck)
   MPhil DEd(Penn State)
   DipTchg CertOET(Lond)

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Associate Professor 2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons)
   MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)
   (Head of Department)
Professor 2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)
Associate Professor 2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago)
   PhD(Br Col) PGDipTertT(Otago)
Senior Lecturers 1997 Carol H. Bond PhD(Griff) MSCP(Lond)
   1999 Russell J. Butson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
   DipTchg(DCE)
   2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research)
   PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld)
   DipTchg(Aust Cath)
   2011 Clinton Golding MA(Auck) PhD(Melb)
   2011 Vijay K. Mallan BEd(Hons) MA(Putra Malaysia)
   PhD(Otago) DipESL(Malaya)
   2012 Ben K. Daniel MEd(Twente) MPhilEd(Oslo)
   PhD(Sask)
Lecturer 2000 Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB DipGrad(Otago)
Assistant Research Fellow 2003 Lynley J. Deaker MCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellow 1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)
Teaching Fellow 1991 Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)
Professional Practice Fellows 2004 Richard Zeng MSc
   2008 Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw)
   PGCertEd(Nott) (Christchurch Campus)
   2008 Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago)
   CELTA(Chch Poly) (Wellington Campus)
   2008 Swee Kin Loke BA(Hons)(Franche-Comté)
   MSc(Capella)
   2011 Adon C. M. Moskal BInfoTech(Otago Poly)
   MA(Otago)
   2012 Gala Hesson BA(Otago) GradDipVA(Otago Poly)
Multimedia Producer – Audiovisual
1986 Raymond J. Bretherton
Centre Manager 1999 Nikola R. Hunt BCom(Otago)
Evaluations Co-ordinator 2001 Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago)

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International)
1989 Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2007)
Manager, International Marketing and Liaison
1991 Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)
Manager, International Admissions
1999 Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)
Manager, Student International Services
1998 Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)

LIBRARY
An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

University Librarian 2010 Howard B. Amos BA(Cant) DipIM(NSW) MACS AALIA
Access and Development Services 2003 Barbara A. Taylor BA(Otago) DipNZLS (Access and Development Services Manager) 1995 Helen C. Brett BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Client Services Manager)
1996 Helen J. Brownlie BA PGDipArts (Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Systems Librarian)
1997 Gillian Elliot MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well) (Research Services Portfolio Librarian)
1998* Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Flexible Delivery Services Librarian)
1998 Merrin J. Brewster BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Web Developer)
1998 Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago) (High Demand Services Librarian)
1999 Simon P. Read BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Assistant Librarian, Systems)
2007 Jesse W. Meek BA(NE) (Developer, Digital Services)
2008 Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT GradDiplib&InfSt(Qld UT) (Digital Services Co-ordinator)
### Central Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago)</td>
<td>Central Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>Don Tobin (Foreman Binder)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago) RLIANZA (Policy Planning and Evaluation Portfolio Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Valma J. Fisher (Administration Manager)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago) (Finance and Operations Manager)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>John A. Hughes (Reprographic Unit Supervisor)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hocken Collections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS (Hocken Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Katherine J. Milburn MA(Otago) MLIS(Well) ( Liaison Librarian, Ephemera)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago) GradDipIMAA(NSW) (Curator, Archives and Manuscripts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>E. Anne Jackman BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS GradDipKnowlMgmt(S Aust) (Assistant Librarian, Reference)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Judith A. Holloway BA(Hons)(Otago) (Team Leader)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Deborah A. Gale BA(Hons)(Lanc) PGDipArcRec(Well) (Arrangement and Description Archivist)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Natalie C. Poland MA(Hons)(Auck) (Curator, Pictorial Collections)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Peter J. Sime BA LLB(Otago) BA(Hons) MLIS(Well) (Publications Co-ordinator)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Amanda P. Mills BA PGDipArts(Otago) BA(Hons)(Well) (Liaison Librarian, Music and AV)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Sarah E. Snelling BA(Cant) MMHS(Well) (Registrar, Pictorial Collections)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Jeanette M. Wikaira-Murray MA(Auck) PGDipMusStud(Massey) (Māori Resources Portfolio Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Catherine M. Bardwell BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Information Services Manager)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Judy A. Fisher BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Learning Services Portfolio Librarian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce and Humanities</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Suzanne E. Weddell BA PGDipTheol(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Charlotte M. Brown BA(Hons)(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Shiobhan A. Smith BTchg BA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Carolyn A. Upton BA(Waik) DipLibr(Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Paula J. Whitelock BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Robertson Library</td>
<td>1996*</td>
<td>Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Lisa M. Chisholm BCom(Hons)(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Teresa M. Smith MA PGDipArts(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Sarah K. J. Gallagher MA PGDipArts(Otago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>B. R. Christy M. Ballard BA(Auck) MMHS(Well)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Melanie C. Remy BA MLIS CertTEFL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Alexander J. R. Ritchie BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2010  Justin I. Farquhar BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) *(Academic Liaison Librarian)*
2012  Nicholas L. Butterick BCom(Otago) *(Team Leader)*

**Information Resources**

1989  Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) FLIANZA *(Information Resources Manager)*
1977  Beryl J. Maultby BA(Cant) DipNZLS RLIANZA *(Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)*
1982  Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) RLIANZA *(Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)*
1989  Veronica J. Cordes BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS *(Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)*
1990  Kathleen W. Johnson BA(UCLA) MLS(CUNY) *(Electronic Resources and Serials Librarian)*
1994  Pamela Treanor BA(Massey) DipLibr(Well) DipGrad(Otago) *(Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)*
1999  Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) *(Collection Development Librarian)*
2000  Sonya K. Maclaurin BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA *(Bibliographic Access and Metadata Librarian)*
2001  Louisa J. Fisher BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA *(Electronic Resources and Serials Access Librarian)*
2001  Rhys D. Thorn MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well) *(Assistant Collection Development Librarian)*
2007  Lucy D. Bradley BA LLB PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) *(Assistant Collection Development Librarian)*

**QUALITY ADVANCEMENT UNIT**

Director 1988  Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)
Reviews Co-ordinator 2005  Megan J. Wilson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
Surveys Co-ordinator 2007  Romain J. R. Mirosa MIntSt(Otago) Diploma in Public Service(Aix-Marseille III)

**SUMMER SCHOOL AND CONTINUING EDUCATION**

Director 2008  Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)
Administrator 2006  Robin J. Frame DipMgt(NZIM)
RESEARCH DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)

2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)
FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys

Senior Research Analyst

2008 Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)

2012 Catherine A. McDonald

PBRF Project Manager

2005 Lindsay M. Jenkins

RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE OFFICE

Director (Research and Enterprise)

2012 Gavin J. Clark BSc(Hons) PhD(Sur)

Enterprise Managers

2005 David J. Grimmett MSc(Otago) DipTchg
2006 Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Ruth D. Appleby BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2008 Craig P. Grant BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Eric F. Walton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(UC Davis)
2009 James Conner MA PhD(Cant)
2012 Victoria J. A. Jameson BSc(Hons) MEntr
PhD(Otago)
2012 Jayashree Panjabi BA(Hons)(Otago)

Research Advisors

2000 Karen Chaney NZSC
(University of Otago, Christchurch)
2002 Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)
2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ)
NZCE (University of Otago, Wellington)
2005 Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
2008 Eric A. Lord BAgrSc(Hons)(Lincoln)
PhD(ANU)
2008 Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine)
MIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)
2009 Natalie A. Harfoot BSc(Tech) MSc(Waik)
PhD(Otago)
2009 Edwin H. P. Meijerink MSc(Wageningen)
PhD(ETH Zurich)
2009 Amanda Jane Woodhouse MSc(Otago)
2012 Marjolein J. Righarts BA(Hons)(Cant)
MIntSt PhD(Otago)

Legal Advisor

2012 Willie J. Martin BCom LLB PGDipCom(Otago)
GRADUATE RESEARCH SCHOOL
Dean of Graduate Research
Appointment pending
Manager, Graduate Research Services
2002 Claire H. J. Gallop MA(Auck)
Manager, Doctoral and Scholarships Office
2005 Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)
Information Systems Analyst
2000 Gregory M. Scott BCom DipGrad(Otago)

OTAGO UNIVERSITY PRESS
Publisher 1993 Wendy Harrex BA(Hons)(Well)

HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION
Director 2005 Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MHRINZ
HR Services Manager 1998 Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
Administration Co-ordinator and Executive Assistant
2011 Susan Anderton
HR Divisional Manager (Business)
2006 Carolyn T. King
HR Divisional Manager (Health Sciences)
2005 Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook)
HR Divisional Manager (Humanities)
2007 Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTheol(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Sciences)
2007 Janet E. Dixon BCom(Otago) RGON
Senior HR Advisors 2010 Alison J. Boone BA(Cant) (Christchurch)
2010 Karyn M. Tennant DipIR(Well) DipHort(Wgtn IT) (Wellington)
HR Advisors 2007 Lianne Smith BCom(Otago) NZDipBus
2011 Ruth S. A. Pankhurst
Manager, Recruitment and Professional Development
2010 Jill Turner MSc(Leic)
Manager, Campus Temps 2009 Alysha J. Stewart BTchg(DCE)
Senior Recruitment Consultant
2008 S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD
Recruitment Consultant 2005 Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)
Senior Training Advisor 2009 Suzanne M. Keene BA(Well) DipGrad(Auck UT) DipTchg(DCE) CertAdultEd(Massey)

Training Advisor 2007 Donald J. Townsend BA(Cape Breton)

Equity Advisor 2007 Julie Dlaskova MA(Charles)

Manager Promotions and Remuneration 2006 Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago) GDipDisRes(Massey)

HR Advisors (Promotions and Remuneration) 1996 Loren S. Campbell MA(Otago) 2002 John E. Bartlett BA(Hons)(Otago) 2007 Adrian J. Chamberlain BSc(Hons)(Edin) PGDip(Napier)

HR Advisor (Superannuation and Staff Benefits) 1986 Brian V. Donnelly

Head, Academic Leadership Development 2007 Alison J. Stewart BSc(City) MSc(Brist) PhD(Well) RGON

HR Projects Manager 1997 Shane D. Sturgeon BCom MSc(Otago)

HRIS Manager 2003 Stephen P. Wood BSc(Hons)(Reading)

HR Project Analyst 2002 Vanessa K. Clark

Systems Analysts 2006 Neena Albi BSc BEd(M Gandhi) BInfSc GDipInfSc(Massey) MCP(Microsoft) 2010 Christopher A. Mitchell BSc(Hons)(Otago) 2011 Anna L. Nees BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Technical Support Analyst 2002 Matthew I. Buchanan

Payroll Manager 2009 Aileen M. Eckhoff

Team Leader — Payroll Input 2012 Joanna C. Freeman PNZ PPA

Team Leader — Payroll Processing 2002 Grant A. Ford

Head, Health and Safety Compliance 2001 Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan) MN(Otago Poly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RN

Occupational Health Nurse 1995 Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RN ADN
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer
   1991  A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
Risk Manager  2009  Alexandra L. Sweetman BA LLB(Auck)

ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

Director  2003  James Lindsay
Business Analyst  2005  Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Accommodation Advisers  2003  Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
   2011  Raelene C. White BSc(Otago)
Head, University Flats  2005  Anthony J. Buchanan
Accommodation Office Manager  2008  Adele L. Evans

Heads of Residential Colleges
   See under Accommodation, General Information section.

FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION

Director  2005  Grant A. McKenzie BCom(Otago) CA
Analysts 1995  Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA
   (Financial Accountant)
   2000  Gavin C. Logie BCom(Otago) CA
   (Senior Financial Accountant)
   2002  Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA
   (Treasury Accountant)
   2006  Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA
   (Budget Accountant)
   2006  Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull)
   (Finance Systems Analyst)
   2006  Lornae A. Straith BCom(Hons)(Otago) CA
   (Project Accountant)
   2006  John A. Thomas BCom(Otago)
   (Revenue Accountant)
   2010  Michael D. H. McAlpine BCom(Hons)(Car) CA
   (Senior Management Accountant)
   2012  Stephen C. P. Nicholls BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
   (Compliance Analyst)

Procurement Manager  2011  Stephen G. Hall BBS(Massey)
Manager, Revenue Management  2007  Stephanie A. Mathias BCom(Otago)
Principal Cashier  2008  Noelle B. McKenzie
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Director 2005 Michael J. Harte FIITP ITCP
Executive Assistant 2012 Alison M. Jory
Customer Services
1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
1976 Philippa M. Hawker
(Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
1983 Murray R. Craig NZCS (Service Desk Manager)
1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant)
(Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
1998 Anne A. Johnston CertAT (IT Training Manager)
2007 Mark Caldwell PGDipBus(Auck)
(Procurement and Licensing Manager)
2010 Margaret E. Archer BS(Post)
(Student IT Services Manager)
2010 John C. Cornfoot BSc(Hons)(Cant CC)
(Desktop Support (UOCE) Manager)

Infrastructure and Applications
1984 Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago)
(Systems Services Manager)
1996 Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago)
(Operations Services Team Manager)
2001 Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago)
(Applications Team Manager)
2010 Maurice J. Gaut
(Network Services Team Manager)

Information Security
1984 Mark S. Borrie BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
2006 W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago)
(Information Security Officer)
2011 James E. Cheetham BSc(Hons)(Kingston)
(Information Security Analyst)
2011 Gene Teo BA BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
(Information Security Officer)

Management Support Services
2002 Suzanne M. S. Gillies ACIS (Manager)
2008 Gail M. Arthur (Administration Team Leader)

Strategy and Planning
2008 Tracy A. Huntleigh-Smith BA MBA(Otago)
NZDipLib(Well) (Manager)
1998 Denise A. Moulin (Administration Team Leader)

Teaching and Learning Facilities
2000 Emerson J. Pratt BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1989 Yvette Coutts
(Audio/Videoconference Co-ordinator)
1993 Peter K. Huemmer BSc(Otago) DipTchg
(Lecture Theatre Co-ordinator)
MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Director 2007 Virginia K. Nicholls LLB BCom DipHSc(Otago) DipTchg(Auck TC)

AUCKLAND CENTRE AND WELLINGTON CITY OFFICE

Head 2001 Rodney W. Moore

COMMUNICATIONS

Head 2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago) CertJourn CertPR(Wgtn Poly)

MARKETING SERVICES

Head 2011 Kerry F. Kirkland BCom BSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)

SCHOOLS’ LIAISON

Head 2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC

WEB SERVICES

Head 2010 Craig de Beer BCom(Hons)(Rand Afrikaans)

PLANNING AND FUNDING

Director, Planning and Funding 2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)

Senior Analyst, Planning and Funding 2011 David N. Geraghty BA(Hons)(Otago) BA(Hons)(Auck UT) MCW(Auck)

Analysts 2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago) (Funding Analyst)

2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago) (Planning and Institutional Research Analyst)
PROPERTY SERVICES DIVISION

Director 2001 Barry J. MacKay GCertBusA(Otago) NZCB BOINZ (Registered)

Managers 2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA ANZIV SPINZ Registered Valuer (Property Management Unit) 2009 Nina J. Paterson BA(Exe) (Capital Projects) 2009 Susan E. Larkins BBSc BArch(Well) ANZIA (Strategy and Planning) 2012 Garry R. Grindley ANZIQS (Operations)

STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION

Director 1999 David M. Richardson JP BA(Otago)

CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Manager 2011 Jacqueline A. Dean BA(Hons)(Durh) PGCertEd(Liv) PGDipCG(Northumbria)

Graduate Employer Liaison 2000 Robyn J. Bridges BSc(Well) GradCertCareerDev (Auck UT) DipTchg(Wgtn CE) MCPANZ

Career Advisors 2003 Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE) MCareerDev(ECowan) 2004 Jennifer Duncan BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

CHAPLAINS

1998 Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis) ACSDNZ 1999 Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik) BD(Otago) ATCL 2007 Michael I. Wright JP BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) BMin(Bible Coll of NZ)

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT

Head of Service 1992 Donna-Rose McKay BA BCom PGDipArts(Otago)

Learning Support Manager 2002 Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago)

MĀORI CENTRE

Manager 1999 N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago) 2010 Frank Edwards

Māori Liaison Officer 2010 Frank Edwards

Māori Counsellors 1989 Vicky A. Totoro BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey) 2005 Graham J. Green BSc(Hons) PGDipEd(Massey) DipEd(Guidance)(Cant) MNZAC
PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE
Manager 2004 Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)
Community Liaison Officer 2008 Christine Anesone BA(Auck)

PROCTOR’S OFFICE
Proctor 2001 Simon A. Thompson
Deputy Proctor 2006 Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

RECREATION SERVICES
Manager 1996 Daniel R. Porter BCom MPhEd PGDipPE(Otago)

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES
Director 2004 Kim T. Ma’ia’i MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
Operations Manager 2006 Margaret E. Perley
GP Clinical Leader 2003 George Varsanyi MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
Nursing Clinical Leader 2005 Katharine M. Martin RN
Counselling Clinical Leader 2008 Mark G. Chignell BSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)
Practice Manager 1990 Maree C. Ross

UNIVERSITY UNION
General Manager 1995 Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)
Finance Manager 2010 Sally A. Russell BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Operations Manager 1999 Martin N. Jones
Retail Manager 1995 Robert J. Gibson
College Catering Manager 1996 Gary R. McNeill
Student Bar and Events Manager 2002 Scott C. Muir
Food Service Manager 2001 Averil L. Blaikie
Staff Club Manager 2008 Kate B. Cooper
EMERITUS PROFESSORS

1959 Cyril William Dixon MD DPH(Lond) FRACP DLO DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) (Emeritus Professor since 1977)

1940 Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) CChem FRSC FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)

1971 Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor since 1982)

1945 Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FNZIC (Professor since 1966 and Emeritus Professor since 1983)

1957 Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxf) HonLittD(Otago) (Emeritus Professor since 1984)

1966 William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRNSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1985)

1954 Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Camb) (Professor 1957-64, re-appointed 1970, Emeritus Professor since 1985)

1976 Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd FRACP FACP (Emeritus Professor since 1986)

1956 John Stuart Loutit BSc PhD(Adel) (Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)

1948 Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC (Professor since 1971 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1948 John Bruce Howie MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCPath FRACP FRCPA (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1947 Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) HonDSc(Geneva) FRSNZ HonFGS ForAssocNAS(USA) (Professor since 1956 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1957 Barbara Farnsworth Heslop CBE MD(NZ) FRCPath FRACS FRSNZ (Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1960 Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd FRACP (Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1959 Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1991)

1962 Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FNZIC (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1960 Thomas Vianney O’Donnell CBE BMedSc MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1965 David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Emeritus Professor since</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1992)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1994)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1994)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA</td>
<td>(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1995)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM &amp; H(Syd) DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1995)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem)</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1995)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1997)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1997)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1997)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago)</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1997)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff)</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1997)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP</td>
<td>(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRSNZ</td>
<td>(Emeritus Professor since 1998)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964</td>
<td>Richard Laverty VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC</td>
<td>(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ</td>
<td>(Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond &amp; RCS Eng) FRACP</td>
<td>(Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck)</td>
<td>(Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Robin Fraser ONZM BS(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA</td>
<td>(Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ)</td>
<td>(Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1971    Lyall McLean BCom PhD(Otago) FCA
        (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1968    George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxf) HonDSc(Otago)
        FNZIC FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1971    Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP
        (Professor since 1974 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
1972    Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG
        FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1968    Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS
        (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1971    Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ
        (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
1972    Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FBCS FNZCS MACM
        (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1973    Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
        (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1963    Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA
        MAOS MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971    Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ)
        DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1971    John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Camb) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FRSNZ
        (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1978    Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
        PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1965    Anthony Dunstan Crawford Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago)
        FRSNZ (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1968    Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)
        (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1981    David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Michigan) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ
        (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
1961    Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP
        (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1982    Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU)
        (Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1969    Erik Newland Olssen ONZM MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ
        (Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
1978    Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ
        (Professor since 1983 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
Emeritus Professors

1972  Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col)
       (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)

1977  Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg
       (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1971  Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond)
       (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1992  Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD
       (Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1987  David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ
       (Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1986  Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas)
       FDSRCPSGlas (Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1968  Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)
       (Professor since 1998 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1979  Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA
       (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1992  Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ
       (Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1967  Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1973  Alastair Gardner Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS
       (Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1982  Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP
       (Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1974  Anne Briar Smith CNZM BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1989  David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes)
       (Emeritus Professor since 2007)

1982  Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA
       (Professor since 1989 and Emeritus Professor since 2007)

1973  Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ
       FRSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1972  Helen May Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1996  Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1991  Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC
       (Emeritus Professor since 2008)
1981 Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM  
(Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1990 Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 2009)

1985 Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA  
FNZMS (Emeritus Professor since 2009)

1979 John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant)  
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)

1973 Terence John Crooks MNZM BSc(Hons)(Cant) MS PhD(Ill)  
(Professor since 2004 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1969 Carolyn Waugh Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1975 John Robert Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash)  
(Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1976 Christine Dumont Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1979 Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM  
(Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2011)

1980 Sir David Christopher Graham Skegg KNZM OBE  
BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 2011)

1998 Margaret Allison Baird BSc PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2011 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

1970 Alan Frederick Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

1993 John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago)  
MNZIS RPSurv (Emeritus Professor since 2012)

1970 Richard John Norris MA DPhil(Oxf) FGS FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

1980 Anthony Edmund Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

1985 Kenneth Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI  
FRSNZ (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

1971 John Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)

1974 Gerald William Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1996 and Emeritus Professor since 2012)
## HONORARY GRADUATES

### DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Henry Devenish Skinner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1963</td>
<td>Charles Orwell Brasch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1963</td>
<td>Esmond Samuel de Beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>William Parker Morrell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Cawte Beaglehole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Janet Clutha (née Frame)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Norman Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Daniel Marcus Davin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Ernest Alan Horsman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>James Ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Hone Tuwhare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>George John Griffiths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Geoffrey Sandford Cox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Annette Claire Baier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>William Manhire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Mary Allan Ronnie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Priscilla Muriel McQueen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Shirley Erena Murray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Brian Lindsay Turner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DOCTOR OF MUSIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Douglas Gordon Lilburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>William David Southgate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Patricia Katherine Payne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DOCTOR OF LAWS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Hubert James Ryburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Robert John Tainsh Bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Charles Ernest Hercus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Elizabeth Gregory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Arthur Espie Porritt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Carl Victor Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Harold Eric Barrowclough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Macellan Bates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Allen Howard Johnston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Robert Stevenson Aitken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Arthur Beacham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Clarence Edward Beeby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Waddell Hayward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Alexander Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>John Lochiel Robson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Arnold Henry Nordmeyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Robert Martin Williams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai Tuimacilau Mara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Ronald Victor Christie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>William John Harris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>John Spenser Somerville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Maurice Joel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Shridath Surendranath Ramphal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>James Archibald Valentine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>James Bruce Robertson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Silvia Rose Cartwright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Iona Williams (née Livingston)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Neville Clifford Bain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Dorothy Rita Fraser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Douglas William Girvan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Ralph Hotere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Peter Wilfred Tapsell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Frank Wakefield Holmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Judith Olwyn Medlicott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Judith Mayhew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Leo Moggie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Allan James Hubbard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Eion Sinclair Edgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Graeme Fogelberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Paratene Ngata</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2005  Thomas Robert Alexander
       Harries Davis  
2005  Jeremy James Waldron  
2005  Michael Andrew Stedman  
2006  Malcolm John Grant  
2007  Mary Patricia McAleese  
2007  John Hall-Jones  
2008  Mason Harold Durie  
2008  Lindsay John Brown  
2008  Edward John McCoy  
2009  Michael John Cullen  
2009  Trevor Donald Scott  
2010  Marilyn Lois Webb  
2011  David Christopher Graham Skegg  

DOCTOR OF DIVINITY  
1976  Lloyd George Geering  
1976  Harold Walter Turner  
2000  George Angus Fulton Knight  
2000  Graham Norman Stanton  
2009  Paul Oestreicher  

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE  
1962  William Percy Gowland  
1965  Richard Wright Willett  
1967  Frederick George Soper  
1968  Muriel Emma Bell  
1969  Basil Glover Bibby  
1969  Derek Ernest Denny-Brown  
1969  Charles Alfred Coulson  
1972  Herbert Dudley Purves  
1974  John Thorpe Holloway  
1975  Charles Ritchie Burns  
1975  Eric Frederick D’Ath  
1975  Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser  
1975  Edward George Sayers  
1975  Frederick Horace Smirk  
1975  John Arthur Stallworthy  
1975  Stanley Livingstone Wilson  
1975  John Patrick Walsh  
1975  Terence Albert Rodgers  
1989  Allan Charles Wilson  
1995  William Sefton Fyfe  
1997  Mazlan binti Othman  
1997  Alison Margaret Holst  
1997  Murray Frederick Brennan  
1999  James Julian Bennett Jack  
2000  William Ian McDonald  
2000  John Bullamore Mackie  
2000  George Bouet Petersen  
2006  Beryl Overton Howie  
2007  John Bevan Gavin  
2007  Robert Gordon Webster  
2010  James Robert Flynn  

HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWS  
1998  George John Griffiths  
1998  John Hall-Jones  
1998  Gordon Stewart Parsonson  
1998  Angus Ross  
2000  Raymond Philip Hargreaves  
2007  Roger David John Collins  
2007  Ian James Farquhar  
2007  Erik Newland Olssen  
2007  Dorothy Pauline Page
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO MEDAL FOR OUTSTANDING ALUMNI SERVICE

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

2003  John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004  Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007  Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008  Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008  Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008  Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010  Murray Frederick Brennan BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago) HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(Imperial) HonFRCs FACS FACS HonFRCS Ed HonFRCSI
HonFRACS HonFRCS Glas HonFBCS HonFRCS HonFRCPCan (New York)
2012  Tan Sri Dato Dr Hj Ahmad Azizuddin bin Hjinal Abidin PSM KMN DPMP PMP JP BE(NZ) HonLLD(Otago)

ROBERT BURNS FELLOWS

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

FRANCES HODGKINS FELLOWS

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966  Michael Illingworth  1991  Christine Webster
1967  Tanya Ashken  1992  Neil Frazer
1968  Derek Ball  1993  Peter Gibson Smith
1969  Ralph Hotere  1994  Nicola Jackson
1970  Michael Smither  1995  Jeffrey Thomson
1971  Marté Szirmay  1996  Fiona Pardington
1972  Marté Szirmay  1997  Fiona Pardington
1973  Ray Thorburn  1998  Shane Cotton
1974  Marilyn Webb  1999  Seraphine Pick
1975  John Parker  2000  Jim Speers
1976  Ian Bergquist  2001  Ava Seymour
1977  Jeffrey Harris  2002  Scott Eady
1978  Grahame Sydney  2003  Sara Hughes
1979  Matt Pine  2004  Mladen Bizumic
1980  Andrew Drummond  2005  Rohan Wealleans
1981  Gretchen Albrecht  2006  Sarah Munro
1982  Chris Booth  2007  Ben Cauchi
1983  Joanna Paul  2008  Heather Straka
1984  Michael Armstrong  2009  Eddie Clemens
1985  Denis O’Connor  2010  Joanna Langford
1986  Ian McMillan  2011  Kushana Bush
1987  Kendal Heyes  2012  Nick Austin
1989  Julia Morison  2013  Zina Swanson
1990  Shona Rapira Davies
MOZART FELLOWS

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.


CAROLINE PLUMMER DANCE FELLOWS

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.


UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COLLEGE OF EDUCATION CREATIVE NEW ZEALAND CHILDREN’S WRITERS IN RESIDENCE

The appointment each year of a Dunedin College of Education Children’s Writer in Residence began in 1992. The award was renamed following the merger of the College with the University in 2007.

GENERAL INFORMATION

CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNANCE</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COAT OF ARMS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC DIVISIONS</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLICIES</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY

Vision

A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

Ko te Aronga

He Whare Wānanga e Aronui ana ki te Rangahau, e Rongonui ana i ngā Tōpito o te Ao i tōna Ikeiketanga.

Mission

The University of Otago will advance, preserve and promote knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and well-being of individuals and society. It will achieve this by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

Ko te Uaratanga

Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomauta tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, e nui ake ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. E tutuki ai tēnei mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū i tōna mana, me āna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao.
HISTORY

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand’s oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2012 there were about 21,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Teacher Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Medical Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), and Biomedical Sciences, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University’s main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), and an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill.
GOVERNANCE

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 1990.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors in 1994 and of a Chief Operating Officer in 2005. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) was appointed in 2006. There are also nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic, Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services, Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.

COAT OF ARMS

The University’s coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland’s premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University’s seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points
Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a
mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of
the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol
under the same this Motto “SAPERE AUDE”.

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew’s cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as ‘dare to be wise’ or ‘have courage to be wise’.
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The University’s four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Departments of Anthropology and Archaeology; Classics; English and Linguistics; Geography; History and Art History; Languages and Cultures; Media, Film and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Politics; Sociology, Gender and Social Work; and Theology and Religion; Centre for Research on Children and Families; National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies

Faculty of Law

School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

College of Education
The College also includes Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit; Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies; Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

The Science Departments in the Division are Applied Sciences; Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science; Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology

School of Physical Education

School of Surveying

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance, Economics, Information Science, Management, Marketing, Tourism; Executive Programmes
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Faculty of Dentistry
Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, Oral Rehabilitation, Oral Sciences; Sir John Walsh Research Institute

Faculty of Medicine
Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pharmacology and Toxicology, Physiology

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychological Medicine, Public Health and General Practice; Radiology; Department of Surgery; Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health, Medicine, Pathology, Preventive and Social Medicine, Psychological Medicine, Surgical Sciences, Women’s and Children’s Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health)

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Pathology and Molecular Medicine, Primary Health Care and General Practice, Psychological Medicine, Public Health, Radiation Therapy, Surgery and Anaesthesia

School of Pharmacy
School of Physiotherapy
Bioethics Centre
VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE
The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University. Within the Vice-Chancellor’s Office are:

Registrar and Secretary to Council
The main roles of the Registrar and Secretary to Council involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University’s statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records and the University Mediator.

Development and Alumni Relations
The Director has responsibility for the development and implementation of strategies to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University and its graduates, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University’s teaching and research excellence. The Alumni staff encourage and assist contact between the University and alumni, and among alumni; provide information about the University and its alumni community; manage national and international alumni events; maintain the alumni database (including the Roll of the Court of Convocation); and manage the University’s bequest and annual giving programmes.

Director, Māori Development
The Director, Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Iwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University’s website (http://www.otago.ac.nz), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Academic Services
The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, timetabling, student records, examinations, and graduation matters, and administrative support of academic committees. The University Information Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building) is also part of Academic Services.

Higher Education Development Centre
HEDC offers academic professional development, educational media support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Higher Education) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities.

Student Learning Centre
The SLC (ground floor, Information Services Building) offers a range of services to assist students at all levels to improve their study and learning skills.

Libraries
The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand in the following major units: the Central Library (Information Services Building), Hocken Library (Anzac Avenue), Dental Library (School of Dentistry, Great King Street), Medical Library (Sayers Building, Great King Street), the Robertson Library (University of Otago College of Education, Union Street East), Science Library (corner of St David and Cumberland Streets), and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library (Richardson Building). The Hocken Collections are a national research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries. Access to the Library catalogue, electronic resources and other general information may be found on the Library’s web page (http://www.library.otago.ac.nz).
International Office

The International Office (Archway West) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It also promotes the University overseas, is responsible for international marketing materials, carries out international student recruitment, and coordinates programmes for international visitors to the Dunedin campus. The International Office also provides assistance to departments wishing to tender for international contracts, as well as helping academic staff contact institutions overseas for sabbatical placements, and administering the University's international partnerships.

Summer School and Continuing Education

Summer School and Continuing Education (Information Services Building) provides information and support to Summer School students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools.

Distance Learning

The Distance Learning Office (Information Services Building) provides information and support on distance education to students, staff and departments. The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (a Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request) and students may contact Distance Learning for information about their proposed courses of study. The Distance Learning Office helps promote these programmes and provides strategic leadership within the University. It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.

Quality Advancement Unit

The Quality Advancement Unit has responsibility for managing and administering the University’s internal reviews process, conducting the University’s Graduate and Student Opinion Surveys, co-ordinating preparations for external academic audit (conducted under the auspices of the New Zealand Universities Academic Audit Unit), and fostering and supporting good practice in quality assurance and improvement across the University.
RESEARCH DIVISION

Research and Enterprise Office
The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the development of intellectual property. It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research School
The Graduate Research School provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters’ students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors. It has responsibility for the PhD and professional and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships, and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Centre for Innovation
The Centre for Innovation provides infrastructural support for the commercialisation of University research through its subsidiary, Otago Innovation Limited, and for opportunities to link University research to industry.

Otago University Press
The Press publishes significant works from New Zealand, the Pacific, and further afield, specialising in history, literature and the arts, and natural history. Books published by the Press are distributed internationally.
ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

The University has an Accommodation Office (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates flats for international students. The following residential colleges are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Accommodation Office, preferably by the end of September).

Abbey College, 900 Cumberland Street.
   Head of College: Ms R. Gretchen Kivell BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Auck)

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road.
   Head of College: Mr Scott D. Walker MSc GradDipInfSc(Massey)

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street.
   Warden: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row.
   Warden: Mr Ashley R. Day QSM JP BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg
   Chevalier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

City College*, 911 Cumberland Street.
   Head of College: Ms M. Joy Crawford BA(Cant) MA DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg

Cumberland College, Castle Street.
   Head of College: Mr Peter R. Walker BCom BPhEd(Otago)

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street.
   Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho.
   Master: The Rev. Dr Selwyn C. Yeoman BA(Auck) BD PhD(Otago)

St Margaret’s College*, 333 Leith Street.
   Master: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago)
   MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street, Gardens.
   Master: Mr Bruce H. Cowan MA PGDipArts(Otago) CertSchMgt(Massey)
   DipTchg DipEL

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street.
   Warden: Dr Neil P. Rodgers BA(Hons) HDE(Natal) MEd(Ott) PhD(Macq)

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street.
   Warden: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Toroa College, 8 Regent Road.
   Head of College: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street.
   Master: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant)
   DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

* Affiliated independent residential college.
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

*Information Technology Services*

Information Technology Services is responsible for the provision, maintenance, and support of information and communication technologies to support research, teaching, and administration within the University.

*Uniprint*

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, photocopying, colour copying, typesetting, and digital publishing services for academic and general staff and students.

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

*Marketing Services* is responsible for developing the University’s advertising strategy and designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities; producing the University’s corporate publications and ensuring consistency and cohesiveness in such publications; providing a University presence at educational expos, careers forums and promotional events throughout New Zealand and Australia; and organising other major University events. Marketing Services also provides an in-house graphic design service and marketing consultancy service and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.

*Liaison* provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Liaison Officers visit secondary schools throughout New Zealand, and some in Australia. They also host information evenings, careers advisers’ update days and attend school careers events.

*The Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office* are a resource base for both prospective and current students, whether undergraduate, postgraduate, international, summer school, or distance learning. The Auckland Centre provides teaching, meeting, conference and IT support facilities to support the University’s academic programmes and other events. The Centre and Office are also a base for the University’s Liaison Officers in the North Island. The Auckland Centre hosts a postgraduate programme in Dietetics and a Dental Bridging short course. Summer School papers are run at both Centres.

*The Communications Section* provides media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is also the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. The Section also produces the Otago Staff Bulletin, Otago Connection (an e-newsletter for parents and families), and the Expertise Directory for the media.

*Web Services* manages the University’s Web Office and web environment and is accountable for the strategic overview, management, development, and design of the websites in the web domain and the aligned web presences and environments. Web Services provides information via the website about all aspects of the University and the programmes and services it provides as well as providing expertise and assistance to the wider University community.
STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION

Student Services Divisional Office
The Student Services Divisional Office is responsible for direction of the units within the Division and the administration of a number of processes on campus: requests for Student Services Fees exemption; publication of the fortnightly communication to all Dunedin students via scarfie.com; approval of global emails to students; sponsorship and management of University ID Cards and Justice of the Peace services on campus.

Career Development Centre
Through individual appointments, seminars, workshops, and online resources via its website, the Career Development Centre (Information Services Building) provides information on current job opportunities, course options, and career planning strategies for students, intending students, and graduates. The Centre also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme.

Chaplains
There are both ecumenical and Roman Catholic chaplains associated with the University who are available to all members of the University. The chaplains are based on the mezzanine floor of the University Union Building.

Childcare
Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (525 Great King Street).

Disability Information and Support
Disability Information and Support (Information Services Building) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring, or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential. All services are confidential.

Māori Centre / Te Hukā Mātaurāka
The Māori Centre (515-523 Castle Street North) is the hub of Māori student life on campus, providing academic, cultural, counselling and social support from before enrolment through to graduation and beyond for Māori students.

Pacific Islands Centre
The Pacific Islands Centre (corner of Clyde Street and Leithbank) aims to ensure that students who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia have an academically successful and memorable experience of university life. The Centre provides academic mentoring, additional tutorials, pastoral and cultural support, study assistance and advice, and links to other support services on campus. Cultural advice is also offered to staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific Islands and their people.
**Proctor**

The Proctor’s Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff, and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor’s Office also manages Campus Watch (staff available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week), building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol.

**Recreation Services**

University of Otago Recreation Services (Unipol Recreation Centre, University Plaza) coordinates and offers facilities for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff.

**Student Health Services**

Student Health Services (corner of Walsh and Albany Streets) provide medical, nursing, counselling, and psychiatric services and treatment to all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

**University of Otago Union**

The Union is a commercial University-owned business unit comprising 25 operations in 16 locations in and around campus. Employing more than 400 staff, it is a diverse service provider specialising in the provision of catering, retail, and beverage services. The Union’s business units are divided into three major areas of operation: college catering, retail, and food and beverage. The college catering operation provides a food service to 1600 students residing at Abbey, Aquinas, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Toroa and University Colleges. The retail outlets comprise the Campus, Archway, Commerce, and College Shops and the food outlets Frankly Sandwiches, Café Albany, Union Grill, Foodcourt, Hunter Café, St David Café, and the University Plaza Café. The Union manages the University of Otago Staff Club, Gallery Restaurant, and Refuel Bar and also has significant corporate event catering interests as well as being responsible for the management of the Union Building, ISB Link, St David Street Complex, and the Marsh Study Centre.

**DIVISION OF HUMANITIES**

**Educational Assessment Research Unit**

The Unit (located at the College of Education), established in 1994, is a national centre for research, development, and advisory activities relating to educational assessment.

**DIVISION OF SCIENCES**

**Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre**

The Laboratory (near Portobello, Otago Peninsula, 25 km by road from the University) is a research facility operated by the Department of Marine Science. The Centre is adjacent to the Laboratory and offers education programmes on marine life, research and conservation.
VISITING LECTURESHP AND FELLOWSHIPS

The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are James and Jean Davis Visitorships (all disciplines) de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religion), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments).

The University offers the following annual awards, administered by the Division of Humanities: the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). There is also an appointment each year of a University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children’s Writer in Residence. The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.

POLICIES

The University’s policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/index.html.
STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS

CONTENTS

STATUTES

ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 2011 171
SENATE STATUTE 2011 176
ADMISSION TO UNIVERSITY STATUTE 2011 178
FEES STATUTE 2011 190
ACADEMIC STATUTE 2011 192
ADMINISTRATION STATUTE 2011 195
DISCIPLINE STATUTE 2011 197
ALCOHOL ON CAMPUS STATUTE 2011 201
APPEALS STATUTE 2011 202
DEGREES AND OTHER AWARDS STATUTE 2011 205
ACADEMIC DRESS STATUTE 2011 208
AFFILIATED COLLEGES STATUTE 2011 213

REGULATIONS

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS 215
LIBRARY REGULATIONS 222
COMPUTER REGULATIONS 225
TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS 227
USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS 229
ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS 231
STATUTES

ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Returning Officer
3.1 The Registrar and Secretary to Council of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer in respect of elections to the Council of persons representing:
   (a) the Court of Convocation;
   (b) the Academic Staff;
   (c) the General Staff; and
   (d) the Students
of the University of Otago.

4 Eligibility for Election to Council
4.1 Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll, provided that:
   (a) no person who is a member of the academic or general staff or a current student of the University of Otago or resident outside New Zealand shall be entitled to stand for election to the Council as a representative of the Court of Convocation; and
   (b) no person who is entitled to stand for election as a representative of the academic or general staff of the University of Otago shall be entitled to stand as a representative of the students of the University.

4.2 Any elected representative of the Court of Convocation who becomes a member of the academic or general staff or a current student or who becomes resident outside New Zealand shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

4.3 Any elected representative of the academic or general staff who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent and any elected representative of students who ceases to be eligible for inclusion on the roll of student electors under clause 5.5 shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.
5 Rolls of Electors

5.1 The Returning Officer shall maintain a separate roll for each class of electors in accordance with this section.

5.2 Court of Convocation: The roll of electors for the Court of Convocation shall contain the names and contact details of all persons:
   (a) whose names were on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago on 8 September 1998;
   (b) who are Graduates of the University of Otago;
   (c) who are holders of diplomas of the University of Otago for which not less than three years of full-time study was required under the regulations in force at the time of the award.

5.3 Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

5.4 General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
   (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and
   (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

5.5 Students: The roll of electors for students shall contain the names of all those persons enrolled at the University at the time of the closing of the rolls in a course of study for a qualification for which a degree or diploma of the University may be awarded together with the names of any other persons whom the Vice-Chancellor has determined are properly recognised as students of the University.

5.6 At any time before a roll closes, a person who claims to be entitled to have his or her name added to that roll may by written request to the Returning Officer seek to have their name so added. The Returning Officer shall make due enquiry into such requests, and if satisfied that the applicant is entitled to have their name included on the relevant roll shall add that person’s name accordingly.

5.7 Any elector may, by notice to the Returning Officer, object to the inclusion on a roll of the name of any person whom the objector considers does not possess the necessary qualification. Upon receipt of any such objection the Returning Officer shall enquire into and resolve the matter, including, where appropriate, by removing the person’s name from the roll and disallowing any vote that person may have cast.
6 Notification of Elections

6.1 At least four weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:

(a) the date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed;

(b) the total number of candidates to be elected;

(c) the date for the closing of nominations, being at least two weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received;

(d) the date and time at which the roll shall be closed in respect of that election.

7 Nomination of Candidates

7.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.

7.2 Nominations shall be made in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and be accompanied by adequate proof of the consent of the person nominated.

7.3 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a statement including the following:

(a) name;

(b) occupation;

(c) place of residence;

(d) any degrees and qualifications (with institutions and dates);

(e) other relevant information (including, if desired, a personal statement) to a maximum of 200 words.

7.4 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate’s statement to meet that format.

8 Electoral Process

8.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.

8.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.

8.3 Voting shall take place either by paper voting, using sealed voting papers, or by electronic voting, as the Returning Officer shall decide.
8.4 Paper Voting: Where a vote is conducted using sealed voting papers, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, post to each elector, at his or her address, as it appears on the roll, a voting paper in a format determined by the Returning Officer. The voting paper shall contain the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote and shall include, or be accompanied by, a copy of the standard form statement in relation to each candidate. The voting paper shall also be supplied with a voting envelope for its return and advice of the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) In order to cast a valid vote, a voter must complete his or her vote in accordance with the directions of the Returning Officer and ensure that the vote reaches the Returning Officer not later than the day and time notified for the closing of the polls.

(c) The Returning Officer shall not open any vote before the closing of the polls but shall, as the votes are received, ensure they are held secure until after the closing of the polls.

(d) After the closing of the polls, the Returning Officer shall, after rejecting any invalid votes, ascertain the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes, and shall declare those candidates to be elected.

8.5 Electronic Voting: Where a vote is conducted by electronic voting, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant register of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:

(i) that the elector is presented with the equivalent information (adapted as necessary for presentation in electronic form) as is required in the case of voting by paper vote;

(ii) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector’s vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;

(iii) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.
9 Results of an Election

9.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the persons elected.

9.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.

10 General

10.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Returning Officer may publish such rules as he or she considers appropriate to ensure the fair conduct of the election and of campaigning in connection with the election. Without limitation, such rules may include restrictions on the mode and timing of campaigning, and on the amounts that may be spent in campaigning by or on behalf of any candidate. Where a breach of any published rule has been established in respect of the candidacy of any candidate and theReturning Officer is satisfied that the breach may have, or may have had, a material effect on the outcome of the election he or she may declare that candidate’s nomination or election or the entire election to be invalid.

10.2 Any candidate affected by a declaration of the Returning Officer under clause 10.1 may appeal the matter by giving written notice to the Vice-Chancellor within 10 days of the Returning Officer’s decision. Upon such notice being given, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an Appeals Board of the University Council constituted in accordance with clause 3.2 of the Appeals Statute 2011. The provisions of that statute shall not otherwise apply, with the Appeals Board being free to regulate its own procedure and determine the appeal as it thinks fit. Unless the Appeals Board otherwise directs, the decision of the Returning Officer shall continue in effect until the appeal is finally determined.

10.3 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this Statute and for which no provision is made.

11 Repeal

11.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 2009 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

11.2 The Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 11 September 2012.
SENATE STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Senate Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Senate Established
3.1 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.

4 Composition of Senate
4.1 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:

(a) Ex officio members
   (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Registrar and Secretary to Council.
   (ii) Deans.
   (iii) The Directors (or Heads) of Academic Services, Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, Māori Development, Graduate Research Services, and the Summer School.
   (iv) The University Librarian.

(b) Appointed members
   (i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the University of Otago, Christchurch and University of Otago, Wellington and not more than two may be appointed from each.

   (ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.
(iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students’ Association Incorporated.

(c) Co-opted members: Up to five co-opted members.

4.2 Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

4.3 Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.

4.4 Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.

4.5 Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for re-appointment.

5 Role of Senate

5.1 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University.

5.2 The Senate shall, in particular, advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this Statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Senate Statute 1995 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
ADMISSION TO UNIVERSITY STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Admission to University Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Definitions
3.1 Admission ad eundem statum is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 6.
3.2 Discretionary Entrance is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 8.
3.3 Domestic student for the purposes of this Statute means a student who is a New Zealand citizen (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), a permanent resident of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or an Australian citizen resident and studying in New Zealand, or a permanent resident of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand.
3.4 International student means a student who is not a domestic student.
3.5 Matriculation is the formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University at the beginning of their first year of enrolment with a person’s entitlement to matriculate being defined by clause 5.1.
3.6 Special Admission is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 7.
3.7 Student, where the context so requires, includes a prospective student.

4 Enrolment at the University
4.1 The ability to enrol at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers is governed by the criteria and limitations established:
   (a) by, and under the authority of, this Statute; and
   (b) by the admission and exclusion provisions applying to specific programmes which are contained in the Programme Regulations established under the Academic Statute 2011.

4.2 In order to be eligible for enrolment at the University, a student must:
   (a) be entitled to admission as a matriculated student under clause 5 of this Statute; or
   (b) be applying to enrol as a non-matriculated student under clause 9.1 of this Statute.

4.3 In order to be enrolled in a specific programme, course, or paper at the University a student may be required:
(a) to meet additional requirements which apply to that programme, course, or paper; and

(b) in the case of a programme, course, or paper in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established under this Statute, to compete for selection for enrolment.

4.4 Enrolment at the University is complete only upon a student:

(a) completing an application for admission and/or enrolment as prescribed by the Director, Academic Services; and

(b) making payment of all applicable fees; and

(c) obtaining course approval in accordance with this Statute.

4.5 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:

(a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in University regulations;

(b) insufficiency of resources in relation to the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol;

(c) the person’s academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university;

(d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person’s application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading;

(e) the person is not of good character.

5 Matriculation

5.1 In order to enrol as a matriculated student, a student must:

(a) be qualified for entry to a university either:
   (i) on the basis of qualifications gained at a school in New Zealand, as set out in clause 5.2; or
   (ii) through admission ad eundem statum in accordance with the provisions of clause 6 of this Statute; or
   (iii) by Special Admission under clause 7 of this Statute; or
   (iv) by Discretionary Entrance under clause 8 of this Statute; and

(b) be judged to be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English in accordance with requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); and

(c) have attained the age of 16 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period.

5.2 The New Zealand school qualifications referred to under clause 5.1(a)(i) are:

(a) National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits; or

(b) University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results; or
(c) University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination; or
(d) a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries Examination passes in each case, achieved to the standards published from time to time by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) in accordance with the practices of Universities New Zealand.

5.3 A student who has previously matriculated at another university in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be entitled to enrol as a matriculated student.

6 Admission Ad Eundem Statum

6.1 Admission ad eundem statum may be available either with or without the grant of credit under clause 19 of this Statute.

6.2 Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level may be applied for by students who do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2, who have not previously been admitted to any university in New Zealand and who have not completed tertiary study elsewhere which would make them eligible to apply for admission ad eundem statum under any other provision of this clause, but who:

(a) have completed the equivalent of a New Zealand Year 13 course overseas at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); or

(b) have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or

(c) have passed the Cambridge International Examinations at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); or

(d) have completed a Foundation Studies programme at a New Zealand university which has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.3 Admission ad eundem statum without credit may be applied for only by international students enrolling under the University’s Study Abroad or exchange programmes in accordance with the provisions approved in respect of those programmes by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.4 Admission ad eundem statum with credit may be applied for by prospective students who:

(a) have attended a tertiary institution outside New Zealand; or

(b) have attended a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(c) do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 but who are eligible for RPL credit (as defined in clause 19.1(b)) under clause 19.4 of this Statute; or

(d) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at the University of Otago while enrolled as non-matriculated students.
6.5 Admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* may be applied for by students who have been awarded a degree, or qualification recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) as equivalent to a degree:

(a) by a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(b) by a tertiary institution outside New Zealand.

6.6 Applications for admission *ad eundem statum at entrance level* will be assessed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). Applications for other forms of admission *ad eundem statum* will be considered and determined by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

6.7 A person admitted to the University on the basis of admission *ad eundem* may be required, as a condition of admission, to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

7 **Special Admission**

7.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University, and who will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the relevant teaching period, is eligible to apply for enrolment by Special Admission.

7.2 Where entry to a course or programme is subject to a limitation on enrolment a student seeking admission under the previous clause may be required to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student's academic merit and suitability for admission under the provisions of clause 10 of this Statute.

7.3 In exceptional circumstances a student who does not meet the age requirement of clause 7.1 may be granted Special Admission if he or she is recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) as adequately prepared for university study in the course for which enrolment is sought.

8 **Discretionary Entrance**

8.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University and who will not have attained the age of 20 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period may apply for enrolment by Discretionary Entrance. Applications for Discretionary Entrance will be considered in accordance with the requirements published by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) from time to time.

9 **Non-Matriculated Admission**

9.1 A person may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student:

(a) who wishes to enrol in Foundation Studies courses offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Limited; or

(b) who does not hold a qualification for entry to a University as set out in clause 5.1(a), but who wishes to enrol for a paper or papers for Interest Only.
9.2 Applications for enrolment in the Foundation Studies courses are required to be made on the prescribed form and applications will be assessed by reference to the entrance standards established by the Academic Board of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

10 Limitation of Enrolment at the University

10.1 Where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources, the Council may by resolution determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year. In any such case, the selection of students for the available places shall be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations or, where the matter is not provided for in such regulations, under criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

10.2 The chief criteria for ranking of applicants for enrolment shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the relevant programme, course, or paper but further criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) with the approval of the Senate may also be taken into account.

10.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 10.2, the selection of applicants for Summer School papers, or second semester papers where enrolment has been sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments, may be made solely by reference to criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) with the approval of the Senate.

10.4 A domestic student who is applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years, and who wishes to enrol for courses in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established, will be considered under one of the following pathways for admission:

(a) Preferential Entry, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling matriculation requirements;

(b) Competitive Entry, under which students who fulfil matriculation requirements but who do not qualify for Preferential Entry are offered places in their nominated programmes according to a ranking established under the provisions of this Statute.

10.5 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the requirements for Preferential Entry and the criteria for the grant of places to those on the Competitive Entry pathway shall be those established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

11 Admission of International Students

11.1 International Students will be admitted at the discretion of the University in accordance with the requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).
12 **Enrolment Formalities**

12.1 Every student must complete, within the timeframes prescribed, the enrolment formalities established by the Director, Academic Services.

12.2 In order to be enrolled, every student shall be required to make the declarations prescribed by the Director, Academic Services, which shall include a declaration that the student will abide by the applicable Statutes, Regulations and Policies of the University.

13 **Planning and Approval of Courses**

13.1 Enrolment in any individual paper or course of study, and any changes in course made after completion of enrolment, are subject to approval by an appropriate Adviser of Studies. Such approval must be obtained in accordance with the procedures and within the timeframes established by the Director, Academic Services.

13.2 Advisers of Studies may decline to approve any enrolment:

(a) which would conflict with any restriction applying in relation to the applicant for enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy established by the Senate; or

(b) which would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements; or

(c) in breach of the maximum workloads provisions of this Statute; or

(d) where the Adviser of Studies is satisfied there are other valid academic reasons for withholding approval.

13.3 Advisers of Studies who decline an enrolment under the previous clause may approve an alternative course of study.

13.4 A student who is declined approval of enrolment by an Adviser of Studies may not, except on a referral from that Adviser of Studies, seek approval for the same enrolment from a different Adviser of Studies. A student is entitled to have an Adviser of Studies’ decision declining enrolment reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

14 **Definitions of Full-Time and Part-Time Study**

14.1 For the academic purposes of the University:

(a) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester. A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.

(b) A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.

(c) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.
(d) For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be regarded as divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

15 **Maximum Workloads**

15.1 Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes, a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

(a) which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or

(b) which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School; or

(c) which exceeds 36 points in the case of a Summer School period.

16 **Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency**

16.1 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow a student to take a paper which is:

(a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or

(b) not sought to be credited towards a University of Otago qualification.

16.2 A student who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently be permitted by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to credit that paper to a degree or diploma or certificate.

16.3 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Certificate of Proficiency category of enrolment be closed.

17 **Enrolment for Interest Only**

17.1 Enrolment for Interest Only may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow students to enrol for a paper on the basis that they will not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment.

17.2 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Interest Only category of enrolment be closed. Where no such direction has been made, enrolment for Interest Only remains subject to adequate capacity being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department being obtained.

18 **Student Exchange Programme**

18.1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution.

18.2 Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme remain enrolled at the University of Otago and pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago but receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for approved courses passed at the partner institution.
18.3 Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus study at the University of Otago and have achieved at least an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.

18.4 Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process established by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

18.5 Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago’s international partner institutions.

18.6 Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

18.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may:
   (a) from time to time establish and publish additional requirements in relation to participation in the Student Exchange Programme;
   (b) in exceptional cases, approve participation in the Student Exchange Programme by a student who does not meet the requirements of these regulations.

19 Credit for Study Elsewhere

19.1 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may grant credit towards University of Otago qualifications on the basis of:
   (a) study successfully completed at other tertiary institutions in New Zealand or overseas; or
   (b) the recognition of other prior learning relevant to one of the subjects set out in clause 19.4, such credit being referred to as “RPL credit”.

19.2 Credit may be granted as:
   (a) specified credit, which recognises the relevant prior study or learning as equivalent to passes in specific courses or papers offered by the University of Otago; or
   (b) unspecified credit, which recognises prior study or learning as equivalent to a specific number of points at a specific level.

19.3 A list of the credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand shall be established and published from time to time by the Pro-Vice-Chancellors. The relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on a case by case basis, approve the grant of credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.
19.4 RPL credit may be granted only towards the following papers:

- EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
- EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MAOR 105 Raranga Kete
- MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Timatanga
- MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
- MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
- MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo
- SURV 101 Introductory Surveying

20 Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification

20.1 In order to complete a University of Otago general degree, a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree at the University of Otago.

20.2 In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree at the University of Otago.

20.3 No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.

20.4 A student who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Director, Academic Services. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

20.5 A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes, for a general degree, all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

20.6 A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with no more than half of the points required for a degree.

21 Cross Credits

21.1 Cross Credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.

21.2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes.
(a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree;
(b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree;
(c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees;
(d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study;
(e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

21.3 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes:
(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees;
(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree;
(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees;
(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

21.4 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years’ or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

21.5 The following restrictions shall apply in respect of the grant of cross credit:
(a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.
(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:
   (i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or
   (ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.
(c) No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or to any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.

21.6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

22 Distance Learning

22.1 Enrolment in Distance Learning may be available for those papers which the Senate has approved for that purpose.

22.2 Students enrolled in Distance Learning courses shall meet the requirements of the papers and the requirements of participation in Distance Learning established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

23 Foundation Studies

23.1 Students in the Foundation Studies Programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

23.2 In order to be eligible for admission to the programme a student must satisfy the Director of the Programme that they meet the minimum English language requirements established for entry and either:

(a) have completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(b) have produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

23.3 The structure of the Foundation Studies Programme shall be as set out in the Programme Regulations.

23.4 Students who successfully complete a qualification offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be entitled to seek enrolment on the basis of matriculation at the University ad eundem statum at entrance level.
24 Powers of Delegation

24.1 The powers afforded under this Statute to:
(a) the Vice- Chancellor;
(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International);
(c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
(d) Heads of Departments; and
(e) the Director, Academic Services
may be further delegated by those persons to suitably qualified staff of the
University.

25 Transitional Provisions

25.1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the
addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may
judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to
enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had
its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend
for more than five years.

25.2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this
University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of
the University of Otago Calendar.

25.3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall, where
appropriate, have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points
structure.

25.4 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the
new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the
Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship.

26 Repeal

26.1 The Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations
made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of
this Statute.

26.2 The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992 is repealed
with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 27 November 2012.
FEES STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Fees Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 12 October 2011.

3 Setting of Fees
3.1 The University Council shall from time to time set and publish the fees payable in respect of:
   (a) tuition;
   (b) student services;
   (c) any other matter in respect of which the Council is empowered to establish fees.
3.2 Where not established by the Council, the requirements as to the means of payment of fees, and the dates for their payment, shall be those established by the Chief Financial Officer.
3.3 In addition to the fees fixed by the Council, sundry and administrative fees approved by the Vice-Chancellor may be charged to students of the University from time to time.

4 Exemptions
4.1 Students may be exempted from, or entitled to pro rata or other reduction in respect of, fees:
   (a) in accordance with provisions in that regard established by the Council in fixing the relevant fee; or
   (b) in accordance with Fee Exemption Regulations established by a Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council and approved by the Vice-Chancellor.
4.2 A student may be exempted in full, or in part, from fees for student services on a case-by-case basis by the Director, Student Services to reflect exceptional circumstances that apply in respect of that student.

5 OUSA Fees
5.1 In accordance with its obligations under the Education Act 1989, the University may collect membership fees on behalf of the Otago University Students’ Association.
5.2 Students who are liable to pay fees to the Otago University Students’ Association must pay those fees to the University by the due dates for payment, and the amounts so payable are regarded as fees of the University for the purposes of this Statute.
6 Failure to Pay Fees

6.1 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University (including its Residential Colleges) or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment:
(a) may incur additional fees as prescribed by the Council;
(b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
(c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
(d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;
(e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;
(f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.

6.2 The exercise by the University of its powers under this clause shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.3 Where any penalty is imposed on a student under this Statute the student is entitled to have the amount of the penalty or its imposition, or both, reviewed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

6.4 The provisions of this clause shall apply in respect of any fees, other charges or fines payable by a student to a College which is affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges Statute as if the relevant fee, charge or fine was payable to the University.

7 Refund of Fees

7.1 The Director, Academic Services shall from time to time establish and publish detail of the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed, and the extent of such refunds, including detail of:
(a) the dates by which a student may withdraw from study and be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees;
(b) the dates by which a student may withdraw, and upon establishing exceptional circumstances, may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees.

7.2 Any refund allowed may be subject to:
(a) a tuition refund fee, if the student has completed the course approval process;
(b) a requirement that the student meet any costs incurred by the University on behalf of a student in respect of their enrolment in a programme involving an external placement;
(c) any sundry and administrative fees identified as non-refundable at the time they were charged.

8 Repeal

8.1 The Fees Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
ACADEMIC STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Academic Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Academic Programmes
3.1 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which degrees, diplomas and certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Programme Regulations approved and published by the Senate of the University from time to time.

3.2 The Senate may establish and amend the Programme Regulations as it thinks fit, provided that any regulation or change to existing regulations which involves:
   (a) a proposal which is required to be submitted for approval to, or which is required to be reported to, the Committee on University Academic Programmes of Universities New Zealand; or
   (b) the disestablishing of any degree, diploma or other award of the University; or
   (c) the disestablishing of an academic programme of the University; or
   (d) the establishment or alteration of any provision relating to the limitation of the number of student places available,
   shall be effective only upon confirmation by the Council.

4 Examination Regulations
4.1 The rules governing examinations and other assessments of academic performance at the University of Otago shall be the Examination Regulations approved by the Senate of the University from time to time.

5 Dishonest Practice
5.1 For the purpose of this Statute:
   (a) Dishonest Practice includes any instance of a student seeking to gain for themselves or any other person an academic advantage by deception or other unfair means.
   (b) Dishonest Practice may arise in connection with the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise.

5.2 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, instances of Dishonest Practice or suspected Dishonest Practice will be investigated and responded to under the Dishonest Practice Procedures established by the Senate.
5.3 Any work submitted to the University may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

5.4 Complaints relating to Dishonest Practice shall be addressed as follows:
   (a) Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor;
   (b) All other complaints shall be dealt with by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the work was submitted, provided that complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University’s Dishonest Practice Procedures may be handled by the relevant Head of Department.

5.5 A Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Head of Department may delegate their powers and responsibilities under this Statute and the Dishonest Practice Procedures.

5.6 Before any finding is made against a student and a penalty imposed under this Statute, the student concerned must be:
   (a) advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint; and
   (b) afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined; and
   (c) must be advised of possible penalties if a breach is established.

5.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) dismiss the complaint;
   (b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (c) advise or reprimand the student;
   (d) require the resubmission of work affected by the complaint either fully, or in part;
   (e) disqualify the student from continuing with the degree to which the complaint related;
   (f) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) dismiss the complaint;
   (b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (c) advise or reprimand the student;
   (d) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
(e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);

(f) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;

(g) disqualify the student from an entire paper;

(h) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student’s course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same Summer School, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;

(i) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.9 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising any of the powers under clause 5.8 (a) to (e), or may at any point refer the complaint to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

5.10 The Vice-Chancellor may exercise any of the disciplinary powers under clause 5.7 (a) to (e) and 5.8 (a) to (h), and in addition may direct that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.11 A student may appeal the imposition of a penalty under this Statute:

(a) by a Head of Department, to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, whose decision on the matter shall be final;

(b) by the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) or a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to the Appeals Board of the University Council, in accordance with the provisions of the Appeals Statute.

5.12 Any decision imposing a penalty shall draw the attention of the student to their right of appeal under clause 5.11.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991 and the Examinations Regulations Statute 1991 are hereby repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute. Notwithstanding that repeal, all regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in full effect until amended or repealed in accordance with clause 3.1 of this Statute.
ADMINISTRATION STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Administration Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Library Regulations
3.1 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations.
3.2 A Board comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), the University Librarian and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Library Regulations from time to time.
3.3 The Library Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

4 Computer Regulations
4.1 The rules governing the use of computers at the University of Otago shall be the Computer Regulations.
4.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Information Technology Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Computer Regulations from time to time.
4.3 The Computer Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

5 Traffic and Parking Regulations
5.1 The rules governing the use of vehicles and parking at the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations.
5.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Traffic and Parking Regulations from time to time.
5.3 The Traffic and Parking Regulations shall be approved by the Council.
6 University Campuses and Premises Regulations

6.1 The rules governing the use of land and buildings owned or controlled by the University of Otago shall be the University Campuses and Premises Regulations.

6.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the University Campuses and Premises Regulations from time to time.

6.3 The University Campuses and Premises Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

7 Alcohol Regulations

7.1 The rules governing:
(a) the supply and use of alcohol at functions at, or associated with, the University; and
(b) the possession and consumption of alcohol on University campuses; and
(c) the promotion of alcohol at the University or to members of the University,
shall be the Alcohol Regulations.

7.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall advise the Council in relation to the Alcohol Regulations from time to time.

7.3 The Alcohol Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

8 Repeal

8.1 The following Statutes are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:
(a) The Library Regulations Statute 1991;
(b) The Computer Regulations Statute 1991;
(c) The Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991;
(d) The Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991;
(e) The Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991;

8.2 Notwithstanding the repeal of the Statutes by the preceding section, regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in force until repealed by regulations made under this Statute.
DISCIPLINE STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Discipline Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Rules of Conduct
3.1 The basic rules of conduct are those provided for in the Code of Student Conduct established by this Statute.
3.2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the regulations established under the Administration Statute 2011 and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

4 Code of Student Conduct
4.1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.
4.2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.
4.3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.
4.4 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:
   (a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
   (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
   (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
   (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
   (e) engage in actions that:
      (i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
      (ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
(iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
(iv) are otherwise unlawful;
(f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
(h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
(i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
(j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
(k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

5 Disciplinary Authority

5.1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute:

(a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor);
(b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Otago University Students’ Association;
(c) The Vice-Chancellor;
(d) The Appeals Board of Council.

6 Powers of Proctor

6.1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct by such processes as are fair and expeditious in the circumstances.

6.2 If, after reasonable enquiry and after meeting with the student concerned, the Proctor is satisfied that a student is guilty of an offence against this Statute, the Proctor may deal with that student in one or more of the following ways:

(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation of up to $5,000 in respect of any damage incurred through the misconduct;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to 31 December in the year in which the penalty is imposed.

6.3 In any case where the Proctor considers:
(a) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending require formal consideration; or
(b) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending may warrant penalties beyond those which the Proctor is empowered to impose, the Proctor may refer the student to the Provost for the matter to be dealt with.

7 Powers of Provost

7.1 The Provost shall have the power:
(a) to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct including, but not limited to, those matters which may be referred to him or her by the Proctor;
(b) to determine appeals brought against decisions of the Proctor.

7.2 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

7.3 In any case where the Provost considers the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending render it appropriate the Provost may refer the student directly to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

7.4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of:
(a) must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint,
(b) must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and to be supported or, at the student’s option, to be represented, at that time; and
(c) must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty including, where appropriate, the possibility of exclusion following a referral to the Vice-Chancellor.

7.5 The Provost may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $1,000;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation up to $5,000 in respect of damage to property;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 60 hours;
(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or
not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of
its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months from the date of
decision;

(h) deny the student the right to graduate in person;

(i) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with by way of
exclusion or otherwise.

8 Powers of Vice-Chancellor

8.1 The Vice-Chancellor may, whether on a referral from the Provost or otherwise,
exercise any of the disciplinary powers afforded to the Provost under this
Statute provided that the Vice-Chancellor’s power of directing the payment of
compensation in respect of damage to property shall extend to the full amount
of any damage incurred.

8.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall, in addition to the powers under the previous clause,
have the power to exclude the student from the University, or from any paper
or papers, either permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may
determine.

8.3 Where, before a matter is referred to the Vice-Chancellor, the Provost has
completed an investigation which meets the requirements of clause 7.4, the
Vice-Chancellor may rely on the findings of that enquiry in determining the
matter, provided that if the Vice-Chancellor considers a student’s exclusion
may be warranted, the student shall be so advised and given the opportunity to
provide written submissions on whether that step should be taken.

8.4 Before exercising any disciplinary authority in a case in relation to which the
Provost has not completed an investigation meeting the requirements of clause
7.4, the Vice-Chancellor shall complete such an investigation.

9 Appeals

9.1 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the
Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the relevant
decision. A decision by the Provost on an appeal from the Proctor shall be final.

9.2 A student may appeal a disciplinary decision of the Provost (other than a
decision on an appeal from the Proctor) or decision of the Vice-Chancellor to
the Appeals Board of the University Council. Appeals are governed by the
provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a
Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten
working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

10 Reports to Council

10.1 All persons authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute shall
make a report to the Council following the end of each academic year containing
a summary of all cases dealt with by them during that year. Such reports shall
not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference
to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.
11 Repeal
11.1 The Discipline Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

ALCOHOL ON CAMPUS STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 13 September 2011.

3 Definitions
3.1 In this Statute:
   (a) the expression “Campus” means all land and buildings within the City of Dunedin owned or occupied by the University of Otago and used by it for any purpose;
   (b) alcohol means any kind of liquor, as defined in the Sale of Liquor Act 1989.

4 Prohibition of Alcohol on Campus
4.1 Subject to the exemptions contained in this Statute, no person shall:
   (a) bring alcohol into; or
   (b) possess alcohol in; or
   (c) consume alcohol in any part of the Campus.

5 Exemptions
5.1 Nothing in this Statute shall prevent:
   (a) the possession and consumption of alcohol by staff of the University, their bona fide guests, and students of the University within a University building where that is carried out in a way that is consistent with any applicable requirements established by the University in relation to the consumption of alcohol;
   (b) the taking of alcohol through the campus in its original unopened bottle or other original unopened container.

6 Breach
6.1 A breach of the provisions of this Statute by a student of the University is deemed to be a breach of the University’s basic rules of conduct and may be the subject of action under the Discipline Regulations.
APPEALS STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Appeals Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Appeals Boards
3.1 Each appeal brought under this Statute shall be heard and determined by an Appeals Board whose Convener and members shall be appointed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council on a case-by-case basis from among the lay, academic and student members of the Council.

3.2 Each Appeals Board shall comprise at least three members of the Council including one lay member and, whenever possible, one student member. In appointing members the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall be guided by any directions of the Council in that regard and by the availability of members to deal with the appeal in a timely way.

3.3 Each member of an Appeals Board shall have one vote. The Registrar and Secretary to Council or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

4 Right of Appeal
4.1 A student may appeal under this Statute against:
   (a) decisions in respect of which a right of appeal to the Appeals Board is provided under the Discipline Statute 2011, the Academic Statute 2011 or the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011;
   (b) any other decision of the University affecting the student against which the Appeals Board grants leave to appeal under the provisions of this Statute.

5 Powers of Board
5.1 The Board shall have the power to hear and determine:
   (a) appeals to which clauses 4.1(a) and (b) apply; and
   (b) applications for leave to appeal.

5.2 The Board may:
   (a) exercise its powers without confirmation by the Council;
   (b) in its absolute discretion, refer any appeal to the Council for a decision; and
   (c) dismiss any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
6 Notice of Appeal

6.1 Appeals may be commenced, and applications for leave to appeal made, within 10 working days of the communication to the student of the decision appealed against, or sought to be appealed against, as the case may be, provided that the Appeals Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to extend the relevant time period.

6.2 Appeals are commenced by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with a Notice of Appeal identifying with reasonable particularity:

(a) the decision or decisions appealed against; and

(b) the grounds of the appeal including, where appropriate, any factual or procedural errors which the student considers to have occurred.

6.3 Leave to appeal may be sought by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with:

(a) a proposed Notice of Appeal meeting the requirements of clause 6.2; and

(b) any submissions the intending appellant wishes to make in support of the application for leave to appeal.

6.4 Every Notice of Appeal and every application for leave to appeal shall provide a physical address and an email address for communications in relation to the matter. All communications sent to the email address shall be deemed to have been received on the day after the day on which they are sent.

6.5 On receiving a Notice of Appeal or an application for leave to appeal, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being, or being sought to be, appealed against has, or has had, an opportunity of reviewing its decision.

6.6 In the case of appeals or applications for leave to appeal which relate to academic matters, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall arrange for one or more members of the Senate to consider the circumstances and to report on the matter making any such recommendations to the Appeals Board on behalf of the Senate as may be appropriate.

6.7 Prior to the hearing of an appeal, the Convener of the Appeals Board may make directions in relation to the conduct of the appeal, including directions in relation to the advance circulation of evidence and submissions by any party and in relation to any other matters that may promote the fair and expeditious resolution of the appeal.

7 Consideration of Applications for Leave to Appeal

7.1 An applicant for leave to appeal shall have no right to be heard in person by the Appeals Board, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers.

7.2 If the Appeals Board intends to take into account any material in addition to that provided by the applicant for leave, such material shall be provided to the applicant who shall then have seven days within which to respond to that material.
8 Procedure for Appeals

8.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Appeals Board shall regulate its own procedure and appeals may be conducted without procedural formality where this is consistent with fairness and efficiency. The Appeals Board may receive, or call for, from any party any material which it considers relevant to the fair determination of the appeal.

8.2 Hearings before the Board shall be conducted in private. The Board shall provide full copies of its written decisions to the Council on a confidential basis but any other reports of the proceedings of the Appeals Board shall be such as to prevent disclosure of the identity of the appellant by the University.

8.3 The respondent in an appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor’s nominee.

8.4 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who, in the opinion of the Board, has a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:
   (a) to be represented by counsel or some other appropriate person;
   (b) to be supported during the hearing by any appropriate person or persons;
   (c) to be present throughout the hearing, except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.

8.5 The Registrar and Secretary to Council shall within a reasonable time beforehand inform the appellant of the time and place fixed for the appeal hearing and of any directions the Appeals Board may have made as to the conduct of the appeal.

8.6 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

8.7 Following the conclusion of an appeal hearing the Appeals Board may:
   (a) dismiss the appeal; or
   (b) allow the appeal by:
      (i) referring the matter back to the decision-maker for reconsideration, with or without recommendations; or
      (ii) substituting its own determination on any matter arising in the appeal, including any findings and the imposition of any penalty or outcome.

9 Repeal

9.1 The Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed.
DEGREES AND OTHER AWARDS STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
3.1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor. A student’s entitlement to graduate in person and the ceremony at which that may take place is determined by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

3.2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirements for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Director, Academic Services, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded. Where a graduand is undertaking a further qualification for which their completed qualification is an admission requirement, deferment will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

3.3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

3.4 Candidates eligible for the award of a certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

4 Scholarships and Prizes
4.1 The general provisions of this clause shall apply to all University of Otago scholarships and prizes. Other provisions are established by the conditions approved by the Senate and the Council in respect of individual scholarships and prizes.

4.2 University of Otago scholarships and prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.
4.3 An application to be considered for a prize is needed only where that requirement is provided for in the conditions of that prize. Except where otherwise specified under the conditions of a prize, the award of prizes shall be made each year on the results of that year’s examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various prizes.

4.4 Applications for scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular scholarship.

4.5 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.

4.6 The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

4.7 The values of the various scholarships and prizes are dependent upon the funds available.

5 **Honorary Degrees**

5.1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees:

(a) Doctor of Laws;
(b) Doctor of Science;
(c) Doctor of Literature;
(d) Doctor of Music;
(e) Doctor of Divinity.

5.2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor by four persons each of whom must be a member of the Council or of the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the degree.

5.3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

6 **Hocken Library Fellowships**

6.1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships on suitably deserving persons provided that the number of living holders of such fellowships at any one time shall not exceed 15.

6.2 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by three persons, each of whom must be a member of the Council or the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

6.3 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), the University Librarian and the Hocken Librarian. The committee shall have power to co-opt up to two additional members.

6.4 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is conferred, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.
7 University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service

7.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service on any member of the University’s alumni in order to recognise meritorious service to the University in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

7.2 The number of living holders of the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service at any one time shall not exceed 15.

7.3 Nominations for the Medal may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the award of the Medal by reference to the criteria established by this Statute.

7.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before a Medal is awarded.

8 Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards

8.1 The Vice-Chancellor may rescind any degree which has been conferred and any diploma or certificate which has been awarded (in each case under clause 3 of this Statute) if he or she is satisfied that the requirements for the qualification concerned were not fully met or were affected by dishonest practice. Any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this provision may be appealed to the Appeals Board of the Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

8.2 The Council may rescind the grant of any of the awards of the kind covered by clauses 5 to 7 of this Statute if it is satisfied that the grant of the award was affected by error or that the conduct of the recipient of the award (whether before or after its grant) or other relevant considerations render it inappropriate for the award to continue to be held.

9 Repeal

9.1 The following Statutes and Regulations are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;
(b) The Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;
(c) The Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;
(d) The Hocken Library Fellowships Regulations.
ACADEMIC DRESS STATUTE 2011

1 Title and Commencement
1.1 This is the Academic Dress Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Wearing of Academic Dress
3.1 Members of the University must appear in their prescribed academic dress:
(a) at all public ceremonies of the University where such dress is customarily worn; and
(b) at such other occasions at which the Vice-Chancellor has advised that academic dress should be worn.

3.2 Appropriate formal dress specific to Māori, Pasifika and other cultures may be worn by members of the University in addition to the academic dress prescribed for them under this Statute.

3.3 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress of those universities.

4 Academic Dress of University Officials
4.1 Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.2 Pro-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

4.3 Vice-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.4 Other members of the Council: The robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

4.5 Registrar and Secretary to Council: The robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
5 Academic Dress of Graduates of the University

5.1 Bachelors (Ordinary):
(a) The gown for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree.
(b) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Bachelors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the Schedule, and bordered with white fur.

5.2 Bachelor of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

5.3 Bachelors with Honours: The costume for a Bachelor’s degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary Bachelor’s degree except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

5.4 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours: The hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

5.5 The cap for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.6 Masters: The gown for all Masters’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Masters’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors’ degrees or, for those degrees for which there are no corresponding Bachelors’ degrees, the colour and, where provided for, the border, specified in the Schedule.

5.7 Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the cap for Masters’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.8 Master of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is as for the corresponding Bachelor’s degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

5.9 Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes:
(a) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.
(b) The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric in colours according to the Schedule.
5.10 Other Doctors:
(a) The gown for all Other Doctors’ degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.
(b) The hoods for Other Doctors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk in colours according to the Schedule.

5.11 The cap for all Doctors’ degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities provided that Doctors who graduated before 1992 may elect instead to wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

6 Repeal
6.1 The Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

SCHEDULE — Colours
The colours referred to in this Schedule are defined using the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards (“BCC”) or the Munsell Book of Colour system of colour classification (“Munsell”).

ORDINARY BACHELORS AND RELATED DEGREES

Humanities
Arts — rose pink (BCC 32)
Music — white (BCC 1)
Social Work, and Social and Community Work — sulphur (BCC 112)
Māori Traditional Arts — fawn (BCC 138)
Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
Teaching — flame (BCC 95)
Education Studies — rustic brown (Munsell 10 R 3/10)
Education — coral (BCC 93)
Theology — kingfisher blue (BCC 164)
Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences
Home Science, and Consumer and Applied Sciences — straw gold (BCC 51)
Physical Education — mistletoe (BCC 9)
Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
Applied Science — straw gold (BCC 51) or (for graduates in 2012 or earlier) salvia blue (BCC 146)
Mineral Technology — rust (BCC 58)
Surveying — reseda (BCC 77)
Commerce

Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)
Tourism — purple brown (BCC 136)

Health Sciences

Dental Surgery — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Dental Technology — parma violet (BCC 216)
Oral Health — amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
Health Sciences, and Radiation Therapy — magenta (BCC 198)
Biomedical Sciences — fuchsia (BCC 199)
Medical Laboratory Science — petunia (BCC 108)
Medicine and Surgery — lilac (BCC 176)
Medical Science — crocus mauve (BCC 177)
Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100)
Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123)

MASTERS’ DEGREES NOT OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR

Humanities

Fine Arts — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
International Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Literature — cardinal red (BCC 186)
Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
Public History — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Social Welfare — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Indigenous Studies — fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
Jurisprudence — turquoise blue (BCC 118)
Ministry — kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences

Design — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Dietetics — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Dance Studies — mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Science Communication — lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)

Commerce

Business — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)
Business Administration — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Entrepreneurship — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)
Health Sciences

Community Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Bioethics and Health Law — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Aviation Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with silver grey (Munsell 10 PB 7/1)
General Practice — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Ophthalmology — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Primary Health Care — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuchsia (BCC 199)
Travel Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Clinical Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
Manipulative Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND DOCTORS IN PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMES

Philosophy — ruby red (BCC 38)
Musical Arts — white (BCC 1)
Education — coral (BCC 93)
Clinical Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

OTHER DOCTORS

Literature — rose pink (BCC 32)
Music — white (BCC 1)
Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)
Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)
Dental Surgery or Dental Science — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Medicine — lilac (BCC 176)

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 9 October 2012.
AFFILIATED COLLEGES STATUTE 2011

1 Title
1.1 This is the Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011.

2 Commencement
2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Grant of Affiliation
3.1 The Governing Body of any private College or similar institution may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College of the University.

3.2 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or institution:
   (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
   (b) provides learning support services;
   (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
   (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
   (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
   (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, with any operational surpluses directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services;
   (g) has buildings and other facilities which meet or exceed appropriate standards of regulatory compliance.

3.3 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve-month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve-month period the applicant shall supply the University Council with details of the services provided to students by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.

4 Undertakings of Affiliated Colleges
4.1 An affiliated residential College shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
   (b) preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges.
5 Undertakings of University

5.1 The University shall undertake to:
   (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges in formulating common policy;
   (b) support the affiliated College in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;
   (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

6 Review of Affiliation

6.1 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five-year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges.

7 Repeal

7.1 The Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
REGULATIONS

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT AND TERMS REQUIREMENTS

1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade is based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2 Some departments require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and by completing oral, written, and practical work to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. *Students must familiarise themselves with any Terms Requirements of the departments whose papers they are taking.*

3 (a) A student who has failed to pass a paper may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

   Note: In some papers Final Examination Only enrolment is not normally available and students will be informed at the commencement of classes if it is not available.

(b) This concession may be granted only once in a particular paper.

(c) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.

(d) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

4 Special Terms Requirements apply in some Health Sciences programmes whose regulations contain specific requirements.

*Notes:*

(i) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University's website or the University Information Centre, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved.

(ii) Final Examination Only students may not attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

(iii) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student.
EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be
determined by the Senate.

2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe.
Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and
any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate
from time to time.

3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination
either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of
confirmed final results, except through the Manager, Student Administration.

4 (a) At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a
candidate
(i) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through
illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control, or
(ii) who considers that performance in any final examination has been
seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond
his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately
prior to the examination, or
(iii) who misses a final examination through circumstances such as genuinely
mistaking the time and/or date of an examination or through other
preventable circumstances,
may apply for special consideration.

Note: Applications under (iii) above will normally be approved only once in a candidate's programme
of study.

(b) Except as specified in clause 4(c) below, special consideration may consist of
the following:
(i) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
(ii) adjusting an examination mark; or
(iii) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
(iv) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners
certify that the candidate's performance and competence in the paper
were well above the minimum standard required to pass the paper
(normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
(v) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special
Examination; or
(vi) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

(c) The provisions in clauses (b)(iv) and (b)(vi) are not normally available for
candidates enrolled in programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science,
Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and Radiation Therapy or in Health
Sciences postgraduate programmes. In the case of postgraduate papers
specified by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) that have no clinical
content, candidates may be considered for the granting of an Aegrotat Pass
in terms of clauses (b)(iv) and (b)(vi).
(d) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations which count for more than 30% of the final year of the Honours programme.

(e) A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a medical certificate or other appropriate evidence.

(f) A candidate may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.

(g) These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

Note: Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and Radiation Therapy and postgraduate programmes in Health Sciences should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office. Candidates in all other programmes should apply to Student Administration.

5 Dishonest Practice

(a) When a candidate is suspected of dishonest practice in connection with an examination, or of a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations, the facts shall be reported in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, and the circumstances of the offence shall be considered in the manner provided by the Discipline Regulations.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation and the Discipline Regulations any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise, shall be deemed to be dishonest practice in connection with an examination.

(c) Plagiarism (including being party to someone else’s plagiarism) is a form of dishonest practice. Plagiarism is defined as copying or paraphrasing another’s work, whether intentionally or otherwise, and presenting it as one’s own. All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of acceptable practice occurs.

(d) Work submitted to the University for any of the purposes described in regulation 5(b) may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

6 (a) When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-89</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>A–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65-69</td>
<td>B–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-59</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below 55</td>
<td>Fail E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>Fail D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations: Examination Regulations
(b) In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

- 80-100 First Class Honours, or Distinction
- 70-79 Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit
- 60-69 Second Class Honours (Division II)
- 50-59 Third Class Honours

7 Where a candidate has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance

(a) to decline to credit to the candidate’s course any subject taken at the said examination, or

(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the candidate of the results of any examinations, or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

8 (a) By making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned, any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject.

(b) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(c) A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the Examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.

9 (a) Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for 12 weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period. After week 12, Departments should dispose of examination scripts.

(b) Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a candidate may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that candidate’s script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a candidate no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to candidates, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.

(c) Alternatively, a candidate may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that candidate’s examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within
twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

(d) A Distance Learning or extramural candidate who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

10 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

PRESENTATION OF THESES

1 General Provisions

(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.

(b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:

(i) Doctor of Philosophy

(ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Musical Arts, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry)

(iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Literature, Music, Laws, Science, Dental Science, Medicine)

(iv) masters’ degrees requiring a thesis

(v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.

(d) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations, exegeses for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts and research portfolios for the degrees of Master of General Practice, Master of Primary Health Care, and Master of Travel Medicine are to be treated as theses.

2 Number and Destination of Copies

(a) For examination purposes:

Candidates must submit their theses for examination to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of
Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Dean of Graduate Research (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for doctoral degrees, and three copies for all other theses (two copies are eventually retained permanently by the University and the others returned to the candidate). Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

(b) After examination:
The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Dean of Graduate Research (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

Notes: (i) At least one permanently-bound copy and a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

(ii) A refund or waiver of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every doctoral candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a master’s degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

3 Format of Theses and Physical Requirements

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

Note: Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available at http://library.otago.ac.nz/research/theses.html.

(b) For professional and higher doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.

(c) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.

(d) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(e) (i) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.

(ii) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of
the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a master’s or Honours degree) or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director (Enterprise), Research and Enterprise Office, where appropriate).

(f) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University of Otago Code of Ethical Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

Notes: (i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.
LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1  General
   (a) These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the
       Central Library, Hocken Collections, Science, Medical, and Dental Libraries
       in Dunedin, Sir Robert Stout Law Library, and Robertson Library, and any
       collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other
       part of the University.
   (b) Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon
       the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time
       to time be given by the University Librarian.
   (c) ‘Material’ in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial,
       archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the
       Library.
   (d) University email accounts will be used for communication with library
       patrons.

2  Eligibility
   (a) The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and
       borrowing:
       • students enrolled at the University of Otago
       • University of Otago staff and approved academic visitors
       • members of the University Council
       • graduates and retired staff of the University of Otago
       • members of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum
         of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the
         organisation
       • persons wishing to use the Library for research purposes whose applications
         have been approved by the University Librarian
   (b) Members of the general public may register as Hocken Library users.
   (c) Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference
       only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided
       in the Library.
   (d) At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict
       usage to current students and staff.

3  Borrowing
   (a) A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to
       borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University
       Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by
       presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.
   (b) No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been
       properly recorded.
Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:

- ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian
- books from the open access collection
- restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials
- material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library
- material from the Hocken Collections and Special Collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.

(d) Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

(e) Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.

(f) At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 3(d).

(g) It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

(h) Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

4 Fines and Fees

(a) Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

(b) The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

(c) Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the full amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date will have borrowing rights suspended. Outstanding monies owing to the Library will result in the withholding by the Council of the final award of any qualification for which the student is a candidate.
(d) Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

5 **Conduct**

(a) No disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages. Children in the Library should be under the care and control of a responsible adult at all times.

(b) Guidelines on eating and drinking in the Library are provided in the Food, Drink and General Conduct Guidelines accessed from the Library website.

(c) Users of the Hocken Collections and Special Collections areas of the Library must abide by the Reading Room Rules accessed from the Library website.

(d) Study spaces may not be reserved. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

(e) Every person who copies material in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994 and Amendments.
COMPUTER REGULATIONS

1 In these regulations:
   (a) ‘University facility’ shall mean every item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related items and equipment provided by the University, whether or not owned by the University, and includes any items and equipment to which access is given by or through the University;
   (b) ‘non-University facility’ shall mean any item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related facility which is not provided by the University;
   (c) ‘facility’ shall mean either University facility or non-University facility;
   (d) ‘University network’ shall mean the University’s central local area computer networks at the Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland campuses. University network does not include networks which are not connected to the central local area networks;
   (e) a 'User' of a facility is any person who makes use of, or attempts to make use of, the facility;
   (f) ‘Controller’, in relation to any University facility, means the person authorised by the University to control that University facility;
   (g) a non-University facility, which is connected to the University network shall, for the purposes of these regulations, be considered a University facility. In this context ‘Controller’ will be the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent.

2 No User of a facility shall:
   (a) use or attempt to use the facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by the University without the consent of the Head of Department concerned;
   (b) use the facility or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to any other facility, whether University controlled or not;
   (c) use any University facility while masquerading as another user.

3 No User of a University facility shall:
   (a) gain access or attempt to gain access to the University facility without authorisation as a user by the Controller;
   (b) divulge a password or code enabling access to a University facility unless permitted to do so by the Controller;
   (c) use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Controller;
   (d) if the University facility is connected to the University network, use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent;
   (e) obtain, modify or remove from the University facility any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
   (f) use or attempt to use the University facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;
(g) use a University facility for the purpose of sending or attempting to send an obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening, or illegal message;

(h) display obscene, pornographic, lewd, or sexually harassing images or text;

(i) on or in connection with a University facility, use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;

(j) use any University facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of that University facility, or any other facility.

4 No ‘Controller’ of a facility connected to the University network shall contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

5 A User who is permitted to use a University facility shall take reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data.

6 An employee of the University who uses a non-University facility in the course of his or her employment

(a) shall not use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;

(b) shall not use that facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of any facility.

7 No User of the University network shall connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network without authorisation from the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

8 Any breach of regulations 2-7 of these regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

9 Any person who, in the opinion of the Controller or the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent, is engaged in misconduct in breach of regulations 2-7 may be immediately excluded from the use of the facility and may be immediately excluded from access to the University network. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is using the facility for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor. Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

10 Any person who contravenes regulations 2-7 will be held liable for damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention. Further, the person will be liable for the costs of detection and repair of breaches of facility security, damage to hardware, or other costs incurred by the University in dealing with the consequences of such contravention.

11 The Director of Information Technology Services may authorise a Security Auditor to act otherwise than in accordance with the University’s Computer Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of the University network or part of it.
TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS

1  General

The Campus of the University of Otago has been planned and developed as a pedestrian precinct. These regulations are promulgated to maintain that concept and to give guidance to and regulate those who drive or ride on the Campus.

2  Observance of Signs

Drivers and riders shall at all times observe all markings and signs on the Campus. Those markings and signs which are similar to those used by the Ministry of Transport have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

3  Right of Way of Pedestrians

Wheeled traffic shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians and may not be driven in areas prohibited to such traffic except where limited access is specifically authorised (see regulation 5).

Cycling is prohibited in the central areas of the North Campus designated as ‘No Cycling’ areas.

4  Speed Limit

No wheeled vehicle shall be driven at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour. Wheeled traffic may never be driven or ridden at any speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians. Cycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

5  Access of Motor Vehicles

Access to the Campus shall be on those routes specifically designated. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all wheeled traffic shall be confined to designated access ways.

6  Parking

No wheeled vehicles shall be parked in any area except those specifically designated according to the type of traffic.

7  Tow-away Areas

Any motor vehicle or bicycle parked other than in conformity with the markings and signs including any motor vehicle or bicycle parked in a designated parking area without authority may be removed without notice. Any motor vehicle or bicycle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the initial removal of the vehicle or bicycle from its unauthorised position.
8 *Skateboarding*

In recognition of the potential damage to property, the hazard to other traffic and the disruption to study and teaching caused by the noise when skateboards are improperly used within the campus, all such use is prohibited. Improper use includes the practice of stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, and excessive speed amongst pedestrians. The responsible use of skateboards and other wheeled machines for ordinary transport across campus is acceptable.

9 *University Campus Public Place*

The University of Otago is a public place and the provisions of the Transport Act and the Regulations made thereunder with regard to the rights, responsibilities and duties of persons using motor vehicles or bicycles or other wheeled vehicles including skateboards and scooters apply accordingly. Breaches of these Regulations are also breaches of rules of University conduct rendering an offender liable to a fine of up to $100.
USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS

1 No student shall smoke during the course of any lecture or in any place in which smoking is forbidden by express notice or in any laboratory or seminar group.

2 No student shall enter or remain in or upon any part of the University premises including any affiliated college or hall in or upon which he or she knows or ought reasonably to know that he or she is not at that time entitled to be.

3 Every member of the teaching staff is authorised to control the use of the part of University premises in which he or she is for the time being conducting a lecture, demonstration, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible, and may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Disobedience of such order or direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

4 Heads of departments are authorised to control the use of the parts of the University premises used by their respective departments and may make reasonable rules or give reasonable orders or directions as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Breach of such rules or disobedience of such orders or directions shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

5 (a) Any student of the University who attends a function of the Otago Polytechnic shall while within the precincts of the Polytechnic be subject to the rules of the Polytechnic. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

(b) Any student who is not a resident of a particular affiliated residential college is, while within the precincts of any such college, subject to its rules. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the college concerned.

6 (a) No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs for the blind) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises (including the University Union) except with the permission of the Director, Property Services, or his nominee. Permission is not required to bring an animal on to University land but any person or persons permitted to bring an animal into a University building or bringing one on to its land must keep such animal under proper control at all times.
(b) In the case of dogs such control must be exercised by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it within the University precinct. A dog is not under proper control if tied, chained or otherwise affixed to any object within the University precinct.

(c) Any animal not under proper control or found in a building when no permission has been granted for it to be there may be removed at any time without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

7 No bicycle, scooter or motor cycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises.

8 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on building surfaces, lifts, bollards or any internal or external campus furniture, other than those areas specifically designated for the purpose, is prohibited.
ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS

1 These regulations cover all social functions involving the use of alcohol held by Divisions, Departments, class groups, student committees and Residential Colleges of the University and to functions held by the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) and its affiliated groups.

2 The requirements of the Sale of Liquor Act and Regulations, and of the Licence under which the function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these regulations.

3 Functions to which these regulations apply may be held only in accordance with the approval of the appropriate Head of Department, College, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose.

4 Registration of the intention to hold a function to which these regulations apply is to be made through the Proctor on the forms available from the Proctor’s office. Registration shall be lodged not less than 7 days prior to the function, provided that the Proctor shall not decline to accept later registration without reasonable grounds.

5 The Proctor has the authority to be present at any function to which these regulations apply, and all students at the function are required to follow his reasonable and lawful directions with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.
# Programme Regulations and Papers

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERDIVISIONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF HUMANITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF COMMERCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOUNDATION STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAPERS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
PhD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or
   (ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
   (iii) appropriate research experience.

(c) A candidate for a Master’s degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student’s programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.
2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:

(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).

(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.

(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.

(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

(d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5 LOCATION OF STUDY AND RESEARCH

(a) Candidates must normally be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree, and at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at a campus of the University.

(b) Candidates proposing to study overseas for longer than two months shall first obtain the permission of the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate’s research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6 SUPERVISORS

(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

7 PROGRESS REPORTS

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 EXAMINATION

(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

(h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

(j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
   (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
   (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis. The cost of the hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

11 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES
DipGrad

1 NATURE OF THE DIPLOMA

The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to a degree or a diploma of a university in New Zealand; and

(ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of performance in that degree or diploma; or

(iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

3 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

4 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall

(i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;

(ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;

(iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.

(b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.

(c) Students who have been granted transfer credit, ad eundem credit, or RPL credit, on the basis of work which has not been counted towards any other qualification, may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme.
The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 VARIATIONS

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: All enquiries should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr W. A. Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science, University of Otago.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism)</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buddhist Studies</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points, including at least 72 points at or above 300-level, with at least 54 points from CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA 131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, RELS 102, 202, 216, 226, 227, SANS 111 or 112, and at least 54 points from RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 319, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dentistry</strong></td>
<td>CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Business</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 105; two of MART 207, PHSE 204, 206, TOUR 216; four of MANT 429, 430, PHSE 333, 339, 340, 422, 430, TOUR 304, 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Studio Music Teaching</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 348, 375, 385, EDUC 252, and at least 36 further MUSI points (including at least 18 points at 300-level or above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 101 or TOUX 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218, 220; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HIGHER EDUCATION
PGDipHighE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
   (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of
(a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education (30 points);
(b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education (30 points);
(c) HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education (30 points);
(d) HEDU 510 Special Topic (30 points); or a 30 point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.

Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

Notes:
(i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501, 502, 503, 510.
(ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS
The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5 VARIATIONS
The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HIGHER EDUCATION
PGCertHighE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener
of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
   (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate
        and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of
        Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of
(a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education (30 points); and
(b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education (30 points).
Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will
undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

Notes: (i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
(ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501 and 502

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study
for each paper within the following:
(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not
    less than one academic year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three
    years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS
The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5 VARIATIONS
The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in
exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with
these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding
that in which the programme is to be commenced.
ARTS AND MUSIC

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Arts 245
2 Bachelor of Arts with Honours 246
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects 247
4 Master of Arts 249
5 Doctor of Literature 251
6 Master of Fine Arts 253
7 Master of International Studies 255
8 Master of Planning 257
9 Bachelor of Music 260
10 Bachelor of Music with Honours 262
11 Postgraduate Diploma in Music 264
12 Master of Music 265
13 Doctor of Musical Arts 267
14 Doctor of Music 272
15 Bachelor of Social Work 273
16 Bachelor of Social Work with Honours 276
17 Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work 277
18 Master of Social and Community Work 277
19 Master of Social Work 278
20 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare 281
21 Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare 282
22 Master of Indigenous Studies 283
23 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy 286
24 Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues 287
25 Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching 288
26 Diploma in Language 289
27 Diploma in Language and Culture 291

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 293
B Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements 302
C Papers 313
ARTS AND MUSIC

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(e) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.
3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or
who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit
100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum
of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum
of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS
BA(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the
       subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least
       B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
        the degree;
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce
        evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to
        the degree.
(c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be
    admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless
    he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of
    the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma
    programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination
of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject
   concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
    may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate
    for the degree in any other subject.
The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS
PGDipArts

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed;
   or    (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma;
   or    (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.
2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements).

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.
(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor’s degree will be required to take and pass the fourth-stage papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule B for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will be required to complete a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 **EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS**
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   *Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **VARIATIONS**
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
MA SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Anthropology
Art History and Theory
Childhood and Youth Studies
Chinese
Classics
Communication Studies
Computer Science
Development Studies
Economics
Education
English
Film and Media Studies
French
Gender Studies
Geography
German
History

Human Services
Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
Information Science
Japanese
Linguistics
Māori Studies
Mathematics
Music
Peace and Conflict Studies
Philosophy
Politics
Psychology
Religious Studies
Sociology
Spanish
Statistics
Theatre Studies

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE
LittD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

(i) have held a master’s degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS
MFA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either:
   (i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject:
   Theatre Studies
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of work. In some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of performance works to be prepared and presented.
(d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.
5 EXAMINATION OF THE PRODUCTION WORK AND EXEGESIS

(a) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Co-ordinator.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Co-ordinator;
   (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and exegesis for examination once only.

(g) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Co-ordinator should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
MIntSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant should normally

(i) hold a four-year Honours degree at a level of at least upper second
class or equivalent, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised
research dissertation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 505</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 509</td>
<td>Global Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performances within the taught papers will be weighted as follows:

Examinations  60%
Internal assessment  40%

(b) The research dissertation should be started at the beginning of the programme
and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit
is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material,
bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation,
a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the
supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted
for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve
months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing
the programme.
4 ASSESSMENT

(a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 502-504, 509).

(b) Assessment of the dissertation will involve an external examiner. If the dissertation is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research dissertation one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research dissertation. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PLANNING
MPlan

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
           Chancellor (Humanities).

   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
   the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
   performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
       (i) six prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 437,
           438, 535) with a value of 132 points, one planning-related paper worth
           24 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme,
           and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 108 points, or
       (ii) six prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a
           value of 132 points, planning-related papers worth at least 72 points, as
           approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning
           research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 60 points.

   (b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more
   papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper
   in planning studies worth up to 24 points.

   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
   either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director
   of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
   course of the investigation.

   (d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in
   which the coursework is completed.

   (e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that
   in which the coursework is completed.

   (f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously
   been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than
   two years.

   (b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
   of commencing the programme.
4 EXAMINATION OF THE PLANNING PROJECT OR THESIS

(a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.

(2) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.
MPlan SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

PLAN 411 Planning Theory 24 points
PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning 24 points
PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I 18 points
PLAN 437 Planning Law 24 points
PLAN 438 Planning Practice 24 points
PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II 18 points
PLAN 590 Planning Project 60 points
PLAN 5 Thesis 108 points

Other planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC  
MusB

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MusB Schedule.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## MusB Schedule

### Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MUSI 102-104</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points*</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)*</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points (any subject)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Subject Requirements</td>
<td>* The elective MUSI papers must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects (each paper is worth 18 points unless otherwise specified):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music Performance</td>
<td>MUSI 141 (36 points); MUSI 241 (36 points); either MUSI 341 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 131 or MUSI 135; two of MUSI 231, MUSI 232, MUSI 235; MUSI 331 (36 points).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music Performance</td>
<td>MUSI 145 (36 points) or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156; MUSI 245 (36 points) or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256; MUSI 345 (36 points) or MUSI 346 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Studies</td>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other approved MUSI papers worth a total of 180 points (or 162 if MAOR 108 is taken), at least 90 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 54 points at 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 360
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS
MusB(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
(c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in one of three subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours) listed in the MusB(Hons) Schedule.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in the Schedule.
(b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MusB(Hons) SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>MUSI 331.</td>
<td>MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Performance</td>
<td>At least a B+ grade in MUSI 341, 345 or 346.</td>
<td>MUSI 441 or 445 or 446, and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Research</td>
<td>MUSI 220, 225 or 269.</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC
PGDipMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in Composition, or Performance, or Studio Production.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall comprise 400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: one of MUSI 431, 441, 445, 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442.
(b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours,
       or
       (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or
       Performance.
   (b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved
       portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as
       may be required.
   (c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a
       substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged
       works, accompanied by a written exegesis.
   (d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved
       public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of
       the programme, and undergo an oral examination.
   (e) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or
       recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.
   (f) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind
       that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of
       full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
   less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exception
   s shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The required compositions, studio production, or recitals shall be assessed
       by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one
       internal to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or recitals and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of recitals, the examiners may recommend that they:
   (i) be accepted;
   (ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;
   (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or recitals programme for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or recitals are finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSICAL ARTS DMA

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of (a) a programme of live performances; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a studio production; together with the submission of an exegesis on the artistic work. Each artistic production and the exegesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in research and arts creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the exegesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION
(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:
   (i) a Bachelor's degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Master's degree (including an appropriate research component); or
   (iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.

2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY
(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes: (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS
In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
(d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5 SUPERVISORS
(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6 PROGRESS REPORTS
(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music shall be submitted annually.
(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.
7 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:
- Composition
- Performance
- Studio Production

(ii) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(iii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting for the portfolio/performances and the exegesis is 80%/20% respectively.

(b) Composition

The degree in Composition requires the submission of several substantial original pieces of work and a written exegesis. These may include orchestral works, chamber works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving cultural diversity, film music, music using electronic media, or other forms as approved.

The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) Performance

(i) The degree in Performance requires the candidate to present four public performances, sit an oral examination based on the chosen final performance repertoire, and to submit a written exegesis.

(ii) The candidate’s programmes shall be chosen in consultation with the performance supervisor and subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall feature major works in the candidate’s specific field. The candidate may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area.

The candidate shall not present a performance programme that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand) examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance and exegesis will be examined as stated in regulation 9.

(d) Studio Production

The degree in Studio Production requires the preparation and submission of several substantial original pieces or work and an exegesis. The pieces must be in the form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being archived.

The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.
8 SUBMISSION OF THE EXEGESIS

(a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.

(b) Exegeses shall be limited to 20,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 EXAMINERS

(a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performance and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be requested by the examiners.

(g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music may contribute to the oral examination.

(i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.

11 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC
MusD

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
(b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

3 EXAMINATION
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

4 VARIATIONS
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

Notes:
(1) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the degree exists.
(2) The entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Research with the application.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK
BSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.
   (b) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree, or have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science (majoring in Psychology), or Bachelor of Education Studies, or have completed a degree at another tertiary education institution (in the same, or similar, subject areas) and have taken an approved course in Māori language and tikanga.
   (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points, as prescribed in the BSW Schedule.
   (b) The Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-levels papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.
6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Student numbers may be limited by the capacity of the social services to provide opportunities for fieldwork placements.

(2) The due date for applications for enrolment in the Third Stage of the BSW programme is 1 October in the year before admission to the Third Stage.

(3) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
BSW SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

Notes: (1) For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.
(2) Prospective BSW students should initially register for a Bachelor of Arts (BA) programme.
(3) Any SOWK paper may be replaced with the corresponding Distance Learning SOWX paper.

**First Stage Compulsory Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Stage Compulsory Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
<td>Sociological Research in Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205</td>
<td>Social Inequality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 206</td>
<td>Crime, Justice and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 207</td>
<td>Families and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First and Second Stage Elective Papers**

Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and PAST or PASX papers to make a total of at least 234 points.

**Third Stage Compulsory Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families — Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations — Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320</td>
<td>Practice Issues and Skills</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Stage Compulsory Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations: Advanced Analysis and Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405, 406</td>
<td>or any other 400-level SOWK paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK WITH HONOURS
BSW(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s
       academic performance in the third year of the programme for the degree of
       Bachelor of Social Work.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall complete the require-
       ments for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work as set out in the Schedule
       for that degree except that the final year’s course must comprise SOWK 402,
       403, 408 (20 points each), SOWK 490 (40 points), and SOWK 492 (40 points).
       *Note:* Any SOWK paper may be replaced with the corresponding Distance Learning SOWX paper.
   (b) The final year’s course for the Honours programme should be taken by
       full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates
       over more than one year.
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the final year’s course must be submitted no
       later than 1 November of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw
       from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or
       otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the
       ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work be awarded or determine the
       papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
       Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
       Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by
       the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth
       stage of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
PGDipSCWk

DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
MSCW

No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes. Students already admitted may complete their programmes under the regulations in force when they commenced study, provided they do so by the end of 2014.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL WORK
MSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
(ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare
field, and
(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally
be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for
approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of at least three papers from SOWX 510-522
plus one approved paper at 400-level or higher offered by the University
of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution, to a total
value of 120 points in the University of Otago, and a thesis embodying
the results of one year’s full-time supervised research or the equivalent in
part-time supervised research.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
(c) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis and the supervision of the
research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology,
Gender and Social Work.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than two years of full-time study and not more than four years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Humanities).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology,
Gender and Social Work.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Distinction or Credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students first enrolled for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Students enrolled for endorsed options for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (the former name of the degree of Master of Social Work) may complete their programmes under the regulations in force when they commenced study for the degree, provided they do so by the end of 2014.
## MSW Schedule

### Papers Available for the Degree (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 512</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 513</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 514</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I — Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 516</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II — Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 518</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 519</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 521</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Research Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 6</td>
<td>MSW Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE
PGDipSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare
            field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Work to the value of 120 points.
   (b) With prior approval, one paper at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Students enrolled for endorsed options formerly available for the diploma may complete their programmes under the regulations in force when they commenced study for the diploma, provided they do so by the end of 2014.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE
PGCertSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
   (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of either
(a) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 60 points, or
(b) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme. Students already admitted may complete their programmes under the regulations in force when they commenced study for the certificate, provided they do so by the end of 2013.

SCHEDULE
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Supervision</td>
<td>SOWX 618, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>SOWX 613, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES
MIndS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must normally either

(i) have completed the requirements for an Honours degree or other
    bachelor’s degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
    equivalent, or

(ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring
    three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience
    relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake
    advanced academic study.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
    considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
    and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous
    communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the
    applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level
    academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such
    an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission
    to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
    of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for
    which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see regulation 2 (a)),
    as well as the applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either

(i) research report option
    one core paper (INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 20 points),
    a research paper (INGS 590 or INGX 590 Research Report; 60 points),
    and two approved elective papers from the following list: EDUX 444,
    ENGL 464, ENGL 478, INGS 510 (Special Topic; 20 points), MAOR 402,
    MAOR 404 or MAOX 404, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 410,
    MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, MAOR 417, MAOX 418, MAOR 431,
    MFCO 405, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, POLS 403, POLS 419,
    SPAN 441. Research reports shall be limited to 18,000 words of text,
    exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or
    equivalent.

    or

(ii) thesis option
    one core paper (INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 20 points),
    and a thesis (INGS 5) with a value of 100 points. In certain cases, at the
discretion of the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, a thesis candidate may be required to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. Theses shall be limited to 32,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(b) The research project for INGS 590 or INGX 590, or the thesis, should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than 28 February of the year following first enrolment (or the second year following first enrolment for a part-time candidate). Every component of the programme must be passed individually.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report or thesis, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report or thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months.

(b) No programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR RESEARCH REPORT

(a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD ADVOCACY  
PGDipChAd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
      (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
      (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
      CHIX 403  Advocating for Children 1  30 points
      CHIX 404  Advocating for Children 2  30 points
      and two of
      CHIX 405  Children and the Early Years  30 points
      CHIX 406  Children and the Law  30 points
      CHIX 480  Research Study*  30 points
      * Admission to CHIX 480 requires approval from the Director of the Centre for Research on Children and Families.
   (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

3 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
   Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the diploma, CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of the Centre for Research on Children and Families, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CHILDREN’S ISSUES
PGCertChIs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification
           requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies
           which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:
   CHIX 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice 30 points
   CHIX 402 Promoting Children’s Participation and Protection 30 points

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year
   of half-time study.

4 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
   Students who have completed CHIX 403 and CHIX 404, or CHIC 401 and CHIC 402,
   are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 401 and CHIX 402. Students who have completed
   CHIX 403 only can be awarded the Certificate upon the completion of CHIX 402.
   Students who have completed CHIX 404 only can be awarded the Certificate upon
   completion of CHIX 401. Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402
   can be awarded the Certificate upon the completion of one further 30-point 400-
   level paper approved by the Director of the programme.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING
GDipSLT

1 NATURE OF THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA
The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING

LING 111 Language and Its Structure 18 points
LING 231 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 18 points
LING 319 Second Language Acquisition 18 points
LING 331 Advanced TESOL 18 points

At least three additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE
DipLang

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.
3 CROSS CREDITS

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.

(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Seven PORT papers, including PORT 331 and PORT 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE
DipLangC

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-244, 342-344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 243, 341-343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341-343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-334, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 251, 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE A

## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven ANTH and/or ARCH papers, including</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH or VISC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level ARTH or VISC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of CLAS 236, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level ARTH or VISC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of CLAS 335, MFCO 301, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be substituted for one ARTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101; POLS 103 or RELS 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ASIA 201 or 202; one of ARCH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-244, HIST 210,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226; and one of POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, 226,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>227, RELX 216.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-344, JAPA 342-345; and two of HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 315, 316,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>326-328, RELX 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS 112 and BIBS 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: One paper from BIBS 211, 213, 215, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>221, 223, 224, 226; one other 200-level BIBS paper or RELS 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of CHIN 131, CHIN 132, ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, ASIA 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342-344, ASIA 301.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 102, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MFCO 202; MFCO 205*; one of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 251, GEND 205.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MFCO 303; three of MFCO 311-313, 315, 317, 320, GEND 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* MFCO 205 is not available in 2013; if necessary, it may be replaced with another approved 200-level MFCO paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least four at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ENGL 121 and one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level ENGL papers. EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level ENGL papers. EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, LING 215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td><strong>Core papers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 101, HIST 108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>General papers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of FREN 132, GERM 132, PORT 132, SPAN 132.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td><strong>Core paper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>General papers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EURO 203, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204, 216.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td><strong>Core paper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>General papers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of HIST 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 321, 330, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level paper from the lists above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>MFCO 301 and three further 300-level MFCO papers; or MFCO 301, two further 300-level MFCO papers, and GEND 305.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 131, 132, 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333, 334, 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of French language (FREN 232 is normally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333-336, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEND 101, 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEND 201; one of GEND 205, 207, 208; and one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, VISC 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: GEND 306; two of GEND 305, 307, 308; and one of ANTH 316, 322, 327,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOG 280 and two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: GEOG 380 and three further 300-level GEOG papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td><em>For students who have not previously studied German</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>GERM 131, 132, 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For students with an appropriate level of German language</em></td>
<td>(GERM 141 and GERM 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, and GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>GERM 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>GERM 331, 334, 335, two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level HIST papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level HIST papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level HIST papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 300-level ARTH paper or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MAOR 102, 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MAOR 202; and any two of ANTH 204 or ARCH 204, ANTH 205, 206, ANTH 208 or ARCH 201, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203-219, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MAOR 302; and any three of ANTH 324 or ARCH 301, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303-305, 307-313, 315, 316, 319, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, POLS 309, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Note:** Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level.
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and ANTH 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of RELS 320-325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers must include at least three of RELS 207, 221, 222, 321-324.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of Japanese language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: JAPA 331, 332, 334, and two of JAPA 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>100-level: LING 111, and two 100-level papers in one language from the approved languages listed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The approved languages are Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, and Spanish. In the case of Māori language, students will take MAOR 131, MAOR 231, and MAOR 331 at 100-, 200-, and 300-level respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>100-level: MAOR 102, 111, 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and further 300-level MAOR papers worth 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for BA</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for MusB</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 101 and two of MUSI 102-104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures. Every programme must satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PACI 201; ANTH 204 or ARCH 204; and one of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: PACI 301; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performing Arts Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PERF 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 132, 133, 140*, 141*, 145*, 146*, 156*, 185, MAOR 108, PACI 102; PHSE 115 or 116; one of THEA 121, 122, 151, 152, 153, DESN 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is strongly recommended that THEA 153 be taken concurrently with PERF 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Audition required for entry; consult Department of Music for further information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PERF 201; one of MUSI 225, 226, 228, 265, 266, 269, 285, MAOR 208; PHSE 235; one of THEA 221, 251-253, 256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: PERF 301; 54 points for 300-level MAOR (MAOR 308 only), MUSI, PHSE (Dance Studies papers only), or THEA papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> No new students will be accepted in 2013 for Performing Arts Studies as a major or minor subject. Returning or recommencing students who require PERF 201 and/or 301 must complete those papers in 2013. For advice on future study options, please consult Theatre Studies staff (<a href="mailto:theatre.studies@otago.ac.nz">theatre.studies@otago.ac.nz</a>).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any two of PHIL 101-105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, two 200-level PHIL papers, and two 200-level POLS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, including at least two papers in two of the subjects, and at least one paper in the third subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any two of POLS 101, 102, 103, 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Every programme must include one of POLS 102, 207, 213, 303, 319.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level RELS papers. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level RELS papers. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Every programme must also include at least one BIBS or CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SOCI 101 and SOCI 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with one of GEND 205, 206, 207, PHSE 206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 320, GEND 308, PHSE 338.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131, 132, 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 242, 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: THEA 122, 151, 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level THEA papers including at least one of THEA 322-325.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or any 100-level HIST paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: VISC 201 and two of ARTH 200-level papers, ASIA 201,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 236, GEND 205, ENGL 218, EURO 202,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 200-level papers, MFCO 200-level papers, MUSI 261, RELS 218, THEA 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td><strong>Core Paper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISC 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>General Papers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of CHIN 342, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, SPAN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One ARTH 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from ARTH 300-level papers, CLAS 335, EURO 302, GEND 305,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 300-level papers, HIST 300-level papers, MUSI 361, 366, RELS 314, THEA 325.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>Five ANTH and/or ARCH papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>Five ARTH or VISC papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326; and one of ARCH 203, HIST 210, 211, 231, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, 226, 227, RELX 216, RELS 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, 326-328, RELX 316. Must include at least two papers above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers. Above 100-level: At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buddhist Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 319, 326, 327, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Culture</strong></td>
<td>Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241-244, 342-344, HIST 210 or MANT 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHIN 131, CHIN 132. 200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232. 300-level: One of CHIN 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level CHTH papers. Above 100-level: At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 102 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong> (also see Greek and Latin)</td>
<td>Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 103, MFCO 202, MFCO 303, and at least two other papers from those available for the major subject requirements for Communication Studies, at least one of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Design Studies**        | 100-level: DESI 111 and DESI 121.                                                                                       
|                           | Above 100-level: At least three DESI papers, including at least one paper at 300-level.                                                                                                                         |
|                           | **Note:** No new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject; 100- to 300-level DESI papers are no longer offered; for further information, consult academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences. |
| **Economics**             | See Commerce Schedule A.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| **Education**             | 100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102.                                                                                                                             
|                           | Above 100-level: At least three EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least one above 200-level.                                                                      |
| **English**               | 100-level: Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126).                                                                                                         
|                           | 200-level: Two 200-level ENGL papers.                                                                                                                          
|                           | 300-level: One 300-level ENGL paper.                                                                                                                             
|                           | **Note:** EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.                                                                               |
| **Environment and Society** | 100-level: ENVI 111 and one other approved paper at 100-level or above.                                                                                          
|                           | 200-level: ENVI 211 and one other approved paper at 200-level or above.                                                                                         
|                           | 300-level: ENVI 311.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| **Ethnomusicology**       | Five of MUSI 103, 104, 140, 225, 226, 228, 240, 266, 267, 269, 325, 326, 328, 340, 366, 367, 369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper. |
|                           | **Notes:** (i) ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper. (ii) MUSI 140, 240, and 340 should be taken in gamelan or an approved instrument.                                                                      |
| **European Studies**      | Two of EURO 101, 202, 304.                                                                                                                                       
|                           | One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315.                                                                                      |
|                           | Must include at least one 300-level paper.                                                                                                                       |
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 101 and MFCO 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Three MFCO papers including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One or two of CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, 305, THEA 341 may be substituted for MFCO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 141, and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Language</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333, 334.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of French language (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333-336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Five GERM papers including at least three above 100-level and at least one above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students with prior language knowledge).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td>Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History and Philosophy of Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Four of HIST 229, PHIL 225, 226, ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 306, PHIL 334, 337, including at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MAOR 102, 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MAOR 202; and one of ANTH 204-206, 208, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203-219, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MAOR 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irish Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five papers, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least one at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islamic Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and ANTH 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Three of RELS 207, 220-222, 225, 234, POLS 210, 214, RELS 320-325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least four of JAPA 242-245, 251, JAPA 342-345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Language</strong></td>
<td>At least five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin</strong></td>
<td>Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR SUBJECT</td>
<td>PAPERS REQUIRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin American Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 141 and one of SPAN 131, 132. 200-level: PORT 241, SPAN 243. 300-level: One of SPAN 343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111 112), Portuguese, or Spanish. 200-level: LING 214 and LING 215. 300-level: Any 300-level LING paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>At least five MAOR or PACI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moral and Political Thought</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PHIL 103 or POLS 101.  Above 100-level: Four of CHTH 231, 331, GEND 201, 208, 308, HIST 329, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 321, 335, 338, POLS 202, 208, 233, 301, 312, 330, including at least one paper at 300-level. The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108.  Above 100-level: Three MUSI papers of which at least one must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Industry</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 185; either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, PERF 101, 201, including at least one at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Technology</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 132, 232, 332, and two of COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369. Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five papers from the following list, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, NZST 101, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204 or ARCH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENVI 211, HIST 207, 224, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, HIST 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322.  Note: Not all of these papers are available each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MINOR SUBJECT</strong></td>
<td><strong>PAPERS REQUIRED</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of ANTH 204 or ARCH 204, ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performing Arts Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PERF 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: PERF 201 and three MAOR (MAOR 208 only), MUSI, PERF, PHSE, or THEA papers, including at least one at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> No new students will be accepted in 2013 for Performing Arts Studies as a major or minor subject. Returning or recommencing students who require PERF 201 and/or 301 must complete those papers in 2013. For advice on future study options, please consult Theatre Studies staff (<a href="mailto:theatre.studies@otago.ac.nz">theatre.studies@otago.ac.nz</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popular Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 228, 269, 285, MUSI 325, 328, 369, 385.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Portuguese</strong></td>
<td>Five PORT papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin American Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>HEAL 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>HEAL 202, 203, 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>HEAL 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level:</td>
<td>At least three RELS papers, including at least one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at 200-level or above, including at least one at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 18 point SOCI paper may be replaced by one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 322, GEND 102, 201, 205-208,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>305-308, MAOR 102, PHSE 206, 338, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Culture</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 141.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: SPAN 242 or SPAN 243;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Language</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 132.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: SPAN 231 and SPAN 232.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: SPAN 331 or SPAN 332.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**TESOL (Teaching English to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speakers of Other Languages)**</td>
<td>100-level: LING 111, 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: LING 231 and one of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252, LING 214, 215.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: One of LING 319, 331,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>three papers above 100-level, including at least one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology</strong></td>
<td>Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which must be above 100-level, including at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>VISC 101, 201, 301, and at least two further ARTH,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST, or VISC papers, at least one of which must be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 127 and any four of ENGL 128, 217, 227, 228,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 241, ENGL 327, 337, 368, THEA 341, including</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: ENGL 217, THEA 241, and THEA 341 are limited-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entry papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE B

BA(Hons) AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers. BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH or ARCH paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers. CLAS 435 or any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level ARTH paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).</td>
<td>BIBS 490 or BIBX 490, and three further 400-level BIBS or BIBX papers. One 400-level CHTH, CHTX, MINX, PASX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one BIBS or BIBX 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 490 or CHTX 490, and three further 400-level CHTH or CHTX papers. One 400-level BIBS, BIBX, MINX, PASX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one CHTH or CHTX 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong> (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</td>
<td>CLAS 490 and three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further ECON 300-level paper plus one further 300-level paper.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
### BA(Hons) AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 480, 407, and three further 400-level EDUC/EDUX papers. Students who have already passed EDUC/EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC/EDUX 407.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 480 and four further 400-level ENGL papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or approved papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 452, 490.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 452, 490.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 490 and 405; and two further 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTH paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 402, 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, ENGL 464, MAOR/MAOX 404-431, PACI/PACX 401, 402, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402. Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons) and PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## BA(Hons) AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers including at least one MAOR 427 or 431.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for BA(Hons) and PGDipArts</strong></td>
<td>One of MUSI 220/320, MUSI 225/325 or MUSI 269/369.</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music for MusB(Hons)</strong></td>
<td><em>See regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>PACI 490, MAOR 414 and two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI or PACX paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, POLS 419 or approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peace and Conflict Studies</strong></td>
<td><em>(for PGDipArts only)</em></td>
<td>Either PEAC 401, 402, 480 and two of PEAC 403-405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416 or PEAC 401, 402, 490 and one of PEAC 403-405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent.</td>
<td>PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>One of ECON 490, 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 490 and three of POLS 402-433.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## BA(Hons) AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS/X 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS/X papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS/X paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA 490 or 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS, BIBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Issues</td>
<td>CHIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH, CHTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC, EDUX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>HEAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR, HEBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR, MAOX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI, PACX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace and Conflict Studies</td>
<td>PEAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>PORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS, RELX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SANS, SANX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOWK, SOWX 111, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## EDUCATION

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Teaching</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Master of Education</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Doctor of Education</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Obsolescent Qualifications</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PROGRAMMES IN EDUCATION STUDIES AND TEACHER EDUCATION

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (Interdivisional section).

Professional Standards and Criminal Offences

Students graduating with a preservice teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council for the registration of teachers and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in College of Education teacher education programmes must consent to verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of the offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Selection Committee concerned on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(113) (a) and (b));

(c) students who are enrolled in teacher education programmes offered by the College of Education must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of a College of Education teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before registering for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student’s eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING

BTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
   (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0), prior to admission.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
7 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING
In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for the following papers may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:
EDSU 106  Te Whiringa o Te Reo
EDSU 107  Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A student may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the student:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
        – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
   (iii) Primary Education
        – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

9 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bilingual option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

10 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
Education: BTchg Regulations

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

11 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA (PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 253</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaio</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 107</td>
<td>Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject Studies papers.
### PRIMARY EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Wēu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td>Te Puawaiwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, a student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES
BEdSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.

(c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

Note: Credit for either or both of EDSU 106 and EDSU 107 may be granted on the basis of RPL assessment.
6 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
        – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
   (iii) Primary Education
        – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bilingual option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES
(ENDORSED WITH AN AREA OF SPECIALISATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Competency Test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.
### TE PÔKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA
(PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION) PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – T e Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| **Year 2** | EDUC 252 | How People Learn | 18 |
| EDCR 231 | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2** | 18 |
| EDCR 232 | Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education** | 18 |
| EDCR 253 | He Kākano Noaio | 18 |
| EDPR 232 | Professional Practice 2 | 18 |
| EDSU 251 | Tikanga Tuku Iho – T e Kete Tuarua | 12 |
| EDSU 107 | Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga* | 18 |

| **Year 3** | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship | 36 |

Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above

*(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)*

---

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers EDSU 106 and EDSU 107.

** In EDCR 231 and EDCR 232 primary and primary bilingual students will study the English medium documents for Social Studies, Health, Technology, English and Mathematics. These two papers are prerequisites for EDCR 352 in which GradDipEdTchg primary bilingual students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).
# PRIMARY EDUCATION PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).*

| **Year 2** | EDUC 252 | How People Learn | 18 |
| | EDCR 231 | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 | 18 |
| | EDCR 232 | Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education | 18 |
| | EDPR 231 | Te Aka – Professional Studies 2 | 12 |
| | EDPR 232 | Professional Practice 2 | 18 |
| | Subject Studies papers* | | 36 |

**Year 3**

| EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship | 36 |
| | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above (Specialisation Endorsement options listed below) | 90 |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects.*
SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENTS (AREAS OF SPECIALISATION) FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, five approved papers (worth 90 points) relevant to the endorsement are required, of which two papers (worth 36 points) must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with an Adviser of Studies who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>COMPULSORY PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</td>
<td>LING 111, 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</td>
<td>EDUX 317.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING
GradDipEdTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.

(c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.

(b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other approved disciplines and subjects. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TE PÕKAI MÃTAURANGA O TE AO RUA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In EDCR 352 students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pângarau and Te Reo me ngâ Kôrero).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAPER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
PGDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers at 400-level worth a total of 120 points, including EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (20 points) or EDUX 423 Technology-enhanced Learning (20 points), and EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (20 points).
(b) If the diploma is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
(c) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant, related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
(d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.
(e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within six years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the Religious Education or Teacher Education endorsements for this programme.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSED OPTIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information and</td>
<td>EDUX 423, 441; two further 400-level Information and Communication Technology papers offered by the College of Education; and two further approved 400-level papers from Arts and Music Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, 441; one further 400-level EDUC or EDUX paper; and three approved 400-level BIBS, BIBX, CHTH, CHTX, PAST, PASX, RELS, or RELX papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, 441, 442, 443, and two further approved 400-level EDUC or EDUX papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prior Study in Theology or Religious Studies — In order to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Religious Education, the teacher must have sufficient background in Theology or Religious Studies to be able to study 400-level papers in these areas. The requirement will generally be the successful completion of a Diploma for Graduates comprising papers in Theology and Religious Studies, or the equivalent of this programme of study. A Diploma for Graduates consists of 120 points (normally seven papers), of which at least 72 points are at 300-level.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING
PGCertTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of:
   (i) EDUX 423 Technology-enhanced Learning.
   (ii) Further Information and Communication Technology papers offered by the College of Education, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule C, to the value of 40 points.
(b) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a focus on information and communication technology.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in the equivalent of one year of part-time study and must be completed within four years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF 
MASTER OF TEACHING 
MTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification;
   (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
   (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) 
        while working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of:
   (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (20 points) or EDUX 423 
       Technology-enhanced Learning (20 points);
   (ii) EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (20 points);
   (iii) EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (60 points); and
   (iv) other 400-level Education papers worth a total of 80 points.

(b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) should be submitted no earlier 
    than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.

(c) With prior approval, up to the equivalent of 40 points of postgraduate papers 
    may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary 
    institution.

(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma 
    in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education 
    may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which 
    have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time 
study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally 
be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the 
requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio shall be marked by two examiners. The 
reports of these two examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to 
the College of Education, who in cases of significant disagreement between the 
examiners shall act as a third examiner and recommend a mark to the Dean of the 
College of Education.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION
BEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),

(i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);

(ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and

(iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) No new enrolments will be accepted for the unendorsed option.
(ii) Cross crediting is not normally applicable to the endorsement in TESOL.
(iii) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Education degree programme prior to 2001, who have not yet completed the programme, are required to complete under the regulations printed in the 1998 Calendar.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

(a) Unendorsed Option

*Education Studies*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Social Foundations of Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
<td>Planning Teaching and Assessment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Curriculum Studies*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
<td>Learners and the Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Integration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
<td>The Sequential Learning Cycle</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 381</td>
<td>Managing the Curriculum</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 382</td>
<td>Inclusive Curriculum Programmes</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Professional Practice in Teaching*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 292</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary IIa</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or both</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary IIb</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 293</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary Iib</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject Studies*

Subjects selected from Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C 180 points

No Education paper other than EDUC 131 may be counted towards this subject studies requirement.

At least 54 points of subject studies shall be beyond 100-level.

Students must complete a concentration in one subject that is taught in the primary school curriculum, totalling at least 72 points and including at least 36 points beyond 100-level.

Students must complete at least one paper in each of English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science (EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement).

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this option.
### (b) Endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

**Education Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100*</td>
<td>Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102*</td>
<td>Human Development: Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399*</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved 300-level Education paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112*</td>
<td>Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332*</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191*</td>
<td>Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391*</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392*</td>
<td>Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393*</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English and Language Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121*</td>
<td>English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122*</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123*</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved English paper at 100-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 18 points selected from:

- EDSU 191 Creating Performance for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 192 Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film (9 points)
- EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom (9 points)

Or an approved English paper at 100-level or above

* Taught in Malaysia.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION
MEd

1  ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
        Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
    of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
    applicant’s performance in the programme.

2  STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUX 407 (20 points) or another
    approved research methods paper, EDUC 490 (dissertation, worth 60 points)
    and further papers worth a total of 180 points, normally selected from those
    prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education,
    the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the degree of
    Master of Education.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
    Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma
    in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 490
    and further papers worth a total of 60 points as required by the Dean of the
    College of Education.
(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed
    in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.
(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 490) or research study
    (EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or
diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade
for EDUC 490.
(e) The dissertation (EDUC 490) must be submitted no later than 1 March of
    the year following the year of enrolment.

Note: EDUC 480 and EDUC 490 are also available through Distance Learning as EDUX 480 and EDUX 490.

3  DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis
    of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less
    than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a
    Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of four papers toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least four papers as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF EDUCATION
EdD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Bachelor’s degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
   (iii) a Master’s degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).

(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.

(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.

(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901), and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.

(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
There are two components to the programme:
(a) Coursework: the candidate is normally required to complete EDDX 901 in one full year, on a part-time basis.
(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDX 9).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.
(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4 PROGRESS REPORTS
(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.
(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5 SUPERVISORS
(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education’s Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework (EDDX 901), the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS
(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Coursework
The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) Thesis Examination
(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.
(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.
(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.
9 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) Coursework
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) Thesis
(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   (b) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
   (c) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
   (e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
GradDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must have a bachelor’s degree (at Level 7 or above on the New
Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications) or equivalent qualification.
(c) Applicants whose first language is not English must provide certified results
of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.5 in
the academic module (with no individual band below 7.5).

Notes: (1) Applicants will be assessed for literacy/English language and numeracy competency during the
selection process for Early Childhood, Primary and Secondary options.
(2) Applicants for the Early Childhood and Primary Education options must have passed EDTX 132,
or an equivalent paper.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in
the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme for students enrolled in the Primary Education
option shall normally be one year of full-time study.
(b) The duration of the programme for students enrolled in the Early Childhood
Education or Secondary Education options shall normally be one year of
full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
(c) Every programme of study must normally be completed within two years of
admission.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the graduate diploma by
the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic
Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
        – EDPR/EDPX 301, 302, or 304
(ii) Primary Education  
   – EDUP 224, 225, 360, or 361

(iii) Secondary Education  
   – EDUS 371 or 372

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

#### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 304</td>
<td>Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT/EICX 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT/ELIX 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU/EDSX 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass EICT/EICX 199, ELIT/ELIX 199, and EMAT 199 is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent papers).

#### PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 224</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 225</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 360</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 361</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 362</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 363</td>
<td>Curriculum English and Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 364</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and the Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 365</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

#### SECONDARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>E-Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>Literacy across the Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 371</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 372</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 33 points selected from EDUS 301-349

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who
(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.
(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.
(c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:
   EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design 10 points
   EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan 10 points
   EDUT 321-329 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education 10 points each
   EDUT 341-349 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8 10 points each
   EDUT 351-359 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13 10 points each
   EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development 10 points
   EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning 10 points
   EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education 10 points
   EDUT 383 Special Topic 10 points
   EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change 10 points
   EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management 10 points
   EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy 10 points
   EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10 points
   EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development 10 points
   EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society 10 points
(b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
OBSOLESCENT QUALIFICATIONS

No new enrolments will be accepted for the following qualifications, full regulations for which were published in the Calendars for 2007-2009 (and also in 2010 in the case of BTchg(Sec), PGDipEd(Tchg), and MEd(Tchg)):

- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)  BTchg(Prim)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)  BTchg(Sec)
- Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)  DipTchg(Sec)
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching)  BEd(Tchg)
- Diploma of Teaching  Dip(Tchg)
- Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)  PGDipEd(Tchg)
- Master of Education (Teaching)  MEd(Tchg)

Returning students wishing to complete any of the qualifications must normally do so under the regulations in force in the year of their initial enrolment and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take. Students intending to apply for teacher registration should note that their qualifications must be completed within six years of first enrolment to comply with New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.
## LAW

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Laws</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ADMISSION AS BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR | 360 |

### DEGREE REGULATIONS

- Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Laws with Honours
- Master of Laws
- Doctor of Laws
LAW

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year Law course is 1 October of the year preceding admission.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:

   standard entry
   alternative entry.

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate’s academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry

   (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
   (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
(iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every degree programme shall

(i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;

(ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;

(iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);

(iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;

(v) include papers selected from the Schedule of Law Papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;

(vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.

(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:

(i) the Research and Writing Programme (LAWS 498);

(ii) the Advocacy Skills Programme (LAWS 499).

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.
5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Nota: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS LLB(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
(b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
   (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
   (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
   (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF LAWS
LLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.

(b) Every applicant shall either
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of
Laws with Honours; or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research
undertaken under supervision.

(b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.
A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS
LLD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

ADMISSION AS A BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:

(i) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and

(ii) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.
# THEOLOGY

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Theology</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Ministry</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEDULES</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Honours Subject Requirements</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEOLOGY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY

BTheol

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall include BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131,
(d) shall include one RELS paper,
(e) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(f) shall include, if only one Major Subject Requirement is met, two papers at 200-level from Theology Schedule C other than those included in that Major Subject Requirement,
(g) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A (except for the Minor Subject in Theology), or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No papers may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement, or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement, unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(h) may include papers which are not listed in Theology Schedule C either:
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

Note: A number of Theology papers are also available through Distance Learning with BIBX, CHTX, HEBX, PASX, and RELX subject codes.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 CREDITS
A candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity may, upon withdrawal from that degree programme and with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be credited with a paper or papers towards the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS
BTheol(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.
(c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject from Theology Schedule B for one of the required papers.
(c) The dissertation must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY
PGDipTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology majoring
               in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
               to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject
   Requirements).

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for
       the Honours programme in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology
       Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of
       that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances
       at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled
   in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.
8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF THEOLOGY
MTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

DipThSt
CertThSt

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study for the diploma
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
   (b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
   (c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

2 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME
   A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MINISTRY

MMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 210 points:

(a) three papers with a value of 60 points from BIBS 411, 413, 421, 423, CHTH 402, 411, 412, PASX 404;
(b) three papers with a value of 60 points from the following:

- MINX 403 Theological Reflection 20 points
- MINX 405 Special Topic 20 points
- MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations 20 points
- MINX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 20 points
(c) a research project (MINS 5 or MINX 5) with a value of 90 points embodying the results of supervised research.

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 5 or MINX 5 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 21 months.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

(a) (i) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(ii) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(iii) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MINISTRY
PGDipMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a value of 120 points of which three shall be from BIBS 411, 413, 421, 423, CHTH 402, 411-413, PASX 404, and three shall be from MINX 403, 405-407.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Theology: Schedule A

THEOLOGY SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B. Every BTheol programme must include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: One paper from CHTH 201-205, one paper from CHTH 211-232, one other paper from CHTH 201-232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level PAST papers, or two 200-level PAST papers and CHTH 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four papers from PAST papers at 300-level and CHTH 331, 332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* At least two 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C in a different subject or subjects must be included in every degree programme. These papers may count towards the requirements for a second major subject or a minor subject in the programme.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level CHTH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level BIBS and CHTH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# THEOLOGY SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).</td>
<td>BIBS 490 or BIBX 490, and three further 400-level BIBS or BIBX papers. One 400-level CHTH, CHTX, MINX, PASX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one BIBS or BIBX 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH 490 or CHTX 490, and three further 400-level CHTH or CHTX papers. One 400-level BIBS, BIBX, MINX, PASX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one CHTH or CHTX 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST 490 or PASX 490, and three further 400-level PASX or MINX papers. One 400-level BIBS, BIBX, CHTH, CHTX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one PASX or MINX 400-level paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.
THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

- Biblical Studies: BIBS, BIBX
- Christian Thought and History: CHTH, CHTX
- Hebrew: HEBR, HEBX
- Pastoral Studies: PAST, PASX
- Religious Studies: RELS, RELX
- Sanskrit: SANS, SANX
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences 377
2 Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours 378
3 Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences 381
4 Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences 382
5 Master of Design 385
6 Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics 387
7 Master of Dietetics 389

SCHEDULES

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 392
B Honours and PGDipCApSc Subject Requirements 395
C Papers 397
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
BCApSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
(c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1
(d) may include an Approved Second Major Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.
(e) may include, when only one major subject is included in the degree programme, an optional Approved Minor Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.
(f) may include papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1; or
   (iii) as required for approved combinations of major subjects, or of major and minor subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), a candidate with a sufficiently high standard in Biology or Chemistry prior to entering the
University may be permitted to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES WITH HONOURS
BCApSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course in Design Studies, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 126 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in Design Studies. There is no second stage Honours course for Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science or Human Nutrition.

(c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to to be admitted to a third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences while enrolled for the fourth stage of an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours programme is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to an Honours programme the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects set down in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 300-level and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned provided that papers worth at least 144 points are taken in each of the third and fourth stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the third stage Honours course include papers worth at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) Every third and fourth stage Honours course will normally be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(c) Any practical work or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or as determined by the Head of Department.
4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
PGDipCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall normally consist of four papers and a research project worth a total of 120 points in the subject concerned as set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
MCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCApSc
Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the
degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCApSc Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in
the MCApSc Schedule.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate
Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or equivalent may achieve the
degree by completing a thesis alone.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed
in the MCApSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for
the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.
(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
and thesis components.
(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not
more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by
thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz).
## MCApSc SCHEDULE

### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: CLTE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four approved FOSC 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Papers: DESI 495, 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: DESI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451-454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: HUNT 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Students accepted into the programme with an honours degree or postgraduate diploma are required to take and pass an approved 400-level paper in biostatistics if they have not previously done so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>Papers: COMF 495 and at least 96 points from SOWK/SOWX 401-404, SOWX 615-617, SOWX 620-622.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thesis: COMF 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DESIGN
MDes

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.
(b) Each applicant’s entry to the programme will be evaluated on the basis of a portfolio of design-related work and an interview.
(c) Each applicant will either:
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-related field requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-related field requiring three years of full-time study, have at least two years of experience relevant to the programme, and
   (iii) provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) papers DESN 511 and DESN 512;
   (ii) a thesis (DESN 5) embodying the results of supervised research and including the preparation of a design outcome.
(b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than 15 months of full-time study and not more than 29 months of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis and design outcome shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on
the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and design
outcome and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as
submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in
clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Applied Sciences;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the
Department of Applied Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination
once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be
either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of
the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of
Applied Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or
nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should
normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications
will be considered.
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant shall
   
either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences or to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have passed papers HUNT 231, 311, 312, 313, 314, 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111, or their substantial equivalents.

or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

(c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of clinical placements.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 November. Late applications will be considered.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the diploma consists of Parts 1 and 2, as set down in the PGDipDiet Schedule. A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed by full-time candidates within 18 months of admission, and by part-time candidates within three years of admission. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 EXEMPTIONS
On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may exempt a candidate from one paper of Part 1 on the basis of the candidate’s previous study or work experience.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admissions Committee before being readmitted.
7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

PGDipDiet SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA

Part 1 (a 38-week block taught via the Distance Teaching Network)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 474</td>
<td>Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

Part 2 (13 weeks)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 480</td>
<td>Dietetic Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DIETETICS
MDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admission Committee.

(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

Note: It is expected that the following or equivalent papers should normally have been passed by applicants: HUNT 231, 311-314, 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111.

(c) In cases where evidence of competence in English is required, acceptable evidence shall consist of certified copies of results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic Test with an overall score of at least 7.5, with a score of at least 7.0 in each individual band, or equivalent results in other recognised tests.

(d) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of placements, and the number of international students admitted may be limited in any year.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 November. Late applications will be considered.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers and a thesis to a total value of 240 points as set down in the MDiet Schedule.

(b) A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study.

(b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a result of ‘Fail’, ‘Pass’, ‘Pass with Credit’ or ‘Pass with Distinction’ on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 EXEMPTIONS
A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be exempted from some or all of the papers prescribed in the MDiet Schedule on the basis of previous study.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the papers prescribed in Year One of the MDiet Schedule, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

8 READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admission Committee before being readmitted.
9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE  
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS  
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**MDiet SCHEDULE**

**Year One**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5A</td>
<td>Thesis Part A</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Two**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>Professional Placement</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 5B</td>
<td>Thesis Part B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Year One and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour before proceeding to Year Two.
# CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE A

## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS (CORE SUBJECTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and one of CLTE 205-207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: CLTE 306 and three of CLTE 303-305, 309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 213 and two of FOSC 202, 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-309. One of ANTH 314, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111, 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: DESI 212 or 213; DESI 222 or 223; DESI 217; DESI 227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> 100- to 300-level DESI papers are no longer offered; for further information, consult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SOWK 301-304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students whose only major subject is Human Services may take papers which are not listed in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C worth up to 126 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2: SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAppSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAppSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAppSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land Planning and Development (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology, Science, or Applied Science).
## SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Human Services** | Any other BCApSc subject | See Notes (i)-(iii) below |
| | Anthropology | As for BA* |
| | Economics | As for BA* |
| | Education | As for BA* |
| | Geography | As for BA* |
| | Human Services Law (Minor Subject only) | See Note (iv) below |
| | Māori Studies | As for BA* |
| | Management | See Note (v) below |
| | Pacific Islands Studies | As for BA* |
| | Pastoral Studies | As for BTheol* |
| | Politics | As for BA* |
| | Psychology | As for BSc* |

**Notes:**

(i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) For Consumer Food Science, Minor Subject Requirements are FOSC 111; FOSC 213 and one of FOSC 211, 212; one of FOSC 303, 305-308; and one further paper from BSNS 103, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 211-213, 303, 305-308.

(iv) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(v) Major and Minor Subject Requirements for Management, Marketing Management, and Tourism are as for BCom (Commerce Schedule A). Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCApSc students are not required to take all of the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology, Science, or Applied Science).
## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE B

### HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205-207, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CLTE 303, 304, 305, and CLTE 306 or 309, CLTE 353, and papers worth at least 18 points including papers in PHSL and STAT if not already taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 213, two of FOSC 202, 211, 212, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FOSC 353; 90 points from FOSC 303, 305-309; and 18 further approved points. Up to 36 points of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of points from FOSC 303, 305-309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three approved FOSC 400-level papers. Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 111 and 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 212 or 213, DESI 217, DESI 221, DESI 222 or 223, and DESI 227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 321, and four further 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DESI 490, 419, 429, 433, 436. Note: 100- to 300-level DESI papers are no longer offered; for further information, consult academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, at least 18 further BIOC points, at least 18 200-level PHSL points, and other 200-level papers worth at least 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, HUNT 354, 355 and at least 18 points from FOSC 201, 202, 211-213, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451-454. Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

#### PART 2: PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480 and five approved FOSC 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CNSC 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth a total of at least 100 points selected from no more than two of the following groups:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) FOSC 456, 459, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) NUTX 401, 402 (NUTX 401 required if only one NUTX paper selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>DESI 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 485, HUNT 451-454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>COMF 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 401-404.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a dissertation or project of greater point value may be substituted for a project prescribed in this schedule.*
## Consumer and Applied Sciences

### Schedule C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 103, 105, 314, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 102-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 111, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Issues</td>
<td>CHIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE, CLTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC (excluding FOSC 304, 311)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>see Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR 221, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSI 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOWK; SOWX 111, 114, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 110, 115, 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

CONTENTS

DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Physical Education 401
2 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours 403
3 Master of Physical Education 404
4 Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education 407
5 Master of Dance Studies 408
6 Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education 410

SCHEDULES

A Requirements for the BPhEd Degree 411
B Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree 412

DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Diploma in Sports Studies 413
2 Certificate in Sports Studies 413
3 Certificate in Fitness Management 413
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

FEES: Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

BPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.

(c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
   - Entry from secondary school
   - Entry from university
   - Graduate entry

(d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:
   (i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;
   (ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.

(e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.

(f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.

(g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes: (1) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 August. Late applications will be considered only at the discretion of the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(2) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
WITH HONOURS
BPhEd(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course, an applicant must normally
       have passed the first, second and third years of the programme for the
       degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or approved papers worth at least
       360 points, with a grade average of at least B+ in the third year papers.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall
       not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements
       listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
   (b) The fourth stage of every Honours programme must be completed in a
       single year.
   (c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be
       submitted no later than the Friday of the last week of teaching in the second
       semester of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw
       from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or
       otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the
       ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine
       the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
       Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
       Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by
       the examiners on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the
       programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
MPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of
(i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth stage for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and
(ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION
PGDipPE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
   (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall normally contain papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 581, PHSE 591 or an approved research methods paper at 500-level and 60 points of approved papers at 500-level, at least 40 points of which must come from PHSE papers.
(b) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DANCE STUDIES
MDanceSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must normally either
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall normally consist of:
   (i) A thesis (PHSE 5A) embodying the results of supervised research (100 points), and
   (ii) approved papers worth at least 80 points at 500-level or above, including PHSE 591 Research Methods (or an equivalent or approved research methods alternative) and including 500-level papers worth at least 60 points from PHSE 527, 528, 554, 555, 556, 559, 595.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the papers prescribed in regulation 2(a)(ii) above on the basis of previous study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may
(a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or
(b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Distinction or Credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR EDUCATION
PGDipOE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education
           acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall normally contain
       (i) PHSE 581 (Research Project), an approved 500-level research methods
           course and
       (ii) 80 approved points at 500-level, at least 40 points of which must be
            from PHSE 516, 527, 528, 552, 557, 558, 580.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE A

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>PHSE 101-103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192), plus 36 points* from any degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, ANAT 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third and Fourth Year</td>
<td>126 points from PHSE 231-235, 240 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STAT 110 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.
STAT 110 recommended for students taking Sport and Leisure Studies as their major subject.

† HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>STAT 110, 72 points from PHSE 301-306, 314, 315, 329, 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Prescription and Management</td>
<td>PHSE 311 and 312, and 36 points from PHSE 310, 313-315, 336, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE B

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd(Hons) DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Subjects</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>Completion of the first, second and third years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or approved papers worth at least 360 points, with a grade average of at least B+ in third year papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 36 points from PHSE 301-306, 314, 315, 329, 401, 402. Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500-507, 514, 515.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Prescription and Management</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, PHSE 311, 312. Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 510, 513-515.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 36 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416. Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 516, 520, 550, 551, 553-558.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>PHSE 391 or an approved methods paper, and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430. Other approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522-524, 530-540.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE
DIPLoma IN SPORTS STUDIES,
CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND
CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT
DipSptSt
CertSptSt
CertFitMgt

These programmes are designed for people who wish to undertake formal study through the audioconference study centres of the University. Their purpose is to provide alternative access to university study for those who do not wish to or who are unable to pursue study in the traditional manner.

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMMES
   (a) The programmes of study for the Diploma in Sports Studies, the Certificate in Sports Studies and the Certificate in Fitness Management are set down in the Sports Studies Schedule.
   (b) A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for more than six papers in any one year.
   (c) A candidate who has qualified for and received either the Certificate in Fitness Management or the Certificate in Sports Studies may not proceed to the programme leading to the Diploma in Sports Studies.

2 PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites and corequisites which are set out in the Sports Studies Schedule and in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 EXEMPTIONS
   (a) A candidate for the diploma with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to three Foundation Studies papers and one Advanced Studies paper.
   (b) A candidate for the Certificate in Fitness Management with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to two Foundation Studies papers.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME

A candidate for the diploma who has gained credit for the six Foundation Studies papers and who elects not to proceed with Advanced Studies papers shall be awarded a Certificate in Sports Studies.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.
# SCHEDULE

## Sports Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites and Corequisites*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundation Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>PC-SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 103</td>
<td>Movement and Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 111</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 112</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 202</td>
<td>Nutrition for Exercise and Sport</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 102, PC-SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 205</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 212</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The papers required for the *Diploma in Sports Studies* are the six Foundation Studies papers and the six Advanced Studies papers.

The papers required for the *Certificate in Sports Studies* are the six Foundation Studies papers.

The papers required for the *Certificate in Fitness Management* are SPSX 101, SPSX 102, SPSX 104, SPSX 201, SPSX 202 and SPSX 204.

* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.

---

*PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES are the papers required for the specified studies. The papers prefixed 'PC-' may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites.*
# SCIENCE

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Science</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Doctor of Science</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Science Communication</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SCHEDULES

| A BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements | 435 |
| B BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements | 446 |
| C Papers                                    | 452 |

## APPLIED SCIENCE DEGREE REGULATIONS

| 1 Bachelor of Applied Science               | 453 |
| 2 Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours | 454 |
| 3 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science  | 455 |
| 4 Master of Applied Science                | 456 |

## SCHEDULES

| A BAAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements | 460 |
| B BAAppSc(Hons) and PGDipAppSc Subject Requirements | 473 |

## SURVEYING DEGREE REGULATIONS

| 1 Bachelor of Surveying                       | 476 |
| 2 Bachelor of Surveying with Honours          | 479 |
| 3 Master of Surveying                         | 480 |
SCIENCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PRACTICAL WORK

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement

(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements

(e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:

   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Science Schedule B.
3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE
PGDipSci

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE
MSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
        Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
    the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's
    performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MSc Schedule.
    With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be
    awarded in a subject not listed in the MSc Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in
    the MSc Schedule.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
    Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
    or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further
    study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in the
    MSc Schedule.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed
    in the MSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.

(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a
    thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the
    topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
    another degree.

(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
    and the thesis components.

(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
    student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not
more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by
thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
MSc SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Papers: ANAT 495 and four papers from ANAT 451-459, or other approved 400-level Science papers. Thesis: ANAT 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>Papers: BIOS 501-504, 511, STAT 411, 412, 436, 440; either HASC 411 or PUBH 701; and further papers from BIOS 505, 506, HASC 415, PUBH 721, 400-level STAT, or other approved 400-level papers to a total of at least 240 points. Notes: (i) Research Portfolio papers BIOS 501-504 are compulsory; BIOS 505 and 506 are optional. BIOS 501 and 502 must be taken in the first year of study. (ii) An appropriate background in Statistics is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>Not available in 2013.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Papers: BTNY 495 and four of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 469, 470. Thesis: BTNY 5. Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Papers: At least 100 points from ELEC 411-416, one of ELEC 480 or 490, and 20 further points at 400-level approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td>Papers: EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENST 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENVS 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495, three of FOSC 451-454, 456-458, 460 and one further 400-level paper. Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GENE 495, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above. Thesis: GENE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495 and four 400-level GEOG papers. Thesis: GEOG 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geophysics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 495 and four papers normally from GEOL 423, 430-432, 450, 451 and other 400-level GEOL, MATH, PHSI and SURV papers, and such other course work as may be required by the Head of the Department of Geology. Thesis: GEOL 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Papers: HUNT 495, 451-454 and one of HUNT 455, NUTX 407 or another approved 400-level paper. Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 or PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454. Thesis: HUNT 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404. Thesis: INFO 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: MARI 495, MARI 401; and three of MARI 421-433, MARI 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level. Thesis: MARI 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: MATH 495 and four 400-level MATH papers. Thesis: MATH 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5: ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSE 5, PHIL 5, PSYC 5, ZOOL 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 453, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: 120 points from PHSI and MATH 400-level papers including at least 100 PHSI points. Note: Only one of PHSI 480 or 490 may be included. Thesis: PHSI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper. Thesis: PLBI 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PSYC 495 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-479. Thesis: PSYC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>Papers: 500-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points. Thesis: SURV 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toxicology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: PHAL 495, 421 and three of PHAL 427-431. Thesis: PHAL 5B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wildlife Management</strong></td>
<td>All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
DSc

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 EXAMINATION
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION

MSciComm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the endorsements in the MSciComm Schedule.

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS AND ASSOCIATED MATERIAL
(a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MSciComm SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSEMENT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science  | Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 406, 408, 413, 495 (in exceptional circumstances, one paper may be replaced with another 400-level SCOM paper with the prior approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication).  
| Science and Natural History Filmmaking   | Papers: SCOM 402, 405, 411, 412, 495, and one further 400-level SCOM paper.  
| Popularising Science                    | Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 406, 408, 413, 495 (in exceptional circumstances, one paper may be replaced with another 400-level SCOM paper with the prior approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication).  
Thesis: POSC 5 (including the preparation of an exhibit or digital media project). |
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS
PGDipApStat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have
   been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma
   and
   (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the
   Programme Director.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study shall consist of
(a) STAT 490
(b) STAT 481
(c) three further 400-level STAT papers.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE COURSE
Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within
three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a
candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports
on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later
than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
PGDipClPs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.
   (b) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.
   (c) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
      (ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate’s performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.
   Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.

3 CONCURRENT PROGRAMMES
   (a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.
   (b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 TERMS
   (a) A candidate must obtain terms for the second professional year before being permitted to sit the final examination for PSYC 601.
   (b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has submitted for examination a thesis or dissertation that is a requirement of a concurrent programme.
(c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for PSYC 601 in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.

(d) In exceptional circumstances (e.g., where completion of PSYC 601 is necessary in order for the timely completion of a concurrent programme), the terms requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN NATURAL HISTORY FILMMAKING
AND COMMUNICATION
PGDipNHFC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for
       Science Communication diploma programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
            (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule
   of papers for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years
       of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipNHFC SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 411</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 412</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 470</td>
<td>Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further approved SCOM paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
PGDipWLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 120 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 80 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Anatomy             | 100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. STAT 110 or 115 recommended.  
                       | 300-level: Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.  
                       | With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354. |
| Biochemistry        | 100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192.  
                       | 200-level: BIOC 221-223.  
                       | 300-level: BIOC 351-353 and at least one of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301 or another 300-level paper approved by the Head of Department.  
                       | CHEM 111 strongly recommended at 100-level.  
                       | GENE 221 strongly recommended at 200-level. |
| Botany              | 100-level: BIOL 113; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; and one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115.  
                       | 200-level: BTNY 221, 223, 225.  
                       | 300-level: BTNY 322, 323*, 325, 326.  
                       | Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one BTNY paper at 200-level and for up to two BTNY papers at 300-level.  
                       | * BTNY 323 is not available in 2013; students must enrol for another approved 300-level paper instead. |
| Chemistry           | At least five 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry.  
                       | 300-level: Four of CHEM 301-306, 390.  
                       | Two 100-level CHEM papers strongly recommended.  
                       | Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper. |
| Clothing and Textile Sciences | See Applied Science Schedule A. |
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127, and 18 MATH, COMO, or STAT points at 100-level. COMP 150 recommended. 200-level: COSC 241-244. 300-level: COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-360.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: ECOL 211, 212 and at least one of BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223. 300-level: ECOL 313, ZOOL 316, one of BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319 and one of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or STAT 115 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110. 200-level: ECON 202, 271, and either ECON 210 or 270. 300-level: Four ECON 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: EMAN 301, 308, 410, and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director. Recommended: GEOG 216.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191. BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 213 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FOSC 301, 302, and two of FOSC 303-307, 311, MICR 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Note:</em> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least two of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GENE 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of GENE 311-314, BIOC 352, MICR 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Note:</em> With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 398, 399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, 252 and one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students majoring in Geology must</td>
<td>pass papers worth at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 102, 106, BTNY, CHEM, COMP,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass papers worth at least 72 points</td>
<td>COSC, ECOL, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT, SURV 102, 202, 208, 309, ZOOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 is recommended at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 recommended at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, SURV 101, 102, 103 (or an approved equivalent).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 203-206, 208, 299.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 303-305, and at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 310, 325,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>329, 450, 453-455, 460, PMAN 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Mathematics** | 100-level: MATH 160, 170, and STAT 110 or 115.  
In addition, COMO 101 is required for the *Computational Mathematics* specialisation.  
200-level: MATH 201, 202 and additional papers as prescribed for one of the three specialisations set out below.  
*Applied Mathematics*  
One MATH 200-level paper.  
*Computational Mathematics*  
MATH 203, 262 and COMO 201.  
*Pure Mathematics*  
One MATH 200-level paper.  
300-level: Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for each of the specialisations as set out below.  
*Applied Mathematics*  
Two of MATH 304, 306, 361.  
*Computational Mathematics*  
MATH 361, COMO 301.  
*Pure Mathematics*  
Two of MATH 301, 302, 342.  
Advanced placement into MATH 170 will be allowed for suitably qualified candidates.  
MATH 203 and COMO 101 are recommended for the *Applied Mathematics* and *Pure Mathematics* specialisations.  
A 200-level STAT paper approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for 18 STAT points at 100-level. |  |
| **Microbiology** | 100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.  
200-level: MICR 221-223, GENE 221.  
300-level: Four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337.  
Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223, GENE 221. |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Neuroscience**  | 100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111, and two of BIOC 192, BIOI 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.  
| 200-level: ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.  
| **Pharmacology**  | 100-level: BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.  
| 200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper.  
| 300-level: PHAL 301 and three of PHAL 303-306. |
| **Physics**       | 100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.  
| 200-level: PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 202, 203.  
| Recommended: ELEC 253.  
| 300-level: PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper.  
| Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics. |
| **Physiology**    | 100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.  
| 200-level: PHSL 231-233.  
| 300-level: Four papers from PHSL 341-345. |
| **Plant Biotechnology** | 100-level: BIOL 113 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111.  
| 200-level: BTNY 221 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.  
| 300-level: PLBI 301 and at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers. |
| **Psychology**    | 100-level: PSYC 111, 112.  
| 200-level: PSYC 210-212.  
| 300-level: Four of PSYC 313-326.  
| STAT 110 strongly recommended at 100-level.  
| Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311. |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>STAT 261, MATH 202 or 203, plus two further STAT papers at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>STAT 362 plus three further STAT papers at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Statistics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Applied Statistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>STAT 241 plus two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>STAT 341 plus three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying Measurement</strong></td>
<td><strong>Surveying Measurement</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101, 102, 103 (or an approved equivalent).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>SURV 201, 202, 208, 298.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications must be received by the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>ZOOL 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td>200-level: ANAT 241-243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>100 level: BIOC 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: Two of BIOC 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two BIOC 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 113.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of BTNY 221, 223, 225.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of BTNY 322, 325, 326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Five CHEM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> CHEM 390 is excluded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160 and one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of COSC 241-244, COMP 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of COSC 326, 341-360, TELE 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Studies</strong></td>
<td>Five papers from PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 429, 437, at least four of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ECOL 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECOL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of BTNY 325, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 282.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One 300-level ELEC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Toxicology</strong></td>
<td>200 level: PHAL 211, 212 and one 200-level CHEM paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 (or STAT 115). 200-level: Two of FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213. 300-level: One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111. 200-level: HUNT 231 and one other 200-level HUNT paper. 300-level: HUNT 331. <strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191. 200-level: At least two of GENE 221-223. 300-level: Two of GENE 311-314. <strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103 (or an approved equivalent). 200-level: SURV 208. 300-level: SURV 309, 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102. Above 100-level: At least three of GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, GEOL 252. 300-level: Any 300-level GEOL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>200 level: HUNT 221-223. 300-level: Two of HUNT 311-314. <strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR SUBJECT</td>
<td>PAPERS REQUIRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Land Planning and Development**    | 100-level: SURV 101, MATH 160.  
200-level: SURV 204 and one of SURV 203, 205, 206.  
300-level: SURV 303 or SURV 305.  
*Note:* If SURV 203 is taken, SURV 299 must be taken concurrently.                                                                                     |
| **Marine Science**                   | 100-level: MARI 112.  
200-level: MARI 201 or 202; ZOOL 221.  
300-level: MARI 301, 302.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for ZOOL 221 include BIOL 112; prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111. |
| **Mathematics**                      | 100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170.  
Above 100-level: At least three papers including one above 200-level.  
*Note:* Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute MATH 160 with 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151). |
| **Microbiology**                     | 200 level: MICR 221-223.  
300-level: Two MICR papers.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191. |
| **Neuroscience**                     | 200-level: Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211.  
300-level: Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in Science Schedule C.                                                                                     |
| **Nutrition Communication**          | 100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111.  
300-level: HUNT 314.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.                                                        |
| **Pharmacology**                     | 200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper.  
300-level: PHAL 301 and one of PHAL 303-306.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.                                                |
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Physics**          | Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above.  
**Note:** MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers. |
| **Physiology**       | 200-level: PHSI 231-233.  
300-level: Two of PHSI 341-345.  
**Note:** Prerequisites for PHSI 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. |
| **Plant Biotechnology** | 100-level: BIOL 113.  
200-level: BTNY 221 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.  
300-level: PLBI 301. |
| **Psychology**       | 100-level: PSYC 111, PSYC 112.  
200-level: PSYC 210-212.  
300-level: One of PSYC 313-326. |
| **Public Health**    | 100-level: HEAL 192.  
200-level: HEAL 202, 203, 211.  
300-level: HEAL 311. |
| **Software Engineering** | 100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160.  
200-level: Any two of INFO 211, 221, COSC 241.  
300-level: SENG 301. |
| **Statistics**       | 100-level: STAT 110 or STAT 115.  
Above 100-level: At least four STAT papers, including at least one above 200-level. |
| **Telecommunications** | 100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
200-level: COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214.  
300-level: Any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, 303.  
**Note:** The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160. |
| **Zoology**          | 100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191.  
200-level: At least two of ZOOL 221-223.  
300-level: At least one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302. |
## BSc(Hons) AND PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
### PART 1: BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331-335 and BIOA 301.</td>
<td>ANAT 490 and three of ANAT 451-458, or other Science papers as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of BIOC 351-355, 360 (BIOC 360 highly recommended).</td>
<td>BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 451-454. With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 322, 325, 326 and two further approved 300-level papers.</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 469, 470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four CHEM 300-level papers.</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and CHEM 461-463.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303-306, 309.</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342-360, TELE 301.</td>
<td>COSC 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301-302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
<td>ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 508, 509, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons); see Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons); see Commerce Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 490, and three of ELEC 411-416 and one further 400-level paper, as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331 and at least two of FOSC 303-307, 311.</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 451-454, 456-458, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>At least five of GENE 311-314, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335 (GENE 360 highly recommended).</td>
<td>GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387-398 and one further GEOG 300-level paper.</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three GEOG 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further GEOL 300-level paper.</td>
<td>GEOL 490 and three GEOL 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 355.</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451-454. Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons); see Commerce Schedule B.</td>
<td>As for BCom(Hons); see Commerce Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four MATH 300-level papers.</td>
<td>MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337 (MICR 360 highly recommended).</td>
<td>MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314.</td>
<td>NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412. With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490: ANAT 490, BIOC 490, PHAL 490, PHSL 490, PSYC 490, ZOOL 490. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 453, 455, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL 301 and four of PHAL 303-307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended).</td>
<td>PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423-431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Four PHSI 300-level papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper.</td>
<td>PHSI 490, papers worth 60 points from PHSI 431-438, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341-345.</td>
<td>PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471-473.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI 301, PLBI 351 and three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</td>
<td>PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved BIOC 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>At least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311, and four of PSYC 313-326.</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 362, 380, two further STAT 300-level papers, one MATH 300-level paper.</td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL 316, three of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312 and one further paper from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302.</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410-421.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
## PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT 480 and four of ANAT 451-458, or other 400-level Science papers as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC 480 and BIOC 451-454. Note: With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY 480 and four of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 469, 470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZX 401, 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Either six of COSC 410-471, TELE 402 or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410-471, TELE 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 508, 509, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>100 points from ELEC 411-416, 480, 490 (only one of ELEC 480, 490 may be included) and 20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>EMAN 490, three EMAN 400-level papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>One of FOSC 490, 495 or 480, and papers from FOSC 451-458, 460 to make a total of 120 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 470 and four GEOG 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL 480 and four GEOL 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Human Nutrition** | HUNT 451-454 and two papers from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers  
or HUNT 485, HUNT 451-454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers  
or HUNT 490, HUNT 451-454.  
Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 may be substituted for HUNT 454. |
| **Information Science** | As for PGDipCom; see Commerce Schedule B.                                                                                                      |
| **Marine Science** | MARI 480, 401; and four of MARI 421-433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level)  
or MARI 490, 401; and three of MARI 421-433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level). |
| **Mathematics** | MATH 490 and four MATH or STAT 400-level papers including at least three MATH papers.                                                            |
| **Microbiology** | MICR 480 and MICR 461-464.                                                                                                                        |
| **Neuroscience** | NEUR 480 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412  
or NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420-422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.  
Notes: With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480/490: ANAT 480/490, BIOC 480/490, COSC 480/490, PHAL 480/490, PHSE 480, PHSL 489/490, ZOOL 480/490. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 453, 455, 457, COSC 470, 471, PHAL 430, 431, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 419, 420. |
| **Pharmacology** | PHAL 480, PHAL 421 and three of PHAL 423-431.                                                                                                      |
| **Physics** | 100 points from 400-level PHSI papers, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points. PHSI 480 or PHSI 490 may be included.          |
**PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471-473 to a total of 120 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465, and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 490 and papers worth 80 points from PSYC 401-479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>INFO 409, SENG 401, and four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>SURV 590 and papers worth 80 points from PMAN 501 and SURV 500-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410-421.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCIENCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE
BAppSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
(c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
(i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3
or
(ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.
No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.
No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS
Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BAppSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.
(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE

PGDipAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science, or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Applied Science Schedule B Part 2.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE MAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MAppSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MAppSc Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MAppSc Schedule.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in the MAppSc Schedule.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in the MAppSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

A candidate may not present a thesis or research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis or research report must pass both the papers and the thesis or research report components.

For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and component student should complete within one year of full-time study.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis or research report shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR RESEARCH REPORT

(a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Director concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

   (i) be accepted without amendments;

   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
### MAppSc SCHEDULE

#### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
<pre><code>                                               |
</code></pre>
| **Bioengineering**                           | Thesis: BIOE 5.  
                                                   The prerequisite for admission to the programme is completion at a satisfactory level of a relevant four-year degree.  
                                                   |
                                                   |
| **Computational Modelling**                  | Papers: At least 120 400-level points including COMO 401, MATH 495, and at least 60 400-level COSC or MATH points.  
                                                   *Note:* With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers. Thesis: COMO 5.  
                                                   |
| **Consumer Food Science**                    | Papers: FOSC 495 and four further approved 400-level papers.  
                                                   *Note:* With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper. Thesis: FOSC 5.  
                                                   |
                                                   |
| **Energy Management**                        | Papers: EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: EMAN 5.  
                                                   |
| **Environmental Management**                 | Papers: GEOG 495, 471, 472 and two further 400-level papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENVM 5.  
                                                   |
| **Food Innovation**                          | Papers: FOSC 495 and four further FOSC 400-level papers.  
                                                   *Note:* With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper. Thesis: FINV 5.  
                                                   |
                                                   |
| **Software and Knowledge Engineering**       | Papers: SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401 and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO, or SENG papers.  
                                                   *Either* a thesis: SKEN 5  
                                                   *or* a research report SKEN 580 (40 points) together with 400-level papers worth a total of 80 points drawn from COSC, INFO, or SENG papers, or other papers approved by the Course Director.  
                                                   |
| **Telecommunications**                       | Papers: TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers, or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers. Thesis: TELE 5.  
                                                   |
## APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Applied Geology**                  | 100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.  
                                      | 200-level: GEOL 251, 252, at least two of GEOL 221, 261-264, 272-275.  
| **Aquaculture and Fisheries**         | 100-level: MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115, three of BIOL 112, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111.  
                                      | 200-level: MARI 202, either AQFI 251 or AQFI 252, two of BTNY 225, CHEM 201, 205, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, 203, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, MARI 201, SURV 208, ZOOL 221.  
                                      | 300-level: AQFI 301, either AQFI 351 or AQFI 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, 365, FORS 301, GENE 311, 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319. |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences**     | 100-level: 36 points.  
                                      | Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.  
                                      | 200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and one of CLTE 205-207.  
                                      | 300-level: CLTE 306 and three of CLTE 303-305, 309. |
| **Computational Modelling**           | 100-level: COMO 101, MATH 160, 170, COMP 150.  
                                      | 200-level: COMO 201, MATH 202, 203, at least two of MATH 262, COSC 241, 242, STAT 261.  
                                      | 300-level: COMO 301 and at least three of MATH 304, 306, 361, STAT 362, COSC 326, ZOOL 316. |
| **Consumer Food Science**             | 100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, MART 112, STAT 110 or 115.  
                                      | CELS 191 recommended.  
                                      | 200-level: Three of FOSC 202, 211-213.  
                                      | 300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-308.  
                                      | One of ANTH 314, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, SOCI 319 may be substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points. |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Engineering option</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> DESN 101 and either COMO 101 or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> COMO 201, DESN 201, 203, APPS 201, and one of DESN 202, 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> DESN 301, 303, DETE 308, and one of DESN 302, 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Innovation option</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> DESN 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> DESN 201, APPS 201, and one of DESN 202-204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> DESN 302, 303 and any two of DESN 301, 304, DETE 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> EMAN 301, 308, 410, either DESI 313 or GEOG 388.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> GEOG 380, 397, two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115; one of BIOC 192, FOSC 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> FOSC 301, 302, 311, MICR 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of BIOL 113, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> CHEM 201 or 205, FORS 201, GENE 222, and at least two of BIAO 201, BIOC 221, either CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least two of BIAO 301, BIOC 352, 354, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 311, 312, PHAL 306, PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160, COMP 111, MATH 160 or 170 and at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, 102, SURV 103 (or an approved equivalent).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> INFO 211, 214, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> INFO 351, SURV 309, 310, one of SURV 410-413.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MICR 336 and at least three of BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, 314, MICR 335, 336, PLBI 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, INFO 214 or COSC 344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: INFO 323, SENG 301, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and either COSC 345 or INFO 312.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 221, 232, PHSE 202, 203, one of HUNT 222, 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 355, PHSE 312, two of HUNT 311-313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PHSE 102, STAT 110 or 115, MATH 151 or 160, one from COMP 150, 160, DESN 101, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 170, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COSC 243, TELE 202 or COSC 244, ELEC 253, INFO 221. PHSI 232 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TELE 302, 303, INFO 323, and either TELE 301 or INFO 333.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Applied Geology**                                | 100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.  
200-level: GEOL 251, 252.  
300-level: GEOL 302 or 344 or 353. |
| **Aquaculture and Fisheries**                       | 100-level: MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115.  
200-level: MARI 202, either AQFI 251 or AQFI 252.  
300-level: AQFI 301, either AQFI 351 or AQFI 352. |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences**                   | 100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.  
200-level: Two of CLTE 203-207.  
300-level: One of CLTE 303-305. |
| **Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment**    | 100-level: Two papers in physical and/or biological sciences.  
200-level: Two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203.  
300-level: CLTE 305. |
| **Computational Modelling**                         | 100-level: COMO 101, MATH 160, COMP 150.  
200-level: COMO 201, MATH 202 or 203.  
300-level: COMO 301. |
| **Consumer Food Science**                           | 100-level: FOSC 111.  
200-level: Two of FOSC 202, 211-213.  
300-level: One of FOSC 303, 305, 306, 308.  
One further paper from BSNS 103, STAT 110, 115,  
FOSC 202, 211-213, 303, 305-308. |
| **Design**                                          | DESN 101 and four further papers from DESN 201-204,  
301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level including one at 300-level. |
| **Energy Management**                               | 100-level: MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
200-level: EMAN 201 or PHSI 243, EMAN 204.  
300-level: EMAN 301 or 308. |
| **Environmental Management**                        | 100-level: ENVI 111, GEOG 101.  
200-level: GEOG 216.  
300-level: GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299,  
387-395, 398, 399. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Geographic Information Systems** | 100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103 (or an approved equivalent).  
                                       200-level: SURV 208.  
                                       300-level: SURV 309, 310.  |
| **Software Engineering**      | 100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160.  
                                       200-level: Any two of INFO 211, 221, COSC 241.  
                                       300-level: SENG 301.  |
| **Sports Technology**         | 100-level: PHSE 102.  
                                       200-level: PHSE 202, 203.  
                                       300-level: PHSE 329, and one of PHSE 302, 304, 314.  |
| **Supplementary Nutritional Science** | 100-level: STAT 110 or 115.  
                                       200-level: PHSL 251, BIOC 223 or 230.  
                                       300-level: HUNT 314, one of HUNT 311-313.  |
| **Note:** For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only. |
| **Telecommunications**       | 100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
                                       200-level: COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214.  
                                       300-level: Any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, 303.  |
| **Note:** The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160. |
### PART 3: APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>(requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td><em>Applied Science Schedule A</em></td>
<td>Geography Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Science Schedule A</em></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Commerce Schedule A</em></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Aquaculture and Fisheries** | *Aquaculture and Fisheries* | Geographic Information Systems |
|                               | Consumer Food Science | |
|                               | Environmental Management | |
| *Arts and Music Schedule A* | Māori Studies | |
| *Science Schedule A* | Biochemistry | Food Science |
|                       | Botany | Genetics |
|                       | Chemistry | Geography |
|                       | Computer Science | Marine Science |
|                       | Ecology | (Minor Subject Only) |
|                       | Environmental Toxicology | Microbiology |
|                       | (Minor Subject Only) | Statistics |
|                       | Food Innovation | Zoology |
| *Commerce Schedule A* | All Commerce subjects | |

| **Clothing and Textile Sciences** | *Clothing and Textile Sciences* | |
|                                   | Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only) | |
|                                   | Consumer Food Science | |
|                                   | Design (Minor Subject only) | |
|                                   | Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only) | |
|                                   | Forensic Analytical Science | |
| *Arts and Music Schedule A* | Anthropology | Māori Studies |
|                       | Gender Studies | Sociology |
|                       | History | |
| *Science Schedule A* | Botany | Physiology |
|                       | Chemistry | Psychology |
|                       | Microbiology | Statistics |
|                       | Pharmacology | |
| *Commerce Schedule A* | All Commerce subjects | (Marketing Management recommended) |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Computational Modelling** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Energy Management  
Software Engineering  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
*Science Schedule A*  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Electronics  
Genetics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Physiology  
Statistics  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Consumer Food Science** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Food Innovation (Second Major Subject only)  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Anthropology  
History  
Māori Studies  
Sociology  
*Science Schedule A*  
Food Science  
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)  
Human Nutrition  
Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)  
Psychology  
Statistics  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects  
(Management or Marketing Management recommended) |
### APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Design for Technology** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Computational Modelling  
Consumer Food Science  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Food Innovation (Second Major Subject only)  
**Arts and Music Schedule A**  
Anthropology  
Art History and Theory  
Communication Studies  
Environment and Society (Minor Subject only)  
Film and Media Studies  
Māori Studies  
New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)  
Sociology  
Theatre Studies  
Visual Culture  
**Science Schedule A**  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Geography  
Mathematics  
Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)  
Physics  
Psychology  
**Commerce Schedule A**  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Energy Management**   | Applied Science Schedule A  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Environmental Management  
**Arts and Music Schedule A**  
Māori Studies  
**Science Schedule A**  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Geology  
Mathematics  
Physics  
**Commerce Schedule A**  
All Commerce subjects |
**APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Applied Geology&lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling&lt;br&gt;Design (Minor Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Energy Management&lt;br&gt;Geographic Information Systems&lt;br&gt;Software Engineering&lt;br&gt;Arts and Music Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Communication Studies&lt;br&gt;Māori Studies&lt;br&gt;New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Pacific Islands Studies&lt;br&gt;Politics&lt;br&gt;Sociology&lt;br&gt;Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Biochemistry&lt;br&gt;Botany&lt;br&gt;Chemistry&lt;br&gt;Computer Science&lt;br&gt;Ecology&lt;br&gt;Geology&lt;br&gt;Marine Science (Minor Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Mathematics&lt;br&gt;Microbiology&lt;br&gt;Physics&lt;br&gt;Psychology&lt;br&gt;Statistics&lt;br&gt;Zoology&lt;br&gt;Commerce Schedule A&lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Food Innovation** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)  
Consumer Food Science  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Molecular Biotechnology (Second Major Subject only)  
**Arts and Music Schedule A**  
Anthropology  
Māori Studies  
**Science Schedule A**  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)  
Human Nutrition  
Microbiology  
Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)  
Physiology  
Statistics  
**Commerce Schedule A**  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Forensic Analytical Science** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management  
**Arts and Music Schedule A**  
Communication Studies  
Māori Studies  
**Science Schedule A**  
Anatomy and Structural Biology  
Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Geology  
Microbiology  
Pharmacology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Zoology  
**Commerce Schedule A**  
All Commerce subjects |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Applied Geology&lt;br&gt;Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling&lt;br&gt;Design (Minor Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Energy Management&lt;br&gt;Environmental Management&lt;br&gt;Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Software Engineering&lt;br&gt;Telecommunications&lt;br&gt;Arts and Music Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Māori Studies&lt;br&gt;Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Botany&lt;br&gt;Computer Science&lt;br&gt;Ecology&lt;br&gt;Geography&lt;br&gt;Geology&lt;br&gt;Land Planning and Development&lt;br&gt;Marine Science (Minor Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Mathematics&lt;br&gt;Statistics&lt;br&gt;Zoology&lt;br&gt;Commerce Schedule A&lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling&lt;br&gt;Environmental Management&lt;br&gt;Food Innovation&lt;br&gt;Arts and Music Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Māori Studies&lt;br&gt;Science Schedule A&lt;br&gt;Anatomy and Structural Biology&lt;br&gt;Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Botany&lt;br&gt;Chemistry&lt;br&gt;Computer Science&lt;br&gt;Ecology&lt;br&gt;Food Science&lt;br&gt;Genetics (Second Major Subject only)&lt;br&gt;Microbiology&lt;br&gt;Physiology&lt;br&gt;Commerce Schedule A&lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Arts and Music Schedule A</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Science Schedule A</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Commerce Schedule A</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Sport and Exercise Nutrition** | Applied Science Schedule A                                                     |
|                                  | Consumer Food Science                                                          |
|                                  | Supplementary Nutritional Science (Minor Subject only)                         |
|                                  | *Arts and Music Schedule A*                                                    |
|                                  | Māori Studies                                                                 |
|                                  | *Science Schedule A*                                                           |
|                                  | Anatomy and Structural Biology                                                 |
|                                  | Biochemistry                                                                   |
|                                  | Food Science                                                                   |
|                                  | Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)                                   |
|                                  | Pharmacology                                                                   |
|                                  | Physiology                                                                     |
|                                  | Psychology                                                                     |
|                                  | *Commerce Schedule A*                                                          |
|                                  | All Commerce subjects                                                         |
### APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Sports Technology** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Computational Modelling  
Consumer Food Science  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Food Innovation  
Geographic Information Systems  
Molecular Biotechnology  
Software Engineering  
Sport and Exercise Nutrition  
Telecommunications  
Science Schedule A  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Human Nutrition  
Information Science  
Marine Science  
Mathematics  
Neuroscience  
Physics  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Commerce Schedule A  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Telecommunications** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering  
Arts and Music Schedule A  
Māori Studies  
Politics  
Sociology  
Science Schedule A  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Commerce Schedule A  
All Commerce subjects |
## APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

**BApplSc(Hons) AND PGDipAppSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1: BApplSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 490 and three GEOL 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421-433, 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>COMO 480, 401 and three COSC or MATH 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note</em>: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three approved FOSC 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note</em>: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>DETE 490, DETE 401 and two of DETE 402-404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 490 and three approved FOSC 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note</em>: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td>FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>SURV 590, PMAN 501 and three of SURV 510-513.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BAppSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401, and two further 400-level papers, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451, one of HUNT 452, 453, one of PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Technology</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 592 and four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: PGDipAppSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 480 and four GEOL 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>MARI 480, 401, AQFI 421; and three of MARI 421-433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level) or MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421-433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM, or ZOOL paper at 400-level).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>COMO 480, 401 and three 400-level COSC or MATH papers. Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and approved FOSC 400-level papers to a total of 120 points. Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>DETE 480 and DETE 401-404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>EMAN 490, three EMAN 400-level papers and one further paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 470, 471, 472 and two further approved papers at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and approved FOSC 400-level papers to a total of 120 points. Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one FOSC 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td>FORS 480, 401 and 60 400-level APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL, and STAT points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>SURV 590 and four of SURV 508-513, 515.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>One of BIOC 480, GENE 480, MICR 480, PLBI 480 and four 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR, PLBI 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401 and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Either HUNT 485, 451, one of HUNT 452, 453, two of PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499 or HUNT 490, 451, one of HUNT 452, 453, one of PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SURVEYING
BSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.

(b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.

(c) Applications for enrolment in second year classes in Surveying must be received not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.

(d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.

(b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.

(c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.
4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### SCHEDULE

#### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Methods for Surveyors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101-103.

(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the SURV 103 requirement.

(iii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.

| **Second Year** |       |                                            |        |
| SURV 201       |       | Surveying Methods 1                       | 18     |
| SURV 202       |       | Surveying Mathematics                     | 18     |
| SURV 203       |       | Land Development Engineering 1            | 18     |
| SURV 204       |       | Land Development Engineering 2            | 18     |
| SURV 205       |       | Statutory Planning 1                      | 18     |
| SURV 206       |       | Land Tenure 1                             | 18     |
| SURV 207       |       | Cadastral Surveying 1                     | 18     |
| SURV 208       |       | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems | 18 |
| SURV 298       |       | Introductory Field Camp                   | 0      |
| SURV 299       |       | Second Year Field Course                  | 0      |

| **Third Year** |       |                                            |        |
| SURV 301       |       | Surveying Methods 2                       | 18     |
| SURV 302       |       | Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis | 18 |
| SURV 303       |       | Urban Design 1                            | 18     |
| SURV 304       |       | Land Development Engineering 3            | 18     |
| SURV 305       |       | Statutory Planning 2                      | 18     |
| SURV 306       |       | Land Tenure 2                             | 18     |
| SURV 307       |       | Cadastral Surveying 2                     | 18     |
| SURV 309       |       | Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies | 18 |
| SURV 399       |       | Third Year Field Course                   | 0      |

| **Fourth Year** |       |                                            |        |
| PMAN 401       |       | Project Management                         | 18     |
| SURV 450       |       | Professional Practice                      | 18     |
| SURV 499       |       | Vacation Employment                        | 0      |

Every programme must include

(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:

|       |                                            |        |
| SURV 310   | Spatial Databases                          | 18     |
| SURV 322   | Hydrographic Surveying                     | 18     |
| SURV 325   | Financial Aspects of Land Development      | 18     |
| SURV 329   | Special Topic                              | 18     |
| SURV 410   | Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems | 18 |
| SURV 411   | Spatial Analysis and Modelling             | 18     |
| SURV 412   | Geovisualisation and Cartography           | 18     |
| SURV 413   | Resource Mapping and Image Processing      | 18     |
| SURV 451   | Surveying Methods 3                        | 18     |
| SURV 452   | Hydrographic Surveying                     | 18     |
| SURV 453   | Urban Design 2                             | 18     |
| SURV 454   | Environmental Engineering                  | 18     |
| SURV 455   | Statutory Planning 3                       | 18     |
| SURV 456   | Land Tenure 3                              | 18     |
| SURV 457   | Cadastral Surveying 3                      | 18     |
| SURV 458   | Marine Law and the Environment             | 18     |
| SURV 459   | Engineering Surveying                      | 18     |
| SURV 460   | Construction Management                    | 9      |
| SURV 469   | Special Topic                              | 18     |
| SURV 470   | Professional Project                       | 18     |
| SURV 480   | Research Project                           | 36     |

(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.
FEES FOR SURVEYING STUDENTS
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS BSurv(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance in the compulsory papers for the Second and Third Years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of the compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes) together with the compulsory Fourth Year papers and additional papers prescribed in the Schedule. A total of at least 550 points is required.
(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 500-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## Schedule

**Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year Compulsory Papers</strong></td>
<td>PMAN 501</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers worth a minimum of 58 points selected from the following, including at least 40 points at 500-level:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 310</td>
<td>Spatial Databases</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 325</td>
<td>Property Investment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 510</td>
<td>Management Issues in GIS</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 511</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 512</td>
<td>GeoVisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 513</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 514</td>
<td>Advanced Photogrammetry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 515</td>
<td>GIS Programming in Python</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 551</td>
<td>Advanced Survey Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 552</td>
<td>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 553</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 554</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 555</td>
<td>Advanced Statutory Planning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 556</td>
<td>Advanced Land Tenure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 557</td>
<td>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 558</td>
<td>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 559</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 569</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 573-578</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SURVEYING

MSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and
   (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.
# COMMERCHE

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree and Diploma Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Commerce</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Doctor of Commerce</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Business</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Master of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Postgraduate Certificate in Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Master of Tourism</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
BCom

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 102-108,
(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement...
specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:
   (i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 may not enrol for BLAW 211.
   (ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 212.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

3 CROSS CREDITS
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

   (b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

   LAWS 203 and either LAWS 307 or LAWS 407 as a pass in BLAW 211,
   and LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 212.

   In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

4 CREDITS
   A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce). Also see Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits in General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS
BCom(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring
           in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of
           at least B+ for the best four 300-level papers that can count towards the
           major subject requirements.
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
            the degree;
       (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce
            evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to
            the degree.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination
   of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject
       concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate
       for the degree in any other subject.
   (d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the
       semester in which the programme is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of
   full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE

PGDipCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant shall

   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed

   or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.
4 **PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**  
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**  
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**  
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT**  
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 **VARIATIONS**  
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF COMMERCE
MCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least
       four years of tertiary study, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
        Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
    of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
    applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule.
    With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may
    be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of
    a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a
    candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally
    at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
    the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for
    the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
    another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
    student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Commerce).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
    shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
    on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
    mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
    selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

MCom SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE
   Accounting
   Economics
   Finance
   Information Science
   International Business
   Management
   Marketing Management
   Tourism
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF COMMERCE
DCom

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special
excellence in some branch of commerce.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission
to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of
Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the
University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following
in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the
published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and
stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university
qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which
are the candidate’s own should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree
exists (Note 1).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work
upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee
(Note 3).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished
work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of
the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be
forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DCom degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS
MBus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
   (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) No applicant will be admitted to a programme of study for the degree in a subject in which he or she has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MBus Schedule.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago for one academic year followed by the completion of a research thesis.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the research thesis within 42 weeks, and a part-time candidate within 84 weeks.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The weighted average of papers and thesis marks will determine the level of award of the degree, except in the case of a revised and resubmitted thesis.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
MBus SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE
The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

**Accounting**
400-level ACCT papers, excluding ACCT 480, worth a total of 120 points
ACCT 5A Thesis 96 points

**Economics**
ECON 495 and papers from ECON 401-407 worth a total of 120 points
ECON 5A Thesis 96 points

**Finance**
FINC 406 and papers from FINC 402-460 worth a total of 120 points
FINC 5A Thesis 96 points

**Information Science**
Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490) or SENG 401 or TELE 404 or other approved 400-level papers worth a total of 120 points
INFO 5A Thesis 96 points

**International Business**
International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a total of 80 points
Further international papers at 400-level worth a total of at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C; as approved by the Director, International Business
IBUS 5A Thesis 96 points

**Management**
MANT 414-415 plus 80 points of 400-level MANT papers worth a total of 120 points
MANT 5A Thesis 96 points

**Marketing Management**
Papers from MART 401-408 or other approved 400-level papers worth a total of 120 points
MART 5A Thesis 96 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MBA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
(iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the
Graduate Management Admission Test.
(d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Diploma in Business
Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of
regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers
taken for the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core)
together with a compulsory business project plus a selection from a list of
elective papers or papers from an approved international exchange partner.
The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in
the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must
be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.
(b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding
to Phase 2.
Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business Administration
programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing
all papers from Phase 1.
(c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and
the use of computers may be required either
(i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
(ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
A formal examination may be required.
(d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the
project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive
Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
course of the investigation.
(e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been
accepted for another degree.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 24 months of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.
(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 EXEMPTIONS
A candidate who has passed papers for the Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## MBA SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

**Phase 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Phase 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project and Research Essay</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus *either* a minimum of 60 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers) selected from approved ENTR, FINC, MANT, MART and TOUR papers, normally at 400-level, and/or from the following papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 701</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 702</td>
<td>Society, Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 703</td>
<td>Health and Environment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 704</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 705</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 706</td>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 708</td>
<td>Social Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 709</td>
<td>Hauora – Māori Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 541</td>
<td>Medicines Information</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 542</td>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 702</td>
<td>Principles of Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 703</td>
<td>Health Information Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other postgraduate papers approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or 60 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers) or 60 points from a course of study, approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at another tertiary institution (on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 550).

*Note:* Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

DipBusAdmin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and
            administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year
       and consists of papers worth 120 points from the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
   (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and
       the use of computers may be required either
       (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
       (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
       A formal examination may be required.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the
       project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive
       Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
       method of the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for
       another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of
   commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive
       Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination
       in not more than two papers of the programme.
   (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project
       report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may
       recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be
       revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
   (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the
       Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting
       a referee.
5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DipBusAdmin SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA
Papers worth 120 points chosen from the following list:

- BMBA 501 Business Law 15 points
- BMBA 502 Marketing 15 points
- BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership 15 points
- BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 15 points
- BMBA 505 Economics 15 points
- BMBA 506 Human Resource Management 15 points
- BMBA 507 Accounting 15 points
- BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets 15 points
- BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets 15 points
- BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises 15 points
- BMBA 511 Operational Excellence 15 points
- BMBA 512 International Business 15 points
- BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation 15 points
- BMBA 530 Business Project 30 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT
PGDipEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
(b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 510</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing — Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Human Capital</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT
PGCertEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
   (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP
MEntr

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has
the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative professional
qualification.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
and experience in management or administration in business or other
entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree,
and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a
candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to
or concurrently with the programme.
(d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the
Graduate Management Admission Test.
(e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the
Director of Entrepreneurship.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the
MEntr Schedule.
(b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.
(c) A candidate must pass all papers in Part A before commencing Part B.
(d) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part B sequentially.
(e) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed
by the Programme Director to either:
   (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.
A formal examination may be required.
(f) Before commencing ENTR 525 in Part B, a candidate shall obtain approval
from the Programme Director for the business idea and the proposed approach.
(g) A candidate may not present a paper or a business project report that has
previously been accepted for another paper or qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of
commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5 EXAMINATION
(a) The report on the business project in ENTR 525 shall be assessed by at least two examiners. Each examiner shall supply a written report on the work and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (b) below.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a report:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result for the business project in ENTR 525, the Programme Director should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

(d) Amendments (regulation (b)(ii) and revisions (regulation (b)(iii))) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director.

(e) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a report for examination once only.

(f) If a revised and resubmitted report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(g) If a report is rejected without the right of resubmission (regulation (b)(iv)) a candidate may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided all papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been completed satisfactorily.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
MEntr SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

The programme of study is to include 200 points from the following list:

**Part A**

*Five required papers*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 411</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 412</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 413</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 414</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 415</td>
<td>New Venture Strategy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus one of*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 421</td>
<td>Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 422</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship for Creative Industries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENT 410</td>
<td>Business Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship in Tourism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 520</td>
<td>Theory and Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 525</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Subject to approval from the Programme Director, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TECHNOLOGY AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP
PGCertTE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have equivalent qualifications and/or experience acceptable to the Pro-
            Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall normally consist of ENTR 421 and TENT 410 plus
   one further approved paper from the PGCertTE Schedule worth 20 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGCertTE SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE CERTIFICATE

Two compulsory papers
ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship 20 points
TENT 410 Business Evaluation 20 points

plus one of the following elective papers
DETE 404 Topic in Design for Technology 20 points
ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis 20 points
ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling 20 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOURISM

MTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least three years of tertiary study, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       (i) 400-level papers worth 120 points, including TOUR 417, 423 and 424; a maximum of 20 points can be included for non-Tourism electives.
       (ii) A project embodying the results of supervised individual research (TOUR 590, 60 points).
   (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation. Entry to the research project is subject to satisfactory performance in the papers component of the programme.
   (c) A candidate may not include in a research project any work which has previously been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates over a minimum of three semesters of equivalent full-time study, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Tourism or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for the qualification has been satisfied.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT
   (a) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research project for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must
normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ACCT 211, 222, ACFI 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Three ACCT 300-level papers, including ACCT 302 or 307 and ACCT 310 or 315, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four ECON 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FINC 202, 203, ACFI 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Three FINC 300-level papers, including FINC 302 and 303, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: INFO 211, 213, 214, 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## Major Subject Requirements Continued

**Note:** Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td>Business papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108. ECON 112 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: ACFI 201, ECON 201, and one of MANT 217, 222.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: ACFI 305, ECON 302, MANT 332 or MANT 341, MART 326.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language and culture papers**

108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.

**Note:** If English or Māori is the student's native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student's native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level MANT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MART 201, 202, 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MART 301, MART 307, and at least two of MART 304-306, 325, 326, 328-330.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 107, ACCT 102. Above 100-level: Any three ACCT or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112. Above 100-level: Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 107, MART 112. 200-level: MART 205 or MART 307 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C. 300-level: MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306. <em>Note:</em> The prerequisites for the 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 108, FINQ 102. Above 100-level: Any three FINC or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level FINC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>TOUR 218, 220 and three of TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106; any 100-level COMP paper. 200-level: Any two 200-level INFO papers. 300-level: Any 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when: 
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or 
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: MANT 250 or 251 plus three further MANT papers, including at least one at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two of MART 201-203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any MART 300-level paper (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## COMMERCIAL SCHEDULE B

### BCom(Hons) AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: BCom(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>ACFI 359.</td>
<td>ACCT 480 and four further 400-level ACCT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further ECON 300-level paper plus 18 further 300-level points.</td>
<td>ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402-407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>FINC 308, ACFI 359.</td>
<td>FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information</strong></td>
<td>INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303.</td>
<td>INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing</strong></td>
<td>MART 301, 307 and 355.</td>
<td>MART 480 and MART 401-404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 309.</td>
<td>TOUR 480, 417, 423, and two further 400-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
PART 2: PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375 and 376.</td>
<td>One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401-407 to a total of 120 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>ENTR 411-415 plus one of ENTR 420-422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404. Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>120 points from MANT 400-level papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>120 points from approved MART 400-level papers excluding MART 480.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 423, and 100 further 400-level TOUR points not including TOUR 480.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.
PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.
(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT, ACFI, ACTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS, BSNX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC, FINQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART, MARX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 310, 410-412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR, TOUX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Degree or Diploma</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DENTISTRY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY BDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year course in Dentistry is determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Dentistry is 54.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year
   - Second Year of University Study
   - Graduate
   - Alternative

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences honours the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promotes academic equity for under-represented groups in order to work towards ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met by the Division’s graduates.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e), 1(f), 1(g) or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).
To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must be in the first year of university study, and

(i) pass all of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with a B (70%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than B– (65%);

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand and have undertaken approved papers in the biological sciences, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

Note: From 2014 for entry into 2015 and onwards this admission category will be no longer available for students applying for entry into Dentistry.

To be considered for entry under the Graduate category, an applicant must

(i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, a qualification awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   — a first degree; or
   — a first degree followed by an honours degree; or
   — a first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours degree;

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.
An application must be received within three years of the completion of the first degree, and the equivalent of the Health Sciences First Year course must be completed with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers.

(h) To be considered for entry under the Alternative category, an applicant must

(i) be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously

or

have a second or higher degree

or

be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;

(ii) must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B (70%) grade);

(iii) must have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iv) must have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all four criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

(i) Admission to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(j) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

(k) All students enrolled for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Dentistry must have their courses of study approved by an Adviser of Studies in Dentistry. Where a student is pursuing a programme leading to another degree, the course of study must also be approved by an Adviser of Studies for that degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
3 CREDITS
The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.
(k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

1. All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than B-. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

2. The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

3. Applicants for admission must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

4. Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.
## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td>(i) WX</td>
<td>Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) WX</td>
<td>No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 2</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or &amp; WX</td>
<td>DENT 364</td>
<td>Dentistry in the New Zealand Context</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>WX</td>
<td>DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 560</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY WITH HONOURS
BDS(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Dental
       Surgery in the Fourth Year of the programme.
   (c) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have
       passed the Fourth Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery
       with a grade average of at least A–.
   (d) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Fourth Year grade
       averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme
       shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second,
       Third, and Fourth Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery
       together with the Fifth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fifth Year
       of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of
       Dentistry.
   (c) The Fifth Year course shall be undertaken only on a full-time basis.

3 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Candidates whose progress is not satisfactory, based on their mid-year
       Progress Assessment and supervisor’s report, may be required to withdraw
       from the Honours programme by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or
       otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the
       candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery,
       and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours
   (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.
   The class of Honours awarded shall be recommended by the Board of Examiners
   and approved by the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in
   the Fifth Year papers (DENT 561, 562, 580 and 581).
5 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY WITH HONOURS
Papers in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>DENT 561</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry for Honours</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 562</td>
<td>Contemporary Dentistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 580</td>
<td>Honours Research Project 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 581</td>
<td>Honours Research Project 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY
MDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a
university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

- Biomaterials Science (BISC)
- Endodontics (ENDO)
- General Practice (GDPR)
- Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery (ORAM)
- Oral Medicine (ORME)
- Oral Pathology (ORPA)
- Orthodontics (ORTH)
- Paediatric Dentistry (PADN)
- Periodontology (PERI)
- Prosthodontics (PRSD)
- Restorative Dentistry (REST)
- Special Needs Dentistry (SPND)

(b) The programme of study shall consist of either:

(i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together
with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research relating to
the field of study; or

(ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together
with a report of a supervised research project relating to the field of
study.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the
Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s)
and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.

(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(c) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.

(d) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
1. The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.
2. The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
3. Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
4. The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate’s last year of study for the degree.
5. All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
MComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
(c) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(d) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (f) below.
(f) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(g) Amendments (regulation 4(f)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(f)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(h) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(i) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(j) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.
(4) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF CLINICAL DENTISTRY
DClinDent

NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).
(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Note: Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics
   - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
   - Oral Medicine
   - Oral Pathology
   - Oral Surgery
   - Orthodontics
   - Paediatric Dentistry
   - Periodontology
   - Prosthodontics
   - Special Needs Dentistry

(b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.

(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 SUPERVISORS

(a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
(b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.

(c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS
(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Written and Clinical Examinations
   (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.
   (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) Thesis Examination
   (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.
   (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 Examination Results

(a) Thesis
   (i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
      (a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
      (b) be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
      (c) be revised and resubmitted for examination.
      (d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
      (e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
   (ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
   (iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) Course Work and Clinical Practice
   (i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.
   (ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.
9 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.
(2) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE
DDSc

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.
(b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a
           university in New Zealand;
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
            the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
       Endodontics ENDO
       General Practice GDPR
       Oral Medicine ORME
       Oral Pathology ORPA
       Oral Surgery ORSU
       Paediatric Dentistry PADN
       Periodontology PERI
       Prosthodontics PRSD
       Restorative Dentistry REST
       Special Needs Dentistry SPND
   (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and
       702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one
       academic year.
   (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-
       time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the
       programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
PGDipComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:

   COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  60 points
   COMD 702 Dental Health Services  60 points

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
BDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have a minimum of 14 Level 3 NCEA credits in Chemistry and a minimum of 14 Level 2 NCEA credits in Physics, or approved equivalent. Although not required, study of Biology to at least NCEA Level 2 would be an advantage.

(c) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(b) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Undergraduate Studies (Dental Technology) Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (1) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.

(2) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS BDentTech(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.

(c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.

(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.

(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

3 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS

Option A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (First Year – Health Sciences First Year Course)</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (Second Year)</td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>Dental Materials 3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>Dental Materials 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 2</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year of the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and in the Third Stage of the Honours programme (after a year of enrolment for the ordinary BDentTech degree) is 1 November in the year preceding admission to the course concerned.

Option B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (First-Third Years)</td>
<td>All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 3</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the Fourth Stage is 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant’s performance).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
(c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
MDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
study, and
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology
(if studying by papers and thesis), or
(ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology
(if studying by thesis only), or
(iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
applicant’s performance).
(c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of
Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the
thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as
PHCY 506).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505,
and a thesis (DTEC 5).
(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-
graduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology)
or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points,
provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed
and approved programme of study.
(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the
research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than
two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Health Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
(d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(h) Amendments (regulation 5(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipCDTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 401</td>
<td>Complete Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 402</td>
<td>Partial Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 403</td>
<td>Dental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH
BOH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the advice of the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee.

(i) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.

(ii) Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

(b) The Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:

- Entry from secondary school
- Entry with alternative qualifications and experience

(c) To gain admission from secondary school, a candidate will:

(i) have fulfilled the University’s entrance requirements by the time classes commence;

(ii) have attained a satisfactory standard in NCEA Level 2 Biology and English or NZQA-recognised equivalents.

(d) To gain entry with alternative qualifications and experience, a candidate shall either

(i) have undertaken previous university study at a standard determined by the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee; or

(ii) be over the age of 20 years at the commencement of classes, have experience in a health-related field, and have passed the equivalent of NCEA Level 2 Biology within the last five years.

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/ Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups. Applicants who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(c) or 1(d) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.
An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes: (1) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), academic module, with an overall score of no less than 7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands). This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

(2) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year of the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications will be considered.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus and on the website http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

4 ASSESSMENT

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY
PGDipDentTher

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in
       Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been
       practising for at least two years.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
   DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30 points
   DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice 30 points
   DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30 points
   DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30 points

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one
       academic year.
   (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a
       part-time basis (normally over two years).

4 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at
       another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences)
   may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply
   with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment is 1 October in the year preceding that in which the
programme is to be undertaken.
# HEALTH SCIENCES

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Diploma/Certificate</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEALTH SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

BHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMMES

(a) Admission to programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the appropriate Health Sciences Admissions Committee.

(b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of each programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching in the endorsed option.

(c) Candidates will be selected by the Health Sciences Admissions Committees on the basis of their academic records and may be required to attend an interview.

2 STRUCTURE OF PROGRAMMES

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.

(b) Every programme of study for the degree shall normally be followed for not less than three years of full-time study.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an endorsement may enrol for the requirements for a second or subsequent endorsement and be exempted from some or all of the required papers which have been passed previously.

(d) Every programme of study leading to a second or subsequent endorsement shall be prescribed by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

3 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

(c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM PROGRAMMES

A candidate who withdraws from a programme must obtain the approval of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies before being readmitted. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Board of Studies by 1 July in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
5 EXCLUSION FROM PROGRAMMES
Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies in Health Sciences.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL HYGIENE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:
- ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society 18
- BIOC 111 Foundations of Biochemistry 18
- BIOL 111 Biology of Cells 18
- BIOL 115 Biology for Health Sciences 18
- CHEM 112 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
- COMF 111 Working with People: an Introduction 18
- EDUC 102 Human Development 18
- ENGL 124 Effective Communication 18
- HEAL 101 Foundations of Epidemiology 18
- MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
- PHSI 110 Introduction to Physics 18
- PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour 18

| **Second Year** | DAHP 202 | Preclinical Sciences | 30 |
| | DAHP 203 | Oral Biology 1 | 24 |
| | DHYG 204 | Preclinical Dental Hygiene Practice (for BHealSc) | 30 |
| | DHYG 205 | Dental Hygiene Practice 1 | 36 |

| **Third Year** | DAHP 301 | Community Oral Health | 18 |
| | DAHP 302 | Applied Research | 12 |
| | DHYG 301 | Oral Biology 2 | 12 |
| | DHYG 302 | Dental Hygiene Practice 2 | 18 |
| | DHYG 303 | Advanced Clinical Hygiene | 60 |
### ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
<td>Preclinical Health Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
<td>Social Foundations of Oral Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
<td>Introduction to Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:

- ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society 18 points
- BIOC 111 Foundations of Biochemistry 18 points
- BIOL 111 Biology of Cells 18 points
- BIOL 115 Biology for Health Sciences 18 points
- CHEM 112 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18 points
- COMF 111 Working with People: an Introduction 18 points
- EDUC 102 Human Development 18 points
- ENGL 124 Effective Communication 18 points
- HEAL 101 Foundations of Epidemiology 18 points
- MAOR 102 Māori Society 18 points
- PHSI 110 Introduction to Physics 18 points
- PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour 18 points

| **Second Year** | DAHP 202 | Preclinical Sciences                         | 30     |
|                 | DAHP 203 | Oral Biology 1                               | 24     |
|                 | DTHR 201 | Clinical Practice 1                          | 66     |

| **Third Year** | DAHP 301 | Community Oral Health                        | 18     |
|               | DAHP 302 | Applied Research                             | 12     |
|               | DTHR 301 | Clinical Practice 2                          | 60     |
|               | DTHR 302 | Dental Therapy Practice                      | 30     |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES
MHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or equivalent, and to have achieved grades averaging B or better.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
(i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or
(ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher worth at least 240 points, including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points).

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.

(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THESIS
(a) Every thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Any amendments or revisions required shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either Pass or Fail (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

CHHX 701  Community Child Health  30 points
EDUC 427  Qualitative Research  30 points
GENX 701  Emergency Medicine  30 points
GENX 702  Sexual and Reproductive Health  30 points
GENX 704  Te Tūhauora: Māori Health  30 points
GENX 709  Long-term Condition Management  30 points
GENX 710  Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care  30 points
GENX 720  Refugee and Migrant Health  30 points
GENX 731  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles  15 points
GENX 732  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management  15 points
GENX 733  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity  15 points
GENX 734  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse  15 points
GENX 735  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations  15 points
GENX 820  Core Studies in Medical Practice  30 points
GENX 821  Research Methods  30 points
GENX 822  Advanced Nature of General Practice  15 points
GENX 823  Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice  15 points
GENX 824  Ethics in General Practice  15 points
GENX 825  Culture, Health and Society  15 points
LAWS 448  Law and Psychiatry  15 points
PHCY 506/PHCX 506  Research Methods  30 points
PHCX 522  Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1  30 points
PHCX 523  Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2  30 points
PRHX 701  New Zealand Primary Health Care  30 points
PRHX 702  Wilderness and Expedition Medicine  30 points

All papers with the following subject codes:

AVMX  Aviation Medicine
BITC/BITX  Bioethics
CHIL  Child Psychotherapy
CHIM  Child Mental Health
CHIX  Children's Issues
COBE/COBX  Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
CTMX  Continence Management
HASC/HASX  Health Sciences
HAZX  Hazard Assessment and Management
MORB  Molecular Oral Biology
MSMX  Musculoskeletal Medicine
NURS/NURX  Nursing
NUTX  Human Nutrition
OCCX  Occupational Health
PAIX  Pain Management
PHTY/PHTX  Physiotherapy (500- and 600-level)
PSME/PSMX  Psychological Medicine
PUBH/PUBX  Public Health
REHX  Rehabilitation
SPMX  Sports Medicine

Notes: (1) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
(2) This list of papers is not exclusive.
(3) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;Three of AVMX 717-722; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;Six of AVMX 717-722, 725; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aviation Medicine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;Three of AVMX 711-718; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;AVMX 711-714; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong>&lt;br&gt;BITX 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITX 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Coursework option</strong>&lt;br&gt;BITX 401; BITX 404; BITX 405; further approved BITC or BITX paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a research project (30 points).&lt;br&gt;Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Education</strong></td>
<td>HEDU or HEDX 501-503, 510 and a thesis (120 points).&lt;br&gt;Note: Candidates would normally be expected to complete the required papers component as a Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching endorsed in Clinical Teaching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Research</strong></td>
<td>BITX 406; AVMX 785, GENX 821, HASX 417, HEIX 706, NURX 415, PHCX 506, PHTY 510 or PHTX 510 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIX 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITX 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, HASC 780 or HASX 780 or other approved Research Project, HEIX 702, 703, PUBH 721; and a thesis.&lt;br&gt;Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NUTX 401; two of NUTX 402, 404, 407; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NUTX 401; two of NUTX 402, 404, 407; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 45 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved NURX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing — Clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Research practicum option</em></td>
<td>NURX 405; NURX 416; one further approved NURX paper; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Coursework option</em></td>
<td>NURX 405; NURX 416; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Thesis option</em></td>
<td>OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Coursework option</em></td>
<td>OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Thesis option</em></td>
<td>Three of AVMX 715 or INDX 701, AVMX 716 or INDX 702, AVMX 723, AVMX 724, INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Coursework option</em></td>
<td>AVMX 715 or INDX 701; AVMX 716 or INDX 702; AVMX 723; AVMX 724; INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Thesis option</em></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Coursework option</em></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 90 points and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Thesis option</em></td>
<td>REHX 701; two further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Coursework option</em></td>
<td>REHX 701; three further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGDipHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently
            working in the relevant field of health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of
       120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options
       if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
   (b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related
       subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited
       to the diploma.
   (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
       in the Health Sciences discipline.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
       Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the
       programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the
       certificate.
       *Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before
       proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
       not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma
       within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate
       shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 404; two of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430; and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 717-720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BITX 401 and other 400-level BITX papers to a total value of 120 points. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Research</strong></td>
<td>BITX 406; one of AVMX 785, GENX 821, HASX 417, HEIX 706, NURX 415, PHCX 506, PHTY 510 or PHTX 510 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIX 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITX 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, HASC 780 or HASX 780 or other approved Research Project, HEIX 702, 703, PUBH 721. Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401 and COBX 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth 120 points from HAZX 401-409, 411, OCCX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>NUTX 401; two of NUTX 402, 404, 407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSMX 425, 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>Three approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405 and NURX 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401, OCCX 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701, 702, 703; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td>RESX 701, 702, 703, 706, 707, 785.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rural Nursing</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGCertHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of
            health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for
   endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 404 and one of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Clinical Nursing</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 719, 720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSME 420, 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>REHX 701, 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Research</strong></td>
<td>BITX 406; one of AVMX 785, GENX 821, HASX 417, HEIX 706, NURX 415, PHCX 506, PHTX 510 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIX 708.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continence Management</strong></td>
<td>CTMX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Systems Therapies</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 436, 437.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 407, and either PSMX 401 or NURX 403.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Three of HAZX 401-409, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>NUTX 401 and one of NUTX 402, 404, 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>One of PSME/PSMX 401 or NURX 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME or PSMX paper excluding PSME/PSMX 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motivating Behaviour Change</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 430, 431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, and two of MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 403, 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Gerontology)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (High Acuity)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 423, 424.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 403, 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perinatal Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 432, 433.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</strong></td>
<td>RADX 401 and a further 400-level RADX paper to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproductive Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 438 and one further approved paper at 400-level or higher to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td>RESX 701, 702.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES
BBiomedSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drugs and Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 301, 304, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 306, PHSL 343-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional Human Biology</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353-355, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 301, 304, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infection and Immunity</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 311), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 341-343, 345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSI 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including BIOC 353, 355, PATH 301, 302, and at least one of ANAT 332, BIOC 351 (or 352 or 354), GENE 311, 313, 314, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PHAL 301, 304, 305, PHSI 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSI 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, 355, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSI 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231. BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 311, 314, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332, ANTH 322, BIOC 354, GENE 313, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSI 341, 342. ZOOL 223 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES WITH HONOURS
BBiomedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for
Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability
and experience to proceed to the degree.
(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised
by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of
at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.
(c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at
200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor
of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any
one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology;
Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and
Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission
of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation
and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
(b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by
the Board of Studies.
(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed
by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments
concerned.
(d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the
approval of the Board of Studies.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of
full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements
for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than
1 November of the year of enrolment.
6 EXAMINATION
(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.
(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

7 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
BMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the second year of the programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee (see Note 2).
(b) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.
(c) The maximum number of students to be admitted annually to the second year of the programme is 60.
(d) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  Health Sciences First Year
  Second Year of University Study
  Graduate
  Alternative

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups. Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(d)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h) or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
(i) Māori.
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must
   (i) be in the first year of university study;
   (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with a B– (65%) grade average or better;
   (iii) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their Grade Point Average (GPA).

(g) To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category, an applicant must
   (i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B– (65%) grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
   (ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.

(h) To be considered for entry under the Graduate category, an applicant must
   (i) have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, a qualification awarded by a university in New Zealand:
      — a first degree; or
      — a first degree followed by an honours degree; or
      — a first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours degree;
   (ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.
Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA. An application must be received within three years of the completion of the first degree, and the equivalent of the Health Sciences First Year course must be completed with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers.

(i) To be considered for entry under the Alternative category, an applicant must
   (i) be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously
   or
   have a second or higher degree
   or
   be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;
   (ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B- (65%) grade);
   (iii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met all three criteria will be based on their GPA.

(j) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
   (b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CREDITS
   The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 CROSS CREDITS
   (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points.
(b) A candidate who has passed papers common to the degrees concerned worth more than a total of 180 points may be exempted from those papers in the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science programme but must pass additional papers at the same or higher level as those for which exemptions have been granted. Any such papers must be approved by the Director of the Programme and contribute to a coherent overall programme of study.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.

(b) Terms for each year will be awarded by the Board of Examinations based on attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

6 EXAMINATIONS

(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve

(i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and

(ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for that year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate’s control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted (see Note 4 below).
8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme. The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:

(i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or

(ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

(3) Candidates for admission must have a valid UMAT result. The Australian Council for Educational Research is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

(4) Applications for readmission must be received by the Manager, Undergraduate Admissions, Division of Health Sciences, no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired readmission.

(5) Candidates will be placed in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme which will be taught in two semesters.

(6) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.

(7) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

| Second Year | MELS 207 | Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology           | 27     |
|            | MELS 221 | Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)               | 18     |
|            | MELS 223 | Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)            | 18     |
|            | MELS 230 | Biochemistry (for BMLSc)                      | 18     |
|            | MELS 241 | Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)  | 18     |
|            | MELS 251 | Physiology (for BMLSc)                        | 21     |

| Third Year  | MELS 301 | Diagnostic Chemical Pathology                  | 30     |
|            | MELS 302 | Haematology and Transfusion Science           | 30     |
|            | MELS 304 | Principles of Pathology                       | 15     |
|            | MELS 305 | Elements of Histotechnology                   | 15     |
|            | MELS 306 | Medical Microbiology                          | 30     |

| Fourth Year | Two of the following: |
|            | MELX 401 | Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology        | 60     |
|            | MELX 402 | Advanced Clinical Microbiology                | 60     |
|            | MELX 403 | Clinical Virology                            | 60     |
|            | MELX 404 | Diagnostic Molecular Pathology                | 60     |
|            | MELX 405 | Cytopathology                                | 60     |
|            | MELX 406 | Haematology                                  | 60     |
|            | MELX 407 | Histopathology                               | 60     |
|            | MELX 408 | Transfusion Science                          | 60     |
|            | MELX 409 | Advanced Clinical Immunology                  | 60     |

REGISTRATION OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENTISTS

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Laboratory Science Board. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Laboratory Science Board, PO Box 7242, Wellington South.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
PGDipMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have
       a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory
       Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) MELS 510
   (b) either HASC 411 and HASC 413 or one of HASX 417, PHCX 506,
       PUBH 701.
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the
       equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within
       two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within
       four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipMLSc SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 701</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
MMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical
Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications
acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis
embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate
shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member
of the staff of the University.

(b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved
by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

(c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should
complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 3(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 3(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY

BRT

1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.

(c) Candidates will be selected by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the basis of their academic records and will be required to attend an interview.

(d) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved the minimum academic standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examination.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

Notes: (i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the first year course is 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.

(ii) Every applicant for the programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Test (IELT) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, with a score of 8 or better in the listening band and 8 or better in the speaking band. This test is to be taken in New Zealand.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
   (c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations by 1 November in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
   Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>RADT 111</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 112</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 113</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 114</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 115</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 116</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 117</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY WITH HONOURS

BRT(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.

(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.

(c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).

(d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.

(b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.

(d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.

(e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, and at least one shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW MBHL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) following consultation with the Board of
       Studies for the degree.
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Law or Medicine, or hold an Honours
       degree in Philosophy, or have qualifications and experience acceptable to the
       Board of Studies for the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
      (i) papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 105 points; and
      (ii) a dissertation.
   (b) (i) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for
       the degree which are not listed in the schedule.
       (ii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed
            in the schedule for another completed qualification may be exempted
            from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
       (iii) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university
            shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447, LAWS 448 or
            LAWS 480.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed
       supervisor shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.
   (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation by 1 April of the year following
       that in which the work for it is commenced.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Full-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than
       twelve months and part-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study
       of not less than twenty-four months.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
       degree within three years of admission to the programme. A candidate may
       apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for extension of this time
       limit by up to one year.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION
   (a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The candidate’s
       supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the
       work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

(c) If the dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30 points
and
BITX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15 points
and
LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points
and at least one of the following:
LAWS 311 Family Law 30 points
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15 points
LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law 15 points
LAWS 480 Research Paper 15 points

and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 105 points:
BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30 points
BITX 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30 points
BITX 406 Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITX 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITC 410-412 Special Topics 15 points each
and
BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation 60 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW
GDipBHL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least
   three years’ full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the
   Board of Studies for the degree; and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to
   a value of not less than 120 points.
   (ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for
   the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.
   (iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously
   completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up
   to a value of 30 points.
   (iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from
   another university shall be required to complete at least one of
   LAWS 447, LAWS 448, or LAWS 480.
(b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its
   approval.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
   not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within
   two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall
   complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) If a candidate intends to proceed to the Master of Bioethics and Health Law degree programme, an
application to transfer to that programme is required before the GDipBHL is awarded.
(2) Students who begin the GDipBHL and demonstrate the necessary ability for the MBHL will be offered
the opportunity to transfer to the degree programme.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30 points
and
BITX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15 points
and
LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points

and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:

LAWS 311 Family Law 30 points
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15 points
LAWS 480 Research Project 15 points

and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 120 points:

BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30 points
BITX 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30 points
BITX 406 Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITX 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITC 410-412 Special Topics 15 points
LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law 15 points
Other approved LAWS papers 15/30 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT
PGDipHealMgt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall comprise
       (i) 60 points from the following:
           PUBH 702  Society, Health and Public Policy 30 points
           PUBH 704  Health Economics 30 points
           PUBH 706  Health Systems 30 points
       together with
       (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration.
   (b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
   (c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE
PGDipSEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human
           Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification,
           be admitted ad eundem statum;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule, to the
       value of 120 points.
   (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent
       study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university
       or other tertiary institution.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
       not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four
       years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE

The programme shall consist of SPMX 701 and additional papers from the schedule to a total of 120 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

PGDipMedTech

1  ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;

(ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2  STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 703, 704.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 705, 706.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY
PGCertMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
        Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEX 701 and MTEX 702.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## MEDICINE

### CONTENTS

**DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Program Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Master of General Practice</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Master of Ophthalmology</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Master of Primary Health Care</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Master of Travel Medicine</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound</td>
<td>654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Certificate in Health Promotion</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR
OF SURGERY
MB ChB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine is limited to a number, determined annually, of candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see regulation 1(j)).

(b) The Division of Health Sciences has delegated authority to the Medical Admissions Committee for selection of candidates to Second Year Classes in Medicine.

(c) Candidates for admission will be considered in the following categories and at the following times:

   (i) Health Sciences First Year — in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;

   (ii) Graduate — within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;

   (iii) Other — at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

   A candidate may apply once only in each of the three categories of this regulation.

(d) Applications for enrolment in Second Year Classes in Medicine must be received no later than the following dates, in the year preceding desired entry:

   (i) from Other categories applicants, by 1 May

   (ii) from Health Sciences First Year applicants, by 15 September

   (iii) from Graduate applicants, by 15 September

(e) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category, a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with B grades or better. Candidates must also have a valid Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result. Selection shall be based
on the results achieved in the papers with a total of 126 points and in the UMAT. The academic grades shall contribute 66% of the score to be used for selection and the UMAT shall contribute 34%.

*Note:* All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed at B grade or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(f) To gain entry in the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, a qualification awarded by a university in New Zealand:

- a first degree; or
- a first degree followed by an honours degree; or
- a first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours degree;

An application must be received within three years of the completion of the first degree. The academic score for applicants’ degrees will be determined annually by the Medical Admissions Committee. Candidates considered for entry in the Graduate category must have valid UMAT results.

(g) (i) To gain entry in the Other category, a candidate must meet one or more of the following criteria:

(a) be a graduate who does not fulfil the requirements of the first degree as described in regulation 1(f);

(b) have health-related professional experience and satisfy special criteria (see note);

(c) have health professional experience in mental health and satisfy special criteria (see note).

*Note:* Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience (see (g)(i)(b) above) or with health professional experience in mental health (see (g)(i)(c) above) will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process. Candidates applying under regulation (g)(i)(c) above are expected to have an interest in pursuing a career in mental health after graduating in Medicine.

(ii) A candidate in the Other category must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. A candidate may be required to attend an interview.

(h) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e), 1(f) or 1(g) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.

(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).
An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub categories must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai’i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(i) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have had a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education (see note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category. If successful these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical course in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the course.

Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category candidates must:
(i) have undertaken a minimum of 4 years of their pre-tertiary education at a school in a rural area of New Zealand; or
(ii) have resided in a rural area of New Zealand for a minimum of 4 consecutive years following the completion of their secondary education.

Applicants who are uncertain of their eligibility to apply under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office (health-sciences@otago.ac.nz) or see the Guidelines for Admission on the Health Sciences website (http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthscience).

(j) Applicants who are classified as International Students must apply under the International Students sub category. In this sub category:

(a) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to International students under arrangements which have been approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

(b) Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.

Note: Applicants seeking entry to Medicine in this sub category must be Health Sciences First Year or Competitive Graduate applicants only.

(k) Candidates offered a place under the Competitive Graduate or Other categories may be required to satisfy academic bridging requirements or pass prerequisite papers, at a standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(l) Entry to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to enrolment in any second year classes.

(m) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second year classes in Medicine for exceptional reasons.

Note: Candidates for admission in the Health Sciences First Year and Competitive Graduate categories must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) All students undertaking a first year course for the purpose of gaining entry to Second Year classes in Medicine are required to obtain approval of their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser. A student pursuing a course leading to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Arts degree for the purpose of gaining entry to Medical School must obtain approval for that course from an Adviser of Studies for the particular degree concerned.

Note: For specific enquiries about entry to Medical School students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean for Admissions, c/o Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences.

(c) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(d) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery programme (also including the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry), the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral Medicine, the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Faculty Manager, Faculty of Medicine.

3 ADMISSION OF STUDENTS BY TRANSFER

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Faculty Board and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;

(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Faculty Board;

(c) the Faculty Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;

(d) the Faculty has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools.
Students will be allocated equally to the three schools. This includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5 TERMS

(a) A candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must obtain terms for the corresponding year in order to pass the year, and before proceeding to the next year. For Second, Third and Fifth year students the Board of Examinations for the year concerned may award terms, deny terms or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant Special examinations.

(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Examinations for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional attitudes and skills assessment, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these criteria during the year, which are supported by similar concerns raised in previous years, can contribute to a decision to deny terms.

Note: At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Examinations will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.

(c) Students who are refused terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole.

Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a medical certificate to the Dean of the appropriate School of Medicine.

6 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations, other than the Final Examination, shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. The examiners may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the course of instruction.

(b) A candidate for the Final Examination must undertake an approved course of study including an approved elective.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical attachments and an elective period. To pass the Final Examination a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical attachment and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work and may include oral and clinical examinations. In the event that a passing assessment is not obtained in one or more attachments a candidate will sit a final clinical examination conducted by examiners from more than one School of Medicine and will pass the Final Examination if, in the opinion of the Board of Examinations, a satisfactory overall performance has been achieved.
(d) A candidate for any examination other than the Final Examination who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special examination in the following January unless the Board of Examinations determines that a candidate who has not sat or who has failed shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

*Note:* Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

(e) No candidate shall be permitted to sit a special examination (other than those permitted on the basis of ill health or other exceptional circumstances) in more than two of the Second to Fifth Years of the programme.

(f) A candidate for the Final Examination who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

(g) On the recommendation of the Board of Examinations, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(h) Candidates for examinations in Medicine, other than the First Year Examination, who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any subject shall be granted a pass with distinction in that subject.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who

(a) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of the programme at a second attempt (which may include special examinations), or

(b) fails to complete all of the requirements for a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations), having repeated a previous year, or

(c) has not passed a year of the programme from failure to gain terms or failing the examinations for that year, having previously sat special examinations in two separate years,

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

*Note:* For the purposes of Regulation 8 special examinations granted on the grounds of ill health or other exceptional circumstances are not counted.
9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREES

If, in the opinion of the Faculty, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Faculty may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MB ChB SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER/COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.
(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth (Final) Year</td>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL SECOND YEAR STUDENTS

First Aid Certificate

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to furnish a certified copy of an appropriate current First Aid Certificate with their acceptance of an offer of a place in second year Medical classes. This Certificate should have been gained through a training provider registered with NZQA and authorised to assess NZQA first aid standards. Until December 2013 the Certificate should include at least NZQA Standard 6401 but students are recommended to obtain a qualification which includes the higher NZQA Standard 6400. Alternatively, from January 2011, students can furnish a First Aid Certificate which includes NZQA Standards 26551 and 26552.

Immunisation Requirements

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to provide evidence of their immune status for the following specific diseases before classes begin: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox). The evidence of immunity must be provided by a New Zealand registered medical practitioner. Failure to comply with these requirements will mean that students cannot proceed with clinical training and in the interests of patient and student safety no exceptions can be made. The status of students with respect to tuberculosis will be established during the second year of the programme prior to entering the hospital-based portion of the programme.

Cultural and Religious Issues

All students must participate in laboratory, practical and clinical activities, including those that may be unusual in some cultures. In the medical programme, some aspects of the teaching will require individuals to practice certain techniques on each other and, for this, students may be required to partially undress and to experience some body contact with other students. Training occurs under close supervision and all students are required to participate, as it is essential for their acquisition of clinical skills.

Essential undergraduate training will require medical students to travel to placements outside the urban area, in the company of male and female classmates. There may be clinical attachments to outlying hospitals and rural general practices, and there is no provision for accompanying partners, escorts or chaperones.

Medical students will also be expected to participate fully in the clinical activities of their attached team including some after-hours duties, and weekend on-call responsibilities. In some circumstances final examinations will also be conducted on the weekend (Saturday) when hospital outpatient clinics are available.
**Dress Requirements in Operating Theatres and Clinics**

Specifically, in disciplines such as surgery, medical students will be required to conform to standards of dress that meet the high levels of hygiene in operating theatres. Personal garments, such as headgear worn outside the theatre situation, must be replaced by alternative sterilised garments provided by the hospital to meet accepted standards of infection control and asepsis. Students must also adhere to the stringent protocols of scrubbing to involve hands and both forearms to at least elbow level. In some outpatient clinics a similar dress code and adherence to infection control may also apply. In the interests of patient safety there can be no exception to these strict protocols.

**Medical Registration**

Before medical graduates can practice as doctors in New Zealand they must register with the Medical Council of New Zealand and complete one year of supervised practice in a hospital. These first year places are provided by the hospitals (DHBs). There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

**Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books**

In addition to the course and other fees, the cost of pursuing the undergraduate Medical programme includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments, prescribed textbooks, and some course-related travel. Particulars of the items required in Second Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Second Year classes. Advice concerning additional items will be given from time to time in lectures. Allowance should be made also for the laundering of laboratory coats, for name badges and deposits on keys and School equipment and for supplementary textbooks. An estimate of these costs is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>$1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>$950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MEDICINE
MD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

(i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Dean of Graduate Research.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Dean of Graduate Research who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF AVIATION MEDICINE
MAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
   (b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVMX 711-785.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF GENERAL PRACTICE
MGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
   (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
       (i) GENX 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
       (ii) GENX 820 (or PRHC 701 or PRHX 701), and
   (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
   (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
   (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
   (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points; or
   (iv) a dissertation (60 points) plus approved papers worth 60 points.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis, dissertation or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years
of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis, dissertation or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, dissertation or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis, dissertation or portfolio:

(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis, dissertation or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis, dissertation or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF OPHTHALMOLOGY
MOphth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
(iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

MPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or

(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree, and

(iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:

PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care

and either HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods

or HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation

together with

HASC 413 Biostatistics

or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:

(i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or

(ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or

(iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points; or

(iv) a dissertation (60 points) plus approved papers worth 60 points.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis, dissertation or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.

(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis, dissertation or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, dissertation or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis, dissertation or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis, dissertation or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis, dissertation or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH
MPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;
   (ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as approved by the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate diploma relevant to public health or health administration together with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health as may be determined by the Faculty;
   (iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of either
   (i) papers to the value of 60 points and a 60-point dissertation; or
   (ii) a thesis.

(b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty Board for the topic chosen.

(d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the Faculty Board. A candidate may, with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one paper, an appropriate paper offered for another degree.

(e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.
For the thesis, the research should usually be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 **DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

(a) A full-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after one year of full-time study and should do so within two years of admission to the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of part-time study and should do so within three years of admission to the programme.

(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 **EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS**

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

(a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department in which the student is enrolled. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 EXAMINATION OF PAPERS

A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE
MTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
(iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:
   (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
   (ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or
   (iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points; or
   (iv) a dissertation (60 points) plus approved papers worth 60 points.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis, dissertation or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.
(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
(a) The thesis, dissertation or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, dissertation or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis, dissertation or portfolio:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis, dissertation or portfolio for examination once only.

If a revised and resubmitted thesis, dissertation or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or portfolio lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BMedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.
   (b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. At least one supervisor shall normally be from within the Faculty of Medicine.
   (d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded).

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for enrolment in the programme are due by the first Friday in August in the year before admission.
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;
      (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
      (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.
   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGDipAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717, 718, 721 and 722.
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), or a clinical skills paper, AVMX 725 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AVIATION MEDICINE
PGDipAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

Note: Intending students seeking a postgraduate qualification in Aviation Medicine are normally expected and encouraged to enrol for the degree of Master of Aviation Medicine. The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the master’s degree programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points which shall normally comprise AVMX 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each).

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN CHILD HEALTH
DCH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHX 701 (see Note) and CHHX 702, which are normally to be taken concurrently or in consecutive semesters.
(b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHX 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Paper CHHX 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGDipGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the diploma, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.

(c) The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one 15-point paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant programme of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers
Either
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points
and/or
GENX 820 Nature of Medical Practice 30 points

Elective Papers
GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
GENX 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30 points
GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
GENX 708 Special Topic 30 points
GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
GENX 710 Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings 30 points
GENX 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30 points
GENX 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30 points
GENX 719 Tropical Infectious Disease 30 points
GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
GENX 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
GENX 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
GENX 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 30 points
GENX 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 821 Research Methods in General Practice 30 points
GENX 822 Advanced Practice 15 points
GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30 points
GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice 15 points
GENX 825 Culture, Health and Society 15 points
HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
PRHX 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine 30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH INFORMATICS
PGDipHealInf

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
       (i) two core papers: HEIX 701, HEIX 702;
       (ii) two papers selected from HEIX 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL HEALTH DIH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDX 701, 702, 703, 704.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.
   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 November in the year before admission.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGDipMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
(d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSMX 701-704, 708, 709; see Note 3) and two optional papers (selected from MSMX 705-707, 710, 711).
(b) A candidate who enrols for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see Note 4).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper.
A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS
The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
(2) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
(3) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY
PGDipOMG

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note 1).
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see Note 2).
(b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.
(c) OBGX 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note 3).
(d) OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.
(e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
(f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
3 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.

(b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(1) OBGX 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGX 718 and OBGX 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.

(2) The course requirements for OBGX 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.

(3) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGDipOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715, 716, 723 and 724.
(b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPHTHALMIC BASIC SCIENCES
PGDipOphthBS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
   OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30 points
   OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30 points
   OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30 points
   OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30 points
   OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics 30 points
(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGDipPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
   (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PART 1: REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unendorsed</strong></td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHX 701 (30 points), GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENX 704, 710, 712, HASX 417, REHX 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2: PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE (Not Exclusive)

Core Paper
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points

Elective Papers
GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
GENX 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30 points
GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
GENX 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care 30 points
GENX 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30 points
GENX 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30 points
GENX 719 Tropical Infectious Disease 30 points
GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly 30 points
HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills 30 points
HEIX 704 Evidence-based Medicine 30 points
LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points
MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders 15 points
MSMX 704 Pain 15 points
NURX 407 Nursing Children and their Families 30 points
PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30 points
PRHX 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine 30 points
PSMX 404 Addiction Assessment 30 points
PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory 30 points
PSMX 422 Addiction Treatment 30 points
PUBH 704 Health Economics 30 points
PUBH 705 Health Promotion 30 points
PUBH 706 Health Systems 30 points
REHX 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship 30 points
REHX 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation 30 points
SPMX 701 Issues in Sports Medicine 30 points
SPMX 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise 15 points
SPMX 707 Regional Sports Injury 1 15 points
SPMX 708 Regional Sports Injury 2 15 points
SPMX 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues 30 points
SPMX 711 Exercise Prescription 30 points

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH
DPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of two compulsory papers (PUBH 701 and 702, 30 points each) and other PUBH or PUBX papers to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
   (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications for first enrolment received by 15 November in the year preceding entry.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION
PGDipRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
   (i) two core papers: REHX 701, REHX 712.
   (ii) two optional papers from: REHX 703, 704, 706-711, 713-715, 780.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHX 701.

(c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLoma IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGDipRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENX 724 (15 points) and papers worth at least 60 points from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.
(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.
(c) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 730</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 707</td>
<td>Surgical Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 708</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 713</td>
<td>Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 719</td>
<td>Tropical Infectious Disease</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 820</td>
<td>Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 821</td>
<td>Research Methods in General Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 822</td>
<td>Advanced Practice</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 826</td>
<td>Special Topic in General Practice</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SURGICAL ANATOMY
PGDipSurgAnat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAX 701, 702, 703 and 704.

Note: SUAX 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAX 702, and before SUAX 703 or SUAX 704.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGDipTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
(ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Three core papers, GENX 713, 714, and 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining paper shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

(c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers
- GENX 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30 points
- GENX 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts 30 points
- GENX 719 Tropical Infectious Disease 30 points

Elective Papers
- GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
- GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
- HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
- PRHX 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine 30 points

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGCertAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717 and AVMX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CIVIL AVIATION MEDICINE
PGCertCAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVMX 711 and AVMX 714.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CLINICIAN-PERFORMED ULTRASOUND
PGCertCPU

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENX 717 and GENX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.

   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGCertGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the certificate, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for a maximum of 30 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
CERTIFICATE IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGCertMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSMX 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Note 3).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS
   The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(2) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGCertOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715 and AVMX 716.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGCertPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed for the option concerned in the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH
PGCertPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;

(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the
        examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN
PUBLIC HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>PUBH 703 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>PUBH 704 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 705 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services Policy</td>
<td>PUBH 702 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services</td>
<td>PUBH 706 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>PUBH 709 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 701 and PUBH 708 (or one other approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN REHABILITATION
PGCertRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHX 701 and one of REHX 703, 704, 706, 707, 709, 712-715.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGCertRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and

(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENX 724-730) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGCertTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise
   GENX 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts (30 points) and
   GENX 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts (30 points)

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
        (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
        (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
        (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGX 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGX 718 or OBGX 719 (6 points each).
   (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
   (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

3 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH PROMOTION
CertHProm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
(b) Every applicant shall have a tertiary qualification or at least one year of working experience in the health sector.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four compulsory papers, normally taken in numerical order:
   - HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles 30 points
   - HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning 30 points
   - HAPX 113 Māori and Community Health Development 30 points
   - HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues 30 points
(b) With the approval of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: This Distance Learning programme will be taken part-time, normally over two years, with one paper being offered in each semester.
# PHARMACY

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Pharmacy</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
<td>681</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHARMACY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHARMACY
BPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee (see Note 2).

(b) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is limited to 120 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see Regulation 1(i) regarding International Student admissions).

(c) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:

(i) Health Sciences First Year
(ii) Two or More Years of University Study
(iii) Graduate
(iv) Alternative

The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups.

Applicants in any category who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(d), 1(e), 1(f) or 1(g) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.
(ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).
(d) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(e) To gain entry in the Two or More Years of University Study category, a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in all papers.

(f) To gain entry in the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, a qualification awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   — a first degree; or
   — a first degree followed by an honours degree; or
   — a first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours degree;

An application must be received within three years of the completion of the first degree, and applicants must have passes in all papers equivalent to those prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(g) To gain entry in the Alternative category a candidate must be:
   (i) a graduate who will either
      (a) have completed a first degree from a university in New Zealand or Australia more than three years before the date of application and may since have taken a second degree or other university qualification; or
      (b) have completed a degree from a recognised overseas university; or
   (ii) an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

All persons applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed or to be exempted from the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

(h) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates’ meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(i) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to both private international students and international students under arrangements which have been approved by the School of Pharmacy. Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.
Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second year classes in Pharmacy for exceptional reasons.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.
(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.
(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 15 September in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed with grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHCY 219</td>
<td>Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 231</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BPharm)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPharm)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>Physical Pharmacy A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>Physical Pharmacy B</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>Biopharmaceutical Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>Introduction to Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>Quality of Medicines</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>Human Disease</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 340</td>
<td>Essentials of Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>Drug Delivery Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 345</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 346</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice B</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines B</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice C</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines C</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGISTRATION OF PHARMACISTS

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CLINICAL PHARMACY
MClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
       or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist
       in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be achieved either
       (i) by passing PHCX 506 and PHCX 512, and submitting a research
           dissertation (PHCX 590); or
       (ii) by passing PHCX 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having
            previously passed PHCX 512.
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
   (c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the
       approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the
       dissertation.

3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without
       having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the
       acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and
       by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other
       work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations
       have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of
   full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of
   part-time study.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.
6 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHARMACY
MPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take either PHCX 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.
(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
(d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.
(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 6(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLoma IN CLINICAL PHARMACY
PGDipClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor
of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience
acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered
for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing any four of PHCX 522-524, 541,
542; or by passing PHCX 512, 525, 541, and 542.
(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the
programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the
certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before
proceeding to the diploma.
(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications
in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without
having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the
acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and
by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other
work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations
have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of
full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of
part-time study.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY
PGDipPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504. In place of one of these papers, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACIST PRESCRIBING
PGCertPharmPres

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand;

(ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent postgraduate qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);

(iii) hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Dean of Pharmacy; and

(iv) have access to a designated medical prescriber that is acceptable to the Pharmacy Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers, PHCX 601 and PHCX 602.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

Any candidate who has obtained a fail grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY
PGCertPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
(i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>PHCX 541 and PHCX 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHCX 547 and approved papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PHYSIOTHERAPY

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSIOTHERAPY

Notes:
(1) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
(2) All students wishing to enter the second year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago.
(3) All students undertaking the Health Sciences First Year course for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Physiotherapy are required to obtain approval for their courses of study from a Health Sciences First Year course adviser.
(4) For specific enquiries about entry to the School of Physiotherapy students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies), at the School of Physiotherapy.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Physiotherapy is 120 candidates (but see regulation 1(k)).
(b) Admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy is determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
(c) The due date for applications for enrolment in second year classes in Physiotherapy is 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.
(d) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   (i) Health Sciences First Year
   (ii) Second Year of University Study
   (iii) Graduate
   (iv) Alternative

(e) The University of Otago is committed to initiatives that increase the number of Māori and indigenous Pacific Island graduates. The Division of Health Sciences is focused on ensuring that New Zealand’s diverse health workforce needs are met, honouring the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and promoting academic equity for under-represented groups. Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(d)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h) or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
   (i) Māori.
   (ii) Indigenous Pacific (see note).
An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must provide verified evidence of either Māori whakapapa or indigenous Pacific ancestry and be a permanent resident or citizen of New Zealand.

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application is based.

Note: Students applying under the Indigenous Pacific sub-category need to provide verified evidence of family ancestry originating from one or more of the following Pacific nations: Samoa, American Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, Fiji, Rotuma, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Palau, Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Wallis and Futuna, Hawai‘i, French Polynesia, Rapanui (Easter Island).

(f) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category an applicant must:
   (i) be in his or her first year of university study;
   (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course at the first attempt;
   (iii) achieve a B– (65%) grade average or better, with no paper grade less than C (55%) (see also Note 1).

(g) To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category an applicant must:
   (i) have passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (or equivalent);
   (ii) have achieved a B– (65%) grade average or better across all papers upon which the application for admission is based;

(h) To be considered for entry under the Graduate category an applicant must have completed, normally in the minimum academic time, a qualification awarded by a university in New Zealand:
   — a first degree; or
   — a first degree followed by an honours degree; or
   — a first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours degree;

An application must be received within three years of the completion of the first degree, and the equivalent of the Health Sciences First Year course must be completed with a B– grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers.

(i) To be considered for entry under the Alternative category an applicant must not be eligible for entry under the categories detailed under 1(f), (g) or (h) and must either:
   (i) (a) possess not less than five years’ experience in a health-related profession, of which at least two years must have been in New Zealand;
   (b) demonstrate academic ability acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee; and
(c) satisfy any other criteria set by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

Note: An applicant admitted under this provision may be exempted from some or all of the papers of the first year of the programme.

or

(ii) (a) have passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (or equivalent);
(b) have achieved normally a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better across all papers;

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to second year classes.

(k) (i) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to international students.
(ii) International candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee and shall have completed the Health Sciences First Year course (or equivalent).

Notes: (1) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
(2) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year course is 15 September in the year before admission.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
(d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.
(b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIVISION OF THE CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Clinical education teaching facilities for undergraduate Physiotherapy programmes are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres and associated Clinical Hubs. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the Clinical Centres or Clinical Hubs for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School’s Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any Clinical Centre or Clinical Hub exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres or Hubs.

Honours students (see below) will normally be allocated to the Dunedin Centre. However, such students may be assigned to another Centre, or required to complete a component of their final year of clinical training at a location outside Dunedin, at the discretion of the School. In determining the location, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY WITH HONOURS
BPhty(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the School of Physiotherapy.
   (b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Third Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with a grade average of at least A–. Application for admission must be made no later than 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
   (c) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Third Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to six in any one year.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

3 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The progress of each candidate in meeting terms requirements for the papers shall be reviewed by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment at mid-year. A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
   (b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers (PHTY 468 and PHTY 469).

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
**SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY WITH HONOURS**

Papers in the First, Second, and Third Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 468</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 469</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;

(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and

(iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

Note: Applicants who have undergraduate qualifications requiring less than 3½ years of full-time study will normally be expected to enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Physiotherapy and/or other approved papers. Such candidates will normally be expected to complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, or equivalent, and to have achieved an average grade of at least B.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either:

(i) PHTY 501 or PHTX 501 or PHTY 545 or PHTX 545; PHTY 610 or PHTX 610; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or

(ii) approved papers and either a dissertation or research project, as prescribed in the Schedule for the area of specialisation concerned, to a total value of 180 points (endorsed option).

(b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or more of the PHTY or PHTX papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule, provided that at least 50% of the programme is specific to the subject of the endorsement.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some of the required papers.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, dissertation, or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

(f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. In the case of a thesis, at least one of the examiners shall be external to the University, and in the case of the dissertation the external examiner may be one who is external to the School of Physiotherapy.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physiotherapy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The relative weighting of components of the programme is as follows: for the thesis option, papers 33% and thesis 67%; and for the dissertation option, papers 67% and dissertation 33%.

In the case of a thesis ‘Fail’ result, the degree will not be awarded.

In the case of a dissertation ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PART 1: ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTX 501, 530, 543, 548, 610, 650.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Diagnosis and</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 544; PHTY 561; PHTY 590 or PHTX 590; PHTY 610 or PHTX 610.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 530 or PHTX 530; PHTY 535 or PHTX 535; PHTY 610 or PHTX 610; PHTY 650 or PHTX 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 530 or PHTX 530; PHTY 539 or PHTX 539; PHTY 543 or PHTX 543; PHTY 610 or PHTX 610; PHTY 650 or PHTX 650.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 543 or PHTX 543; PHTY 561 or PHTX 561; PHTY 610 or PHTX 610; PHTY 650 or PHTX 650; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 542 or PHTX 542; PHTY 543 or PHTX 543; PHTY 561 or PHTX 561; PHTY 610 or PHTX 610; PHTY 650 or PHTX 650.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has completed components of the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy offered by the McKenzie Institute International may be exempted from one 30-point paper, subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543 or PHTX 543.

PART 2: FURTHER PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (Not Exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper must be approved by the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Studies, School of Physiotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

- MSMX  Musculoskeletal Medicine
- OCCX  Occupational Health
- PAIX  Pain Management
- PUBH  Public Health
- REHX  Rehabilitation
- SPMX  Sports Medicine
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGDipPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
   (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
   (iii) have had relevant post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the PHTY or PHYX papers prescribed for an endorsement in the Schedule.
(c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in physiotherapy.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
### SCHEDULE

**PART 1: ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acupuncture</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 501, 530, 543, 548.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTX 544; PHTY 561; PHTY 610 or PHTX 610.  
A candidate who has completed components of the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy offered by the McKenzie Institute International may be exempted from one 30-point paper, subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy. |
| **Neurorehabilitation** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 530 or PHTX 530; PHTY 535 or PHTX 535; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule. |
| **Occupational Health Physiotherapy** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 530 or PHTX 530; PHTY 539 or PHTX 539; PHTY 543 or PHTX 543. |
| **Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 543 or PHTX 543; PHTY 561 or PHTX 561; plus one further paper worth 30 points from Part 2 of the Schedule.  
A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 543 or PHTX 543. |
| **Sports Physiotherapy** | PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 542 or PHTX 542; PHTY 543 or PHTX 543; PHTY 561 or PHTX 561. |

**PART 2: FURTHER PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY (Not Exclusive)**

*Note: Enrolment in any paper must be approved by the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Studies, School of Physiotherapy.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:
- **MSMX**: Musculoskeletal Medicine
- **OCCX**: Occupational Health
- **PAIX**: Pain Management
- **PUBH**: Public Health
- **REHX**: Rehabilitation
- **SPMX**: Sports Medicine
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGCertPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
(iii) have had post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy relevant to the proposed area of specialisation.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTX 501, 548.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 543 or PHTX 543.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurorehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 535 or PHTX 535.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 539 or PHTX 539.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 542 or PHTX 542.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOUNDATION STUDIES

CONTENTS

CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Foundation Studies Certificate 703
2 Certificate in University Preparation 705
REGULATIONS FOR THE FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE

Note: Students in this programme must complete normal University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Nature of the Programme
The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2 Admission to the Programme
All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard or (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

3 Structure of the Programme
All students must take two compulsory papers:
- FOUN 001 Academic English I
- FOUN 002 Academic English II
together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:
- FOUN 004 Biology
- FOUN 005 Human Biology
- FOUN 006 Business
- FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
- FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity
- FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing
- FOUN 010 Applications of Computing
- FOUN 013 Economics
- FOUN 014 Epidemiology
- FOUN 015 Geography
- FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
- FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment
- FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills
- FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
- FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
4 Admission to the University
Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations
The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.
(2) Teaching for the programme is based in a purpose-built centre at University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN UNIVERSITY PREPARATION (not offered in 2013)

Note: Students in this programme must complete normal University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

1 Purpose of the Programme

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago’s undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.

(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.

(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:

(i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.

(ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3 Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:

- FOUN 020  Academic English
- FOUN 027  Computer and Study Skills

together with an approved selection of at least three papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

- FOUN 004  Biology
- FOUN 005  Human Biology
- FOUN 006  Business
- FOUN 007  Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
- FOUN 008  Chemistry – Reactivity
- FOUN 009  Foundations of Computing
4 Admission to the University

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
### Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302</td>
<td>Accounting Performance Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 303</td>
<td>Accounting for the Public Sector</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 306</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 307</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
<td>Issues in Financial Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 315</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 320</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 403</td>
<td>Theoretical Aspects of Financial Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 404</td>
<td>Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 409</td>
<td>Advanced Strategic Management Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410</td>
<td>Advanced Performance Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 411</td>
<td>Literature Review</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 412</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 201</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Decisions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 304</td>
<td>Financial Markets and Institutions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 305</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 359</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 399</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACFI 499</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 311</td>
<td>Auditing Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 312</td>
<td>Taxation Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 120</td>
<td>The Human Body</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>Reproductive and Developmental Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 331</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 332</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 333</td>
<td>Reproductive Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 334</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 335</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 336</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 354</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 451</td>
<td>Functional Human Anatomy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 452</td>
<td>Reproductive Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 453</td>
<td>Special Topics 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 454</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 455</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 456</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 457</td>
<td>Special Topics 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Anthropology, Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Global and Local Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 205</td>
<td>Contemporary Pacific Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 206</td>
<td>Anthropology of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 209</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Translating Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 312</td>
<td>Cultural Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 316</td>
<td>Labour and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 320</td>
<td>Contemporary Ethnographic Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 322</td>
<td>Conceiving Reproduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 323</td>
<td>Anthropology of Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 325</td>
<td>Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 326</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 327</td>
<td>Anthropology of Money</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 406</td>
<td>Cultural Interpretation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 411</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 416</td>
<td>Anthropology and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 423</td>
<td>Bodies, Technologies and Medicines</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 424</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Evil</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 425</td>
<td>Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Applied Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>Applied Science Work Experience</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Aquaculture and Fisheries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AQFI 421</td>
<td>Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Archaeology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 101</td>
<td>Human Origins and Civilisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 201</td>
<td>Archaeological Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 203</td>
<td>Asian Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 204</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 301</td>
<td>Archaeological Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 302</td>
<td>Archaeozoology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 303</td>
<td>Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 304</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 401</td>
<td>Archaeological Excavation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 402</td>
<td>Material Culture Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 403</td>
<td>Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Art History and Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 114</td>
<td>Interpreting Artworks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 116</td>
<td>Modern Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 211</td>
<td>Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 212</td>
<td>Gothic Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 214</td>
<td>Renaissance Art in Italy 1500-1600</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Special Topic: Art, Stars and Celebrity Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 219</td>
<td>Early Medieval Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 223</td>
<td>Art in Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 224</td>
<td>Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 225</td>
<td>Contemporary Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 313</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 314</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 319</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>Art in Crisis 1970-1985</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 321</td>
<td>Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 322</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 323</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 324</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 325</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 326</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 413</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 414</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 420</td>
<td>Art in Crisis: 1970 - 1985</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 421</td>
<td>Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 422</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 423</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 424</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 425</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 426</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 470</td>
<td>Catalogue Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asian Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Introducing Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Asian Popular Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 202</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>Topics in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 302</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biblical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>Interpreting the Old Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>Interpreting the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 131</td>
<td>Introductory New Testament: Greek Language 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 132</td>
<td>Introductory New Testament: Greek Language 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 211</td>
<td>Old Testament Prophets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 213</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 215</td>
<td>Special Topic The Bible in Religious Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 221</td>
<td>The Gospels</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 223</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 224</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 226</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 311</td>
<td>Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 313</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 321</td>
<td>The Gospels (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 323</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 324</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 326</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 411</td>
<td>Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 413</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 421</td>
<td>Selected New Testament Texts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Proteins and Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Advanced Cellular Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 354</td>
<td>Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 355</td>
<td>Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 451</td>
<td>Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 452</td>
<td>Metabolism and Regulation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 453</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 454</td>
<td>Cell Biology and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bioethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITC 201</td>
<td>Bioethics and the Life Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 210</td>
<td>Special Topic: Bioethics and Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 301</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 790</td>
<td>MHealSc Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIAO 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIAO 301</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIAO 401</td>
<td>Advanced Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Biology of Plants</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biomedical Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4AF</td>
<td>Research in Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4BF</td>
<td>Research in Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4DF</td>
<td>Research in Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4EF</td>
<td>Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4FF</td>
<td>Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4GF</td>
<td>Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biostatistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 501</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio I</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 502</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio II</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 503</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio III</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 504</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio IV</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 505</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio V</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 506</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio VI</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 511</td>
<td>Clinical Trials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 111</td>
<td>What Plant Is That?</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>Plant Physiology and Biotechnology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 223</td>
<td>New Zealand Plant Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 225</td>
<td>Marine Botany</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 322</td>
<td>Mycology and Plant Pathology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 325</td>
<td>Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 326</td>
<td>Plant Diversity and Evolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 461</td>
<td>Plant Physiology and Biotechnology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 465</td>
<td>Plant and Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 467</td>
<td>New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 469</td>
<td>Principles of Nature Conservation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 470</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Botany**

**Business Administration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 501</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 530</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 540</td>
<td>MBA Business Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMBA 550</td>
<td>MBA Elective Papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 510</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing – Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Human Capital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project and Research Essay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>Chemistry: Molecular Architecture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>Environmental Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 202</td>
<td>Organic Synthesis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 203</td>
<td>Main Group and Coordination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 205</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 301</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 303</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 304</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 306</td>
<td>Forensic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 390</td>
<td>Critical Readings in Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 461-464</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Christian Thought and History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 102</td>
<td>The History of Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>Doing Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>God and Ethics in the Modern World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 202</td>
<td>Modern Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 203</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 204</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 211</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 212</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 213</td>
<td>Issues in Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 215</td>
<td>Humanity and Creation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 217</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 231</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clinical Dentistry
CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design 60
CLDN 920 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence 60

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 203 Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles 18
CLTE 204 Dress and Society 18
CLTE 205 Product Development 18
CLTE 206 The Fashion Trade 18
CLTE 207 Clothing and Textiles in Sport 18
CLTE 303 Structural Properties of Materials and Products 18
CLTE 304 Dress as Material Culture 18
CLTE 305 Clothing, Humans and the Environment 18
CLTE 306 Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences 18
CLTE 309 Special Topic 18
CLTE 353 Honours Special Topic 36
CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 20
CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 20
CLTE 453 Research Methods 20
CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 20
CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 20
CLTE 460 Cooperative Education Programme 20
CLTE 480 Research Project 40
CLTE 490 Research Project 60
CLTE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
COBE 401 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 60

Cognitive Science
COGS 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24
COGS 515 Special Topic 24

Community Dentistry
COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology 60
COMD 702 Dental Health Services 60
COMD 730 PGDipComDent Special Topics 60
COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology 60
COMD 802 Dental Health Services 60
COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics 60

Computational Modelling
COMO 101 Computational Mathematics 18
COMO 201 Applied Computational Modelling 18
COMO 301 Modelling 1 18
COMO 401 Modelling 2 18
COMO 480 Computational Modelling Project 40

Computer and Information Science
COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology 18
COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media 18
COMP 113 Social Media and Online Communities 18
Development Studies
DEVS 401 Theories of Development 24
DEVS 402 Development Policy and Practice 24

Earth and Ocean Science
EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science 18

Ecology
ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity 18
ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems 18
ECOL 212 Ecological Applications 18
ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course 18
ECOL 411 Reading Ecology 20
ECOL 450 Special Topic 20
ECOL 480 Research Project 40
ECOL 490 Research Project 60
ECOL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Economics
ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2 18
ECON 201 Microeconomics 18
ECON 202 Macroeconomics 18
ECON 206 The World Economy 18
ECON 207 Environmental Economics 18
ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics 18
ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics 18
ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory 18
ECON 301 Labour Economics 18
ECON 302 International Trade 18
ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries 18
ECON 304 Industrial Innovation 18
ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education 18
ECON 308 Public Economics 18
ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics 18
ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics 18
ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics 18
ECON 350 Special Topic 18
ECON 351 Special Topic 18
ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory 18
ECON 375 Econometrics 18
ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory 18
ECON 401 Advanced Economic Theory 20
ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development 20
ECON 403 Monetary Economics 20
ECON 404 International Economics 20
ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice 20
ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics 20
ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economics 20
ECON 490 Econometric Methods and Dissertation 60
ECON 492 Dissertation 60
ECON 495 Econometric Methods and Thesis Preparation 40

Education
EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum 18
EDCR 102 The Languages of Children 18
EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1 18
EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science 18
EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum 18
EDCR 202 People under Three 18
EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 18
EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education 18
EDCR 253 He Kākano Noaio 18
EDCR 301 Living Curriculum 18
EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum 18
EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3 18
EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content 18
EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations 18
EDCR 352 Te Pūpūke 18
EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga 18
EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship 36
EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 18
EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional 18
EDPR 131 Te W eu – Professional Studies 1 12
EDPR 132 Professional Practice 1 18
EDPR 151 Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi 12
EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 18
EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings 18
EDPR 231 Te Aka – Professional Studies 2 12
EDPR 232 Professional Practice 2 18
EDPR 251 Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatanga 12
EDPR 301 Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 1 18
EDPR 302 Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 2 18
EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
EDPR 304 Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings 18
EDPR 331 Te Puawaiata – Professional Studies 3 12
EDPR 332 Professional Practice 3A 18
EDPR 333 Professional Practice 3B 18
EDPR 334 Professional Practice A 18
EDPR 335 Professional Practice B 18
EDPR 351 Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru 12
EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture 18
EDSU 102 Drama for Children 18
EDSU 104 Children’s Literature: Origins and Issues 18
EDSU 105 Personal Health Education 18
EDSU 106 Te Whiriringa o ‘Te Reo 18
EDSU 107 Tōkō Ao, Tōkō Tikanga, Tōkō Oranga 18
EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers 18
EDSU 110 Children in Action 18
EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play 18
EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment 18
EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise 18
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting 18
EDUC 101 Education and Society 18
EDUC 102 Human Development 18
EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction 18
EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood 18
EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues 18
EDUC 252 How People Learn 18
EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 254</td>
<td>Family Resources, Culture, and Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 259</td>
<td>International Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 306</td>
<td>Guidance and Counselling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 307</td>
<td>Child Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 308</td>
<td>The Reading Process</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 313</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 318</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: Educational Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 352</td>
<td>Education in Historical Perspective</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 422</td>
<td>Learning and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 463</td>
<td>Issues in Literacy Education</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 490</td>
<td>MEd Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 224</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 225</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 360</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 361</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 362</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 363</td>
<td>Curriculum English and Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 364</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and the Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 365</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 301</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 302</td>
<td>Agriculture and Horticulture</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 303</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 304</td>
<td>Art</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 305</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 306</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 307</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 308</td>
<td>Digital Technologies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 309</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 310</td>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 311</td>
<td>Economics Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 312</td>
<td>Economics Senior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 313</td>
<td>Employment Skills</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 314</td>
<td>English Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 315</td>
<td>English Senior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 316</td>
<td>Food Technology and Home Economics</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 318</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 320</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 321</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 322</td>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 325</td>
<td>Mathematics Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 326</td>
<td>Mathematics (Year 11 and 12)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 327</td>
<td>Mathematics Calculus and Statistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 328</td>
<td>(Year 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 329</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 330</td>
<td>Māori Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 331</td>
<td>Materials Technology</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 332</td>
<td>Music Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 333</td>
<td>Music Senior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 334</td>
<td>Outdoor Education</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 335</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 336</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 337</td>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 338</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 339</td>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 341</td>
<td>Technology A – Junior Secondary</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 342</td>
<td>Technology B – Junior Secondary</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 343</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 344</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 345</td>
<td>Visual Arts Practice</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 348</td>
<td>International Language Teaching A</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 349</td>
<td>International Language Teaching B</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>E-Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>Literacy across the Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 371</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 372</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 300</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 301</td>
<td>Programme Design and Action Plan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 321</td>
<td>Art (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 322</td>
<td>English (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 323</td>
<td>Health (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 324</td>
<td>Mathematics (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 325</td>
<td>Music (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 326</td>
<td>Physical Education (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 327</td>
<td>Science (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 328</td>
<td>Social Studies (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 329</td>
<td>Technology (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 341</td>
<td>Art (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 342</td>
<td>English (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 343</td>
<td>Health (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 344</td>
<td>Mathematics (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 345</td>
<td>Music (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 346</td>
<td>Physical Education (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 347</td>
<td>Science (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 348</td>
<td>Social Studies (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 349</td>
<td>Technology (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 351</td>
<td>Art (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 352</td>
<td>English (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 353</td>
<td>Health (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 354</td>
<td>Mathematics (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 355</td>
<td>Music (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 356</td>
<td>Physical Education (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 357</td>
<td>Science (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 358</td>
<td>Social Studies (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 359</td>
<td>Technology (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 380</td>
<td>The Practice of Teacher Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 381</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Learning</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 382</td>
<td>Pre-Service Teacher Education</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 384</td>
<td>Managing Educational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 385</td>
<td>Effective Resource and Personnel Management</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 386</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy and Numeracy</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 387</td>
<td>Teaching English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 388</td>
<td>English Language: Personal Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 198</td>
<td>Essential ICT for Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 198</td>
<td>Essential Literacy for Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EMAL 332 Curriculum Studies in Malaysia 18
EMAL 391 Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms 72
EMAL 392 Professional Development of the Language Teacher 9
EMAL 393 Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom 9
EMAL 399 Research Project 18
EMAF 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching 15
EMAF 199 Mathematics Content Mastery Test 0

Electronics
ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction 18
ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics 18
ELEC 358 Digital Electronic Design 18
ELEC 361 Measurement and Analysis 18
ELEC 411-416 Topics in Modern Electronics 20 each
ELEC 480 Project 20
ELEC 490 Research Project 40

Energy Management
EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1 18
EMAN 204 Energy Resources 18
EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer 18
EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2 18
EMAN 310 Special Topics 18
EMAN 402 Process Optimisation 20
EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory 20
EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources 20
EMAN 405 Energy Practice 20
EMAN 410 Energy Policy 20
EMAN 490 Dissertation 40

Energy Studies
ENST 480 Research Project 36

English
ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey 18
ENGL 126 English for University Purposes 18
ENGL 127 Effective Writing 18
ENGL 128 Effective Communication 18
ENGL 131 Contemporary Classics 18
ENGL 214 Medieval Literature 1 18
ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach 18
ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language 18
ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry 18
ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen 18
ENGL 219 Poetry and Music 18
ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction 18
ENGL 225 Old English 18
ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing 18
ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions 18
ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies 18
ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce 18
ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre 18
ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration 18
ENGL 250 Special Topic 18
ENGL 251 Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds 18
ENGL 252 Special Topic 18
ENGL 260 Special Topic: Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction 18
ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature 18
ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention 18
ENGL 313 Victorian Literature 18
ENGL 314 Old English 18
ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2 18
ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction 18
ENGL 319 Modern and Contemporary Poetry 18
ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction 18
ENGL 331 Literature and Gender 18
ENGL 332 Post-Colonial Literatures 18
ENGL 333 Critical and Cultural Theory 18
ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality 18
ENGL 335 Romantic Literature 18
ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives 18
ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce 18
ENGL 341 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre 18
ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry 18
ENGL 351 Special Topic: The Jane Austen Phenomenon 18
ENGL 352 Special Topic: Digital Literature 18
ENGL 368 Approaches to Writing About Literature 18
ENGL 401 Old English 20
ENGL 402 Middle English 20
ENGL 403 Old Norse 20
ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language: Writing for Publications 20
ENGL 408 Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction 20
ENGL 464 Comparative Indigenous Literatures 20
ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature 20
ENGL 467 Special Topic: Storyworlds 20
ENGL 469 A Topic in Modernism: Writing and Repetition 20
ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism 20
ENGL 472 Special Topic: Imaging Scotland 20
ENGL 473 A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature: Charles Dickens 20
ENGL 474 Special Topic 20
ENGL 476 A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800 20
ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature 20
ENGL 478 A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures 20
ENGL 480 Research Essay 40

Entrepreneurship
ENTR 404 New Venture Planning 18
ENTR 406 Marketing and Selling 18
ENTR 407 Managing for Growth 18
ENTR 408 Science, Technology and Entrepreneurship 18
ENTR 409 Arts and Entrepreneurship 18
ENTR 410 Social Entrepreneurship 18
ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship 20
ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis 20
ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs 20
ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling 20
ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy 20
ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship 20
ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship 20
ENTR 422 Entrepreneurship for Creative Industries 20
ENTR 425 Report on Business Incubation 72
ENTR 520 Entrepreneurship Theory and Research 20
ENTR 525 Business Project 60
### Environment and Society
- **ENVI 111** Environment and Society 18
- **ENVI 211** Environmental History of New Zealand 18
- **ENVI 311** Understanding Environmental Issues 18

### European Studies
- **EURO 101** Introduction to European Studies 18
- **EURO 202** The Culture of the European City 18
- **EURO 302** The Culture of the European City 18

### Finance
- **FINC 202** Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management 18
- **FINC 203** Financial Data Analysis 18
- **FINC 302** Applied Investments 18
- **FINC 303** Financial Management 18
- **FINC 306** Derivatives 18
- **FINC 308** Financial Econometrics 18
- **FINC 309** Financial Modelling 18
- **FINC 310** Fixed Income Security Analysis 18
- **FINC 401** Advanced Finance Theory 20
- **FINC 402** Advanced Corporate Finance 20
- **FINC 403** Studies in Capital Markets 20
- **FINC 405** Mathematical Finance 20
- **FINC 406** Advanced Empirical Finance 20
- **FINC 410** Advanced International Financial Management 20
- **FINC 411** Financial Risk Management 20
- **FINC 450** Special Topic 20
- **FINC 460** Advanced Fixed Income Securities 20
- **FINC 480** Dissertation or Case Study 40
- **FINQ 102** Business Mathematics 18

### Food Science
- **FOSC 111** Food Principles 18
- **FOSC 201** Food Chemistry 1 18
- **FOSC 202** Food Systems 18
- **FOSC 203** Food Process Technology 1 18
- **FOSC 211** Consumer Attitudes and Food Choice 18
- **FOSC 212** Food and Cultural Perspectives 18
- **FOSC 213** Sensory Science 18
- **FOSC 301** Food Chemistry 2 18
- **FOSC 302** Food Process Technology 2 18
- **FOSC 303** Food Quality Management 18
- **FOSC 304** Food Science Project 18
- **FOSC 305** Food Policy and Consumer Issues 18
- **FOSC 306** Advanced Sensory Science 18
- **FOSC 307** Introduction to Food Marketing 18
- **FOSC 308** Food and Consumers 18
- **FOSC 309** Consumer Food Science Project 18
- **FOSC 311** Food Product Development 36
- **FOSC 451** Advanced Food Chemistry 20
- **FOSC 452** Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology 20
- **FOSC 453** Selected Topics in Sensory Science 20
- **FOSC 454** Advanced Food Processing 20
- **FOSC 455** Research Methodologies 20
- **FOSC 456** Consumer Research Methods 20
- **FOSC 457** Fermentation Science and Technology 20
- **FOSC 458** Flavour Science 20
- **FOSC 459** Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science 20
- **FOSC 460** Cooperative Education Programme 20
- **FOSC 480** Research Project 20
- **FOSC 490** Research Project 60
- **FOSC 495** Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

### Forensic Analytical Science
- **FORS 201** Analytical and Forensic Science 18
- **FORS 301** Analytical Forensic Biology 18

### Forensic Biology
- **FORB 201** Special Topic in Forensic Biology 18

### French
- **FREN 105** Intensive French for Beginners 18
- **FREN 131** Introductory French 1 18
- **FREN 132** Introductory French 2 18
- **FREN 141** France and the Francophone World 18
- **FREN 232** Intermediate French 18
- **FREN 233** French for Professional Purposes 18
- **FREN 243** Francophone Women Writers 18
- **FREN 333** Advanced French 1 18
- **FREN 334** Advanced French 2 18
- **FREN 335** Advanced French 3 18
- **FREN 336** Advanced French 4 18
- **FREN 341** Topics in French 18
- **FREN 342** French Culture in the Seventeenth Century 18
- **FREN 343** The French Enlightenment 18
- **FREN 441** Advanced Topics in French 20
- **FREN 451** Studies in French 20
- **FREN 452** Studies in French 2 20
- **FREN 490** Dissertation 60

### Gender Studies
- **GEND 101** Gender 18
- **GEND 102** Bodies, Sexualities and Selves 18
- **GEND 201** Introduction to Feminist Theory 18
- **GEND 205** Gender and the Media 18
- **GEND 206** Gender, Work and Consumer Culture 18
- **GEND 207** Masculinities 18
- **GEND 208** Governing Bodies 18
- **GEND 234** Special Topic 18
- **GEND 305** Gender and the Media 18
- **GEND 306** Gender, Work and Consumer Culture 18
- **GEND 307** Masculinities 18
- **GEND 308** Governing Bodies 18
- **GEND 334** Special Topic 18
- **GEND 401** Debates in Gender and Sexuality 20
- **GEND 490** Dissertation 60

### General Practice for Dentistry
- **GDPR 701** General Practice I 60
- **GDPR 730** General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
- **GDPR 801** General Practice I 60
- **GDPR 802** General Practice II 60
- **GDPR 803** General Practice III 60
- **GDPR 830** General Practice MDS Special Topics 60
- **GDPR 880** Research Report 60

### General Practice for Dentistry and Technology
- **GDPR 701** General Practice I 60
- **GDPR 730** General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
- **GDPR 801** General Practice I 60
- **GDPR 802** General Practice II 60
- **GDPR 803** General Practice III 60
- **GDPR 830** General Practice MDS Special Topics 60
- **GDPR 880** Research Report 60
### Genetics
- **GENE 221** Molecular and Microbial Genetics 18
- **GENE 222** Genes, Chromosomes and Populations 18
- **GENE 223** Developmental and Applied Genetics 18
- **GENE 311** Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes 18
- **GENE 312** Evolutionary Genetics 18
- **GENE 313** Medical Genetics 18
- **GENE 314** Developmental Genetics 18
- **GENE 360** Special Topics in Genetics 18
- **GENE 411** Current Topics in Genetics 20
- **GENE 412** Current Topics in Genetics 20
- **GENE 480** Research Project 40
- **GENE 490** Dissertation 60
- **GENE 495** Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

### Geography
- **GEOG 101** Physical Geography 18
- **GEOG 102** Human Geography 18
- **GEOG 210** Social Geography 18
- **GEOG 212** Transformations in Developing Countries 18
- **GEOG 214** Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era 18
- **GEOG 215** Urban Geography 18
- **GEOG 216** Resource Evaluation and Planning 18
- **GEOG 219** Special Topic in Human Geography 18
- **GEOG 228** Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
- **GEOG 278** Geographies of the South Pacific 18
- **GEOG 280** Research Methodology in Human Geography 18
- **GEOG 281** Topics in Physical Geography 18
- **GEOG 282** Climate Change: Present and Future 18
- **GEOG 284** Soils and the Environment 18
- **GEOG 286** Climatology 18
- **GEOG 287** Plants, People and the Environment 18
- **GEOG 288** Rivers and Runoff 18
- **GEOG 289** Geomorphology 18
- **GEOG 299** Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18
- **GEOG 328** Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
- **GEOG 341** Special Topic 18
- **GEOG 344** Advanced Field Studies 18
- **GEOG 381** Special Topic 18
- **GEOG 384** Urban Geography 18
- **GEOG 387** Topics in Physical Geography 18
- **GEOG 388** Climate Change: Present and Future 18
- **GEOG 391** Special Topic 18
- **GEOG 392** Soils and the Environment 18
- **GEOG 393** Plants, People and the Environment 18
- **GEOG 394** Rivers and Runoff 18
- **GEOG 395** Geomorphology 18
- **GEOG 397** Environmental Management 18
- **GEOG 398** Coastal Geomorphology 18
- **GEOG 399** Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18

### Geology
- **GEOL 112** Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective 18
- **GEOL 221** Special Topic 18
- **GEOL 251** Minerals and Rocks 18
- **GEOL 252** Field Studies and New Zealand Geology 18
- **GEOL 261** Geophysics of the Earth 18
- **GEOL 262** Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry 18
- **GEOL 264** Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation 18
- **GEOL 272** Evolution of New Zealand Biota 18
- **GEOL 273** Sedimentary Processes and Materials 18
- **GEOL 274** Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation 18
- **GEOL 275** Rock Deformation 18
- **GEOL 299** Special Topic 18
- **GEOL 302** Independent Field Studies 18
- **GEOL 321** Special Topic 18
- **GEOL 341** Special Topic 18
- **GEOL 344** Advanced Field Studies 18
- **GEOL 353** Tectonics 18
- **GEOL 361** Geophysics of the Earth 18
- **GEOL 362** Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry 18
- **GEOL 364** Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation 18
- **GEOL 372** Evolution of New Zealand Biota 18
- **GEOL 373** Sedimentary Processes and Materials 18
- **GEOL 374** Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation 18
- **GEOL 375** Rock Deformation 18
- **GEOL 421** Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process 20
- **GEOL 422** Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry 20
- **GEOL 423** Faulting and Fluid Flow 20
- **GEOL 424** Applied Geochemistry 20
- **GEOL 427** New Zealand Paleobiodiversity 20
- **GEOL 428** Palaeoceanography 20
- **GEOL 430** Tectonic Processes 20
- **GEOL 431** Applied Geophysics 20
- **GEOL 432** Geological Hazards and the Environment 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 433</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Higher Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 101</td>
<td>Forensic Histories</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102</td>
<td>The Twentieth-Century World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 107</td>
<td>New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 108</td>
<td>From Medieval to Modern Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 207</td>
<td>Early Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Pacific Islands to c. 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 210</td>
<td>War and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 211</td>
<td>Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 212</td>
<td>Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 215</td>
<td>Heretics, Witches and Inquisitors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 217</td>
<td>Russia: Reform to Revolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 218</td>
<td>Modern Irish History since 1798</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 220</td>
<td>Packaging the Past</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 223</td>
<td>Empires and Globalisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 224</td>
<td>Anzac and its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 225</td>
<td>Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 226</td>
<td>Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 228</td>
<td>Scottish History since 1688</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 229</td>
<td>Science and Society: 1789-1914</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Australasian Cities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Scandal and Shame in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 232</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 233</td>
<td>Special Topic: The History of Māori Politics 1830-1996</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 252</td>
<td>Varieties of History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 301</td>
<td>Modern Russia and the Soviet Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 303</td>
<td>Modern India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306</td>
<td>Medical History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>New Zealand Society and Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>Issues in United States History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 314</td>
<td>State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 325</td>
<td>Modern Italy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 326</td>
<td>Australian Indigenous History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 327</td>
<td>History and Biography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 328</td>
<td>Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th centuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 329</td>
<td>War and Peace in Medieval Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 332</td>
<td>Special Topic: A Topic in New Zealand History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Australasian Cities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 335</td>
<td>Special Topic: Victorian Britain</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Environmental History of the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>Practising History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 401</td>
<td>A Topic in New Zealand History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 402</td>
<td>Topics in United States History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 403</td>
<td>Topics in Medieval History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 405</td>
<td>Rethinking History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>Gender and History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**German**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 105</td>
<td>Intensive German for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>Introductory German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>Introductory German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>German Language 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>Intermediate German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 243</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Intermediate German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 333</td>
<td>German for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>Advanced German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>Advanced German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Topics in German</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 342</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 343</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in German</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>Studies in German</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 452</td>
<td>Studies in German 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Greek**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 112</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 328</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 329</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Greek Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLM 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 415</td>
<td>Regression Methods: Health Science Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 203</td>
<td>Health Policy and Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 211</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Major Health Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 311</td>
<td>Research Methods for Public Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hebrew**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific 20
HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History 20
HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement 20
HIST 430 Special Topic 20
HIST 431 Special Topic: Biography and Autobiography in Japan 20
HIST 481 Special Study 20
HIST 490 Dissertation 60

Human Body Systems
HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1 18
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2 18

Human Nutrition
HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition 30
HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics 20
HUND 473 Food Service Management 20
HUND 475 Applied Dietetics 20
HUND 477 Professional Placement 60
HUND 5A Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A 30
HUND 5B Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B 60
HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health 18
HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health 18
HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health 18
HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations 27
HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition 18
HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies 18
HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease 1 18
HUNT 312 Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease 18
HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition 18
HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication 18
HUNT 331 Foodservice Management 36
HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition 18
HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment 20
HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health 20
HUNT 453 Community and Public Health Nutrition 20
HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics 20
HUNT 455 Special Topics 20
HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20
HUNT 485 Research Project 20
HUNT 490 Research Project 40
HUNT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 20

Immunology
IMMU 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Indigenous Studies
INGS 590 Research Report 60

Information Science
INFO 211 Systems Analysis, Design and Modelling 18
INFO 213 Business ICT Strategy 18
INFO 214 Business ICT Infrastructure 18
INFO 221 Application Software Development 18
INFO 250 Special Topics 18
INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project 18
INFO 321 Database Systems 18
INFO 322 Information Systems Strategy and Governance 18
INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems 18
INFO 324 Adaptive Business Intelligence 18
INFO 331 Intelligent Information Systems 18
INFO 333 Network Design and Administration 1 18
INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design 18
INFO 350 Special Topics 18
INFO 351 GIS Programming in Python 18
INFO 390 Research Topics 18
INFO 393 Information Assurance 18
INFO 403 Computer Security 20
INFO 404 Advanced Networking and Network Security 20
INFO 405 Database Systems 20
INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data 20
INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies 20
INFO 409 Information Science Project 20
INFO 410 Multimedia User Experience – Theory and Practice 20
INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining 20
INFO 412 Special Topic 20
INFO 413 Security Audit 20
INFO 470 Special Topic 20
INFO 490 Dissertation 40

International Business
IBUS 480 Dissertation 40

International Studies
INTS 502 International Politics 24
INTS 503 The Global Economy 24
INTS 504 International Legal Issues 24
INTS 505 Research Project 48
INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict 24

Japanese
JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1 18
JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2 18
JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese 18
JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese 18
JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture 18
JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today 18
JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction 18
JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film 18
JAPA 251 The Structure of the Japanese Language 18
JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1 18
JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2 18
JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3 18
JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture 18
JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today 18
JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction 18
JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film 18
JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese 20
JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese 20
JAPA 452 Studies in Japanese 20
JAPA 490 Dissertation 60

Latin
LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1 18
LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2 18
LATN 211 Intermediate Latin 18
LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors 18
LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1 18
LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2 18
LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 304</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 312</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>Preliminary Honours Research Papers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 405</td>
<td>Civil Liberties and the Private Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 406</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 407</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 408</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 409</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 410</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 414</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 416</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 417</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 418</td>
<td>Crime and Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 419</td>
<td>Securities Market Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 420</td>
<td>Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 421</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 430</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 431</td>
<td>Advanced Contract and Tort</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 433</td>
<td>Advanced Family Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 434</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 435</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 436</td>
<td>Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 437</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 439</td>
<td>Creditors' Remedies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 444</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 445</td>
<td>Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 446</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 450</td>
<td>Law of Restitution</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 451</td>
<td>Advanced Legal History</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 452</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 453</td>
<td>Advanced Legislation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 454</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458</td>
<td>Sentencing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 470</td>
<td>Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3: Insurance Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 473</td>
<td>Special Topic 4: Commercial Equity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 474</td>
<td>Special Topic 5: Civil Liberties and the Public Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: Issues in Contract Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 476</td>
<td>Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 477</td>
<td>Special Topic 8: Advanced Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 478</td>
<td>Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 479</td>
<td>Special Topic 10: The Rights and Well Being of Children</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 482</td>
<td>Special Topic 11</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 483</td>
<td>Special Topic 12: Law and Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 484</td>
<td>Special Topic 13: International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 485</td>
<td>Special Topic 14: Energy Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 486</td>
<td>Special Topic 15: Forensic Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 487</td>
<td>Special Topic 16: Ideas and Debates in Family Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
<td>Final Honours Research Paper</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>Research and Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>Advocacy Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 112</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 314</td>
<td>Comparative Morphosyntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 315</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 318</td>
<td>Child Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 320</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 332</td>
<td>TESOL Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 415</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 420</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 421</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 422</td>
<td>Special Topic 3</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
<td>Special Topic 4</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 432</td>
<td>Second Language Practicum</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANT 217</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 221</td>
<td>Communication Skills</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 222</td>
<td>Interpersonal/International Business Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 251</td>
<td>Managing Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 301</td>
<td>Managing Innovation and Growth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 330</td>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 331</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 332</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MANT 333 Operational Excellence 18
MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy 18
MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity 18
MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability 18
MANT 338 Strategic Management 18
MANT 339 Human Resource Development 18
MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific 18
MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution 18
MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management 18
MANT 346 Employment Relations 18
MANT 347 Occupational Psychology 18
MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures 18
MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management 18
MANT 358-361 Special Topics 18 each
MANT 370 Management Practicum 18
MANT 401 Advanced Organisational Theory 20
MANT 402 Topic in Organisational Theory 20
MANT 406 Topic in Industrial Relations 20
MANT 409 Business Ethics 20
MANT 412 Small Business Management 20
MANT 414 Research Process 20
MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice 20
MANT 416 Topic in General Management 20
MANT 417 Human Resource Development 1 – Management 20
MANT 418 Human Resource Development 2 – Management Case Learning 20
MANT 419 Advanced Seminar in Organisational Behaviour 20
MANT 424 Advanced Seminar in Negotiation 20
MANT 425 Advanced Operations Management 1 20
MANT 426 Advanced Operations Management 2 20
MANT 427 Topic in Operations Management 1 20
MANT 428 Topic in Operations Management 2 20
MANT 429 Advanced Industrial Relations 1 20
MANT 430 Advanced Industrial Relations 2 20
MANT 431 Advanced Human Resource Management 1 20
MANT 432 Advanced Human Resource Management 2 20
MANT 433 Topic in Human Resource Management 1 20
MANT 434 Topic in Human Resource Management 2 20
MANT 435 Advanced International Management 1 20
MANT 436 Advanced International Management 2 20
MANT 437 Advanced General Management 1 20
MANT 438 Advanced General Management 2 20
MANT 439 Management in Asia 20
MANT 440 Management in Latin America 20
MANT 441 Special Topic: Mediation 1 20
MANT 442 Special Topic: Mediation 2 20
MANT 443 Special Topic 20
MANT 444 Special Topic 20
MANT 445 Special Topic 20
MANT 446 Special Topic 20
MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study 40

Māori Studies
MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu 18
MAOR 105 Raranga Kete 18
MAOR 108 Waia: Te Timatanga 18
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori 18
MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1 18
MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2 18
MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo 18
MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga 18
MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society 18
MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi 18
MAOR 205 Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku 18
MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe – Tribal Histories 18
MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Tāki 18
MAOR 209 Whakairo Aparotu 18
MAOR 210 Special Topic 18
MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1 18
MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2 18
MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo 18
MAOR 215 Mahi Piupiu 18
MAOR 219 Whakairo Apawhā 18
MAOR 302 Whakapapa and Marae 18
MAOR 310 Special Topic 18
MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1 18
MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2 18
MAOR 313 Te Hirenga Taketake 18
MAOR 315 Whatu Tūniko Aparua 18
MAOR 316 Special Topic 18
MAOR 319 Whakairo Apanono 18
MAOR 402 Taonga and Identity 20
MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism 20
MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 20
MAOR 410 Special Topic 20
MAOR 414 He Pūkākārero – Theory and Research Methodologies 20
MAOR 415 Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake 20
MAOR 417 Special Topic 20
MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga 20
MAOR 431 Te Köhure 20
MAOR 490 He Raukura 60

Marine Science
MARI 112 Global Marine Systems 18
MARI 201 Physical Oceanography 18
MARI 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology 18
MARI 301 Marine Ecology 18
MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrae 18
MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science 20
MARI 421 Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography 20
MARI 427 Marine Conservation Biology 20
MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment 20
MARI 431 Antarctic Marine Biology 20
MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology 20
MARI 433 Deep-Sea Biology 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARI 451</td>
<td>Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 495</td>
<td>MSc Research Proposal</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>Product and Brand Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 203</td>
<td>Pricing and Distribution Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 207</td>
<td>Sports Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 304</td>
<td>Sales and Sales Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 305</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 306</td>
<td>Innovation and New Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 307</td>
<td>Marketing Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 325</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>International and Export Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 328</td>
<td>Business to Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 355</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 401</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 402-408</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Marketing 2-8</td>
<td>20 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 481</td>
<td>Special Project in Marketing</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Calculus of Several Variables</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 272</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>Hilbert Spaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Geometry of Curves and Surfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 342</td>
<td>Modern Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 361</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 374</td>
<td>Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401-412</td>
<td>Special Topics 20 each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 490</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 203</td>
<td>Media History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 205</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 211</td>
<td>The Vampire on Screen: Myth, Magic and Ideology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 212</td>
<td>Media and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 213</td>
<td>Film Genres</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 216</td>
<td>New Zealand Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 217</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Writing for the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 251</td>
<td>Television Studio Production</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>Advanced Communication Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 312</td>
<td>Communication and the City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 313</td>
<td>Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 314</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 315</td>
<td>Digital Media and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 316</td>
<td>German Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 317</td>
<td>Digital Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 318</td>
<td>Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 319</td>
<td>Contemporary American Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 320</td>
<td>Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 401</td>
<td>Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 404</td>
<td>Classical Hollywood Cinema</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 407</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 408</td>
<td>A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 409</td>
<td>Advanced Media History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 410</td>
<td>Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 413</td>
<td>Advanced Theory of Global Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 431</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Microbiology
- MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine 18
- MICR 222 Microbes in Action 18
- MICR 223 Infection and Immunity 18
- MICR 331 Food Microbiology 18
- MICR 332 Health Microbiology 18
- MICR 334 Advanced Immunology 18
- MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology 18
- MICR 336 Applied and Environmental Microbiology 18
- MICR 337 Virology 18
- MICR 360 Special Topics: Preparation for Postgraduate Study 18
- MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology 20
- MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research 20
- MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology 20
- MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology 20
- MICR 480 Research Project 40
- MICR 490 Research Project 60
- MICR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

### Ministry
- MINS 590 Research Project 60

### Music
- MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1 18
- MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture 18
- MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture 18
- MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures 18
- MUSI 110 Musicianship Skills 1 18
- MUSI 131 Composition 1 18
- MUSI 132 Music Technology 1 18
- MUSI 133 Sight and Sound 18
- MUSI 135 Songwriting 18
- MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1 18
- MUSI 141 Performance 1 36
- MUSI 145 Contemporary Performance 1 36
- MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A 18
- MUSI 156 Professional Practice 1B 18
- MUSI 185 Music Industry 18
- MUSI 191 Introduction to Music 18
- MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2 18
- MUSI 220 Musicology 18
- MUSI 223 Styles in Western Music 18
- MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology 18
- MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures 18
- MUSI 228 Music in Pacific Cultures 18
- MUSI 231 Composition 2 18
- MUSI 232 Music Technology 2 18
- MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition 18
- MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2 18
- MUSI 241 Performance 2 36
- MUSI 245 Contemporary Performance 2 36
- MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A 18
- MUSI 247 Music Improvisation 18
- MUSI 256 Professional Practice 2B 18
- MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting 18
- MUSI 260 Special Topic 18
- MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture 18
- MUSI 263 Art Music since 1900 18
- MUSI 265 Music and Theatre 18
- MUSI 266 Film Music 18
- MUSI 267 Music in New Zealand 18
- MUSI 269 Global Pop 18
- MUSI 285 The Music Profession 18
- MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3 18
- MUSI 320 Musicology 18
- MUSI 323 Styles in Western Music 18
- MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced) 18
- MUSI 326 Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced) 18
- MUSI 328 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced) 18
- MUSI 331 Composition Projects 36
- MUSI 332 Music Technology 3 18
- MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3 18
- MUSI 341 Performance 3 36
- MUSI 345 Contemporary Performance 3 36
- MUSI 346 Professional Practice 3 36
- MUSI 348 Studio Teaching Practicum 30
- MUSI 360 Special Topic 18
- MUSI 361 Music and Visual Culture 18
- MUSI 363 Art Music since 1900 18
- MUSI 365 Music and Theatre 18
- MUSI 366 Film Music 18
- MUSI 367 Music in New Zealand (Advanced) 18
- MUSI 369 Global Pop 18
- MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy 18
- MUSI 385 The Music Profession 18
- MUSI 403 Music Ethnography 20
- MUSI 407 Seminal Works 20
- MUSI 410 Community Music Practicum 20
- MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio 60
- MUSI 441 Performance 4 60
- MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies 20
- MUSI 445 Studio Production 60
- MUSI 446 Professional Practice 4 60
- MUSI 490 Dissertation 60

### Nautical Studies
- NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1 18
- NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2 18

### Neuroscience
- NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience 18
- NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders 20
- NEUR 455 Sleep 20
- NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience 20
- NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology 20
- NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology 20
- NEUR 462 Special Topic 20
- NEUR 480 Research Project 40
- NEUR 490 Dissertation 60
- NEUR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

### Nursing
- NURS 402 Special Topic 30
- NURS 419-421 Special Topics 30 each
- NURS 590 Dissertation 60
- NURS 5P Clinical Research Practicum 120

### Occupational Health
- OCCH 590 Dissertation 60
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 801</td>
<td>Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 802</td>
<td>Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 804</td>
<td>Principles of Surgical Care</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 805</td>
<td>Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORAM 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 701</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 730</td>
<td>Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 801</td>
<td>Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 802</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 803</td>
<td>Oral Medicine III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 805</td>
<td>Oral Medicine IV</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 830</td>
<td>Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 701</td>
<td>Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 702</td>
<td>Diagnostic Oral Pathology I</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA 730</td>
<td>Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 701</td>
<td>Oral Surgery</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 702</td>
<td>Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORSU 730</td>
<td>Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>Pacific Societies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 102</td>
<td>Pacific Dance: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 103</td>
<td>Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 201</td>
<td>Tagata Pasifika</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 301</td>
<td>Gafa o Tagata Pasifika</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 401</td>
<td>Tinā Pasifika</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 402</td>
<td>Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 701</td>
<td>Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 702</td>
<td>Paediatric Orofacial Development</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADN 730</td>
<td>Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH 201</td>
<td>Foundations in Human Pathology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH 301</td>
<td>Applied Pathology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH 302</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 401</td>
<td>Theories of Peace and Conflict</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 402</td>
<td>Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 403</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 404</td>
<td>Development and Peacebuilding</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 405</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 480</td>
<td>Practicum and Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEAC 490</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 201</td>
<td>Performing Arts Integrations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 301</td>
<td>Performance Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 701</td>
<td>Principles of Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 702</td>
<td>Clinical Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 711</td>
<td>Principles of Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 712</td>
<td>Clinical Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 730</td>
<td>Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>Introductory Pharmacology and Toxicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td>Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 301</td>
<td>Principles of Drug Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 303</td>
<td>Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 304</td>
<td>Human Pharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 305</td>
<td>Molecular and Immunopharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 306</td>
<td>Human Toxicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 307</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 421</td>
<td>General Pharmacology and Toxicology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 423</td>
<td>Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 426</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 427</td>
<td>Special Topic: Cancer Pharmacology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 428</td>
<td>Current Research Literature in Toxicology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 430</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 431</td>
<td>Special Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 219</td>
<td>Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 231</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BPharm)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPharm)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>Physical Pharmacy A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>Physical Pharmacy B</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>Biopharmaceutical Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>Introduction to Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>Quality of Medicines</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>Human Disease</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 340</td>
<td>Essentials of Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>Drug Delivery Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A 50
PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B 10
PHCY 470 Elective Study 12
PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B 46
PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C 16
PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C 46
PHCY 501 Elective Studies 1 30
PHCY 502 Elective Studies 2 30
PHCY 503 Elective Studies 3 30
PHCY 504 Elective Studies 4 30
PHCY 590 Dissertation 60

Philosophy
PHIL 101 Mind and Reality 18
PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth 18
PHIL 103 Ethical Issues 18
PHIL 105 Critical Thinking 18
PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy 18
PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic 18
PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions 18
PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science 18
PHIL 226 History of Science 18
PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume 18
PHIL 228 Ethics 18
PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion 18
PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 18
PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic 18
PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy 18
PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions 18
PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion 18
PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz 18
PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume 18
PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language 18
PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology 18
PHIL 335 Why Be Moral? 18
PHIL 337 Realisms and Anti-Realisms 18
PHIL 338 Ethical Theory 18
PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy 20
PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology 20
PHIL 406 Why Be Moral? 20
PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics 20
PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms 20
PHIL 413 Ethical Theory 20
PHIL 414 Themes From Hume 20
PHIL 451 Special Topic: Fiction, Existence and Non-existence 20
PHIL 458 Special Topic 20
PHIL 462 Special Topic 20
PHIL 490 Dissertation 60

Physical Education
PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education 18
PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement 18
PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics 18
PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences 18
PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance 18
PHSE 116 Elements of Dance 18
PHSE 191 Human Body Systems I (for BPhEd) 18
PHSE 192 Human Body Systems II (for BPhEd) 18
PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control 18
PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology 18
PHSE 204 History of Sport 18
PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport 18
PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport 18
PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A 18
PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B 18
PHSE 233 Contemporary Dance 18
PHSE 240 Physical Activity for Health? 18
PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism 18
PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport 18
PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injuries 18
PHSE 304 Motor Control 18
PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development 18
PHSE 306 Developmental Motor Disorders 18
PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries 18
PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity 18
PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise 18
PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum 18
PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning 18
PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health 18
PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health 18
PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health 18
PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health 18
PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health 18
PHSE 325 Dance and the Community 18
PHSE 326 Dance Education 18
PHSE 327 Adventure Education 18
PHSE 328 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors 18
PHSE 329 Sport Technology 18
PHSE 330 Sports Coaching 18
PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes 18
PHSE 333 Leisure Dimensions 18
PHSE 334 Advanced Sport Psychology 18
PHSE 335 Applied Sport Psychology 18
PHSE 336 Exercise Psychology 18
PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society 18
PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport 18
PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration 18
PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy 18
PHSE 380 Independent Study 18
PHSE 391 Research Design and Analysis 24
PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology 18
PHSE 402 Disability Case Study Research 18
PHSE 409 Cardiac Rehabilitation 18
PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy 18
PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education 18
PHSE 416 Adventure, Environment and Society 18
PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy 18
PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory 18
PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture 18
PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum 18
PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research 18
PHSE 427 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 18
PHSE 428 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 18
PHSE 429 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 18
PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management 18
PHSE 437 Dance Ethnography 18
PHSE 500 Advanced Exercise Metabolism 20
PHSE 501 Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology 20
PHSE 502 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport 20
PHSE 503 Biomechanics of Sports Injury 20
PHSE 504 Motor Control 20
PHSE 505 Lifespan Human Development 20
PHSE 506 Developmental Motor Disorders 20
PHSE 507 Disability Case Study Research 20
PHSE 509 Cardiac Rehabilitation 20
PHSE 510 Athletic Injuries 20
PHSE 511 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity 20
PHSE 513 Exercise Prescription Practicum 20
PHSE 514 Athletic Training and Conditioning 20
PHSE 515 Physical Activity and Health 20
PHSE 516 Adventure, Environment and Society 20
PHSE 520 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health 20
PHSE 522 Sport and Leisure Policy 20
PHSE 523 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory 20
PHSE 524 Sport, Media and Culture 20
PHSE 525 Environmental Physics 20
PHSE 526 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 20
PHSE 527 Critical Aspects of Sport Management 20
PHSE 528 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 20
PHSE 529 Topics in Advanced Physical Education 20
PHSE 530 Motor Control 20
PHSE 531 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics 18
PHSE 532 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter 18
PHSE 533 Mathematical Physics 18
PHSE 534 Computational Physics 18
PHSE 535 Experimental Physics I 18
PHSE 536 Experimental Physics II 18
PHSE 537-436 Topics in Advanced Physics 20 each
PHSE 537-438 Topics in Advanced Physics 10 each
PHSE 547 Research Report 20
PHSE 548 Research Project 40
PHSE 549 Dissertation 40

**PHYSIOLOGY**

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology 18
PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology 18
PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology 18
PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics) 21
PHSL 341 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology 18
PHSL 342 Integrative Neurophysiology 18
PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology 18
PHSL 344 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology 18
PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease 18
PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology 20
PHSL 472 Neurophysiology 20
PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology 20
PHSL 474 Research Topics 20
PHSL 480 Research Project 40
PHSL 490 Research Project 60
PHSL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

**PHYSIOLOGY**

PHIS 131 Physical Law and Its Applications 18
PHIS 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics 18
PHIS 170 Sun, Earth and Universe 18
PHIS 191 Biological Physics 18
PHIS 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics 18
PHIS 232 Electromagnetism and Optics 18
PHIS 243 Environmental Physics 18
PHIS 282 Experimental Physics I 18
PHIS 307 Special Topics 18
PHIS 308 Special Topics 18
PHIS 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics 18
PHIS 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter 18
PHIS 333 Mathematical Physics 18
PHIS 365 Computational Physics 18
PHIS 381 Experimental Physics II 18
PHIS 431–436 Topics in Advanced Physics 20 each
PHIS 437–438 Topics in Advanced Physics 10 each
PHIS 480 Research Report 20
PHIS 490 Dissertation 40

**Physiology**

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhy) 26
PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhy) 17
PHTY 252 Pharmacology (for BPhy) 12
PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1 48
PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1 17
PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhy) 15
PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2 70
PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2 35
PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3 24
PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4 24
PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5 24
PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6 24
PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy 24
PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 510 Research Methods 30
PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy 30
PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy 30
PHTY 545 Special Topic 30
PHTY 561 Clinical Practice 30
PHTY 590 Dissertation 60
PHTY 610 Research Methods 30
PHTY 650 Research Project 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planning Studies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411 Planning Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 437 Planning Law</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438 Planning Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590 Planning Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 351 Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401 Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480 Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 490 Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Politics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101 Political Philosophy – Basic Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102 New Zealand Politics – Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103 International Politics – Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104 International Relations – Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202 Theories of Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 204 International Relations – Concepts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207 Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208 Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210 The Politics of the Middle East</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211 Global Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 214 Islam, Politics and the Challenge of Terrorism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 216 Politics of the European Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 230 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 231 Special Topic: Public Policy – An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 232 Special Topic: Repression to Revolution: Authoritarian Regimes Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 233 Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301 Power and Liberty</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 302 Research Methods in Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 303 New Zealand’s Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 304 International Relations – Peace-keeping</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 317 News Media and International Crises</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 319 Treaty Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 320 Political Transformation in the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 330 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 331 Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 332 Special Topic: Politics and Human Nature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 333 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 402 Community, Culture and Rights</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 403 Peoples and Constitutions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 404 Politics and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 405 Political Campaigning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 406 International Relations Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 409 Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 414 The Levant</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 416 Global Governance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419 Conflicts, Crises and New Zealand Foreign Policy in the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 430 Special Topic: Islamic Militancy in World Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 431 Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 432 Special Topic: Sex, Gender and Western Political Thought</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 433 Special Topic: International Relations and the Developing World</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portuguese</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PORT 231 Intermediate Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 232 Intermediate Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 241 Brazil: Culture and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 331 Advanced Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 332 Advanced Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Management</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401 Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prosthodontics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychological Medicine</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSME 402 The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 406 Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 420 Child and Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 423 Child and Family Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 580 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 310 Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 315 Social Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 316 Community Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317 Biopsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 321 Special Topic: Psychology of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 322 Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 326 Cognitive Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 352 Honours Seminar</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 401 Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology
PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice
PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology
PSYC 406 Foundations of Clinical Intervention
PSYC 461 Research Methods in Psychology
PSYC 464 Development of Brain and Behaviour
PSYC 465 Behaviour Principles
PSYC 466 Theory and Research in Social Cognition
PSYC 467 Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology
PSYC 469 Human Information Processing
PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour
PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience
PSYC 472 Special Topics
PSYC 474 Nervous System Plasticity
PSYC 475 Advanced Theoretical Topic
PSYC 476 Drugs and Behaviour
PSYC 479 Behavioural Safety
PSYC 490 Dissertation
PSYC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention
PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship

Public Health
PUBH 701 Epidemiology and Biostatistics
PUBH 702 Society, Health and Public Policy
PUBH 703 Health and Environment
PUBH 704 Health Economics
PUBH 705 Health Promotion
PUBH 706 Health Systems
PUBH 707 Special Topic
PUBH 708 Social Research Methods
PUBH 709 Hauora – Māori Health Issues
PUBH 721 Advanced Epidemiology
PUBH 722 Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries
PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation

Radiation Therapy
RADT 111 Anatomy and Imaging
RADT 112 Cancer Cell Biology
RADT 113 Health and Human Behaviour
RADT 114 Healthcare Communication
RADT 115 Radiation Technology I
RADT 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I
RADT 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I
RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II
RADT 212 Principles of Research
RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication
RADT 214 Radiation Technology II
RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II
RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II
RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III
RADT 312 Literature Analysis
RADT 313 Professional Development
RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III

Religious Studies
RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam
RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism
RELS 202 Religions of Southeast Asia
RELS 207 The Religion of Islam
RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions
RELS 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls
RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
RELS 214 New Religious Movements
RELS 215 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession
RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic
RELS 218 Religion and the Internet
RELS 220 Representing Islam
RELS 221 Islamic Law
RELS 222 Qur’an and Hadith
RELS 225 Islam in Local Contexts
RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism
RELS 227 Buddhist Thought
RELS 230 Special Topic
RELS 231 Special Topic: World Christianity
RELS 232 Special Topic
RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies
RELS 306 New Religious Movements
RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions
RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West
RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)
RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
RELS 314 Religion and Popular Culture
RELS 315 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession
RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
RELS 318 Religion and the Internet
RELS 319 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
RELS 320 Representing Islam
RELS 321 Islamic Law
RELS 322 Qur’an and Hadith
RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy
RELS 324 The Religion of Islam
RELS 325 Islam in Local Contexts
RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism
RELS 327 Buddhist Thought
RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography
RELS 330 Special Topic: Mysticism and Monotheism
RELS 331 Special Topic: World Christianity
RELS 332 Special Topic
RELS 333 Special Topic
RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies
RELS 414 Religion and Popular Culture
RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion
RELS 419 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
RELS 423 Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)
RELS 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 430 Special Topic: Mysticism and Monotheism</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 458 Topic in Religious History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 470 Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 480 Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restorative Dentistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 730 Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sanskrit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Communication</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling Writing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 404 Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405 Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 406 Communicating Science</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201 Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 234 Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 306 Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 307 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 408 Advanced Issues in Social Work Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 410 Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 411 Special Topic: Care and Protection</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480 Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202 Sociological Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205 Social Inequality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 206 Crime, Justice and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 207 Families and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 231 Concepts of the Self</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 301 Mixed Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 304 Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 305 Family Demography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 309 Special Topic 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 404 Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software and Knowledge Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKEN 580 Research Project</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 301 Software Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 401 Software Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 470 Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233 Business Spanish</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 242 Spanish Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 342 The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 347 19th Century Latin American Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 348 Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 452 Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Needs Dentistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 701 Hospital Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 702 General Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 730 Special Needs Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>Regression and Modelling 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 242</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td>Design of Research Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 341</td>
<td>Regression and Modelling 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 342</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 352</td>
<td>Applied Time Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 380</td>
<td>Statistical Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 411</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 435</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Bioinformatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 441-444</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 481</td>
<td>Statistical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 490</td>
<td>Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surveying</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Computational Methods for Surveyors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 201</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 202</td>
<td>Surveying Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 203</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 204</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 205</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 206</td>
<td>Land Tenure 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 207</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>Introductory Field Camp</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>Second Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 301</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 302</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>Urban Design 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 304</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 305</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 306</td>
<td>Land Tenure 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 307</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 310</td>
<td>Spatial Databases</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 322</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 325</td>
<td>Financial Aspects of Land Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>Third Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 410</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 411</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 412</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 413</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 451</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 452</td>
<td>Hydrographic Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 453</td>
<td>Urban Design 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 454</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 455</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 456</td>
<td>Land Tenure 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 457</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 458</td>
<td>Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 459</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 460</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470</td>
<td>Professional Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 473-478</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>36 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 508</td>
<td>Spatial Databases</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 509</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 510</td>
<td>Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 511</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 512</td>
<td>Geovisualisation and Cartography</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 513</td>
<td>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 515</td>
<td>GIS Programming in Python</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 551</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying Methods</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 552</td>
<td>Advanced Hydrographic Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 553</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Design</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 554</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 555</td>
<td>Advanced Statutory Planning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 556</td>
<td>Advanced Land Tenure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 557</td>
<td>Advanced Cadastral Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 558</td>
<td>Advanced Marine Law and the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 559</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 569</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 573-578</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics</td>
<td>40 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technology and Entrepreneurship</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TENT 401</td>
<td>Business Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENT 410</td>
<td>Business Evaluation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELE 202</td>
<td>Computer Networking</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td>Network Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>Network Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>Wireless Communications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 402</td>
<td>Internetworking</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 404</td>
<td>Wireless Networking</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 411</td>
<td>Next Generation Network Convergence</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 413</td>
<td>Multimedia Networking</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 470</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>Improvisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 152</td>
<td>Theatre Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 153</td>
<td>Voice and Movement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>Truth and Representation in the Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 241</td>
<td>Playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 251</td>
<td>Mask and Scenario</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 252</td>
<td>The Actor’s Imagination</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 253</td>
<td>Bi-cultural Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 255</td>
<td>Performing Ireland</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 256</td>
<td>Design for Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 322</td>
<td>Australian and New Zealand Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 323</td>
<td>Performance Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 324</td>
<td>Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 325</td>
<td>Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 341</td>
<td>Advanced Playwriting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare 18
THEA 352 Directing 18
THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre 18
THEA 355 Performing Ireland 18
THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance 18
THEA 421 Special Topic 20
THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre 20
THEA 423 Performance Research 20
THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 20
THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000 20
THEA 451 Advanced Directing 40
THEA 452 Advanced Production Project 20
THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre 20
THEA 454 Special Topic 20
THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance 20
THEA 480 Research Project 20
THEA 490 Dissertation 40

Tourism
TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism 18
TOUR 102 Global Tourism 18
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business 18
TOUR 216 Sport Tourism 18
TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour 18
TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management 18
TOUR 219 Destination Management 18
TOUR 220 Hospitality: Theory and Practice 18
TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism 18
TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management 18
TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management 18
TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development 18
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development 18
TOUR 309 Tourism Research Methods 18
TOUR 411 Tourist Culture 20
TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business 20
TOUR 417 Tourism Methodology 20
TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development 20
TOUR 420 Special Topic 20
TOUR 421 Special Topic 20
TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts 20
TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis 20
TOUR 425 Leisure, Recreation and Sport 20
TOUR 426 Hospitality and Events 20
TOUR 480 Dissertation 40
TOUR 590 Research Project 60

Visual Culture
VISC 101 Introduction to Visual Culture 18
VISC 201 History of Photography 18
VISC 301 Theories and Debates 18

Wildlife Management
WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management 20
WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management 20
WILM 403 Practice of Wildlife Management 20
WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management 20
WILM 405 Wildlife Management – Special Topic 20
WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management 20

Zoology
ZOOI 221 Animal Designs for Living 18
ZOOI 222 Evolutionary Biology 18
ZOOI 223 Animal Physiology 18
ZOOI 313 Environmental Physiology 18
ZOOI 314 Neurobiology 18
ZOOI 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology 18
ZOOI 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing 18
ZOOI 318 Freshwater Ecology 18
ZOOI 319 Conservation Biology 18
ZOOI 410 Evolutionary Genetics 20
ZOOI 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution 20
ZOOI 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour 20
ZOOI 413 Environmental Physiology 20
ZOOI 414 Comparative Physiology 20
ZOOI 415 Parasitology 20
ZOOI 416 Freshwater Ecology 20
ZOOI 417 Harvest Management 20
ZOOI 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals 20
ZOOI 419 Special Topic 20
ZOOI 420 Special Topic 20
ZOOI 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology 20
ZOOI 480 Research Project 40
ZOOI 490 Dissertation 60
ZOOI 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 40
DISTANCE LEARNING PAPERS

2013

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University through the Distance Learning Programme. Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some papers, but regular attendance at one of the University’s campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
AERX 790 Dissertation 60

Aviation Medicine
AVMX 711 Aviation Physiology 30
AVMX 712 Aircrew Health and Performance 30
AVMX 713 Airport and Travel Health 30
AVMX 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine 30
AVMX 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine 30
AVMX 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine 30
AVMX 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport 30
AVMX 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport 30
AVMX 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics 30
AVMX 720 Critical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 30
AVMX 721 Clinical Care in the Air 30
AVMX 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems 30
AVMX 723 Managing Occupational Medicine 30
AVMX 724 Health and Industry 30
AVMX 726 Special Topic 30
AVMX 780 Research Project 30
AVMX 785 Research Methods 30
AVMX 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation 60

Biblical Studies
BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament 18
BIBX 121 Interpreting the New Testament 18
BIBX 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1 18
BIBX 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2 18
BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets 18
BIBX 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2 18
BIBX 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education 18
BIBX 216 Women in Biblical Texts 18
BIBX 221 The Gospels 18
BIBX 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2 18
BIBX 224 Special Topic 18
BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced) 18
BIBX 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3 18
BIBX 315 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics 18
BIBX 316 Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced) 18
BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice 18
BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced) 18
BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) 18
BIBX 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3 18
BIBX 324 Special Topic: Early Christians in Ephesus 18
BIBX 380 Research Essay 18
BIBX 412 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics 20
BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) 20
BIBX 423 Special Topic: Early Christians in Ephesus 20
BIBX 480 Research Essay 20
BIBX 490 Dissertation 60

Bioethics
BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30
BITX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15
BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30
BITX 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30
BITX 406 Health Research Ethics 15
BITX 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15

Business Studies
BSNX 301 Internship Practicum 18

Child Health
CHHX 701 Community Child Health 30
CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

Children's Issues
CHIX 401 Understanding Children 30
CHIX 402 Participation and Protection 30

Christian Thought and History
CHTX 102 The History of Christianity 18
CHTX 111 Doing Theology 18
CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
CHTX 202 Modern Christianity 18
CHTX 203 Special Topic 18
CHTX 204 Special Topic 18
CHTX 211 Christology 18
CHTX 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18
CHTX 213 Issues in Theology 18
CHTX 217 Special Topic 18
CHTX 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18
CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) 18
CHTX 303 Special Topic 18
CHTX 304 Special Topic 18
CHTX 305 The Roots of Public Theology 18
CHTX 311 Christology (Advanced) 18
CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18
CHTX 317 Special Topic 18
CHTX 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
CHTX 333 Public Theology: God in the Public Square 18
CHTX 334 Theology, Money and Markets 18
CHTX 380 Research Essay 18
CHTX 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 20
CHTX 405 The Roots of Public Theology 20
CHTX 411 Contemporary Christian Theology 20
CHTX 412 Issues in Systematic Theology 20
CHTX 413 Public Theology: God in the Public Square 20
CHTX 430 Special Topic 20
CHTX 480 Research Essay 20
CHTX 490 Dissertation 60

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 20
CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 20
CLTX 453 Research Methods 20
CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 20
Distance Learning Papers

CLTX 455  Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 20
CLTX 460  Cooperative Education Programme 20
CLTX 480  Research Project 40
CLTX 490  Research Project 60
CLTX 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation 40

Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
COBX 404  Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 60

Continence Management
CTMX 401  Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
CTMX 402  Management for Continence 30

Education
EDCX 202  People Under Threee 18
EDCX 301  Living Curriculum 18
EDCX 302  Debating Curriculum 18
EDDX 901  Doctor of Education Coursework 60
EDPX 301  Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 1 18
EDPX 302  Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 2 18
EDPX 303  Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
EDPX 304  Assessment, Pedagogy, Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings 18
EDSX 106  Te Whiringa o Te Reo 18
EDTX 132  An Introduction to Human Development 8
EDUX 311  Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners 18
EDUX 317  Information and Communication Technology in Education 18
EDUX 407  Researching Educational Issues 20
EDUX 413  Advanced Internet-based Learning 20
EDUX 421  Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching 20
EDUX 423  Technology-enhanced Learning 20
EDUX 428  Special Topic 20
EDUX 429  Special Topic 20
EDUX 430  Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts 20
EDUX 431  Special Topic 20
EDUX 432  Special Topic 20
EDUX 433  Special Topic 20
EDUX 435  Introduction to Internet-based Learning 20
EDUX 438  Leadership for Learning 20
EDUX 439  Strategic Educational Management 20
EDUX 440  Critical Analysis of Teaching 20
EDUX 441  Researching Personal Teaching Practice 20
EDUX 444  Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling 20
EDUX 450  eTeaching, eMentoring and eLeadership 20
EDUX 451  Inclusive Education 20
EDUX 453  Exercising Professional Leadership 20
EDUX 459  Equality, Equity and Education 20
EDUX 461  The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education 20
EDUX 462  Mentoring Teachers 20
EDUX 480  Research Essay 40
EDUX 490  MEd Dissertation 60
EDUX 590  Professional Practice Portfolio 60

General Practice
GENX 701  Emergency Medicine 30
GENX 702  Sexual and Reproductive Health 30
GENX 704  Te Tūhaura: Māori Health 30
GENX 708  Special Topics 30
GENX 709  Long-term Condition Management 30
GENX 710  Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care 30
GENX 711  Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30
GENX 713  Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30
GENX 714  Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts 30
GENX 717  Generalist Medical Echocardiography 30
GENX 718  Generalist Medical Ultrasound 30
GENX 719  Tropical Medicine 30
GENX 720  Refugee and Migrant Health 30
GENX 724  The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15
GENX 725  Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15
GENX 726  Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15
GENX 727  Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15
GENX 728  Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 30
GENX 729  Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15
GENX 730  Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15
GENX 731  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles 15
GENX 732  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management 15
GENX 733  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity 15
GENX 734  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse 15
GENX 735  Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations 15
GENX 820  Nature of Medical Practice 30
GENX 821  Research Methods 30
GENX 822  Advanced Nature of General Practice 30
GENX 823  Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30
GENX 824  Ethics in General Practice 15
GENX 825  Culture, Health and Society 15
GENX 826  Special Topic 15
GENX 850  Dissertation 60

Hazard Assessment and Management
HAZX 401  Management of Chemical Hazards 20
HAZX 404  Environmental Risk Assessment and Management 20
HAZX 405  Basic Toxicology 20
HAZX 406  Risk Management Law 1 20
HAZX 408  Radiation Hazards 20
HAZX 409  New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management 20

Health Informatics
HEIX 701  Essential Information Management Skills 30
HEIX 702  Principles of Health Informatics 30
HEIX 703  Health Information Systems 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 704</td>
<td>Evidence-based Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 705</td>
<td>Computer-aided Learning in Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 706</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Informatics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 707</td>
<td>Health Ethics and the Internet</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 708</td>
<td>Health Data Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAPX 111</td>
<td>Health Promotion Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAPX 112</td>
<td>Health Programme Planning</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAPX 113</td>
<td>Māori and Community Health Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAPX 114</td>
<td>Contemporary Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 404</td>
<td>Health Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 409</td>
<td>Social Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBX 131</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBX 132</td>
<td>Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDX 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDX 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDX 503</td>
<td>Research in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDX 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTX 401</td>
<td>Principles of Human Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTX 402</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTX 404</td>
<td>Nutrition and Chronic Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUTX 407</td>
<td>Advanced Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGX 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGX 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGX 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 701</td>
<td>Introduction to Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 702</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 703</td>
<td>Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDX 704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFX 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOX 404</td>
<td>Māori Land and Lore</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOX 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOX 415</td>
<td>Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical Laboratory Science**

- MELX 301 Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad) 36
- MELX 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology 60
- MELX 402 Clinical Microbiology 60
- MELX 403 Clinical Virology 60
- MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology 60
- MELX 405 Cytopathology 60
- MELX 406 Haematology 60
- MELX 407 Histopathology 60
- MELX 408 Transfusion Science 60
- MELX 409 Clinical Immunology 60
- MELX 411 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad) 60

**Medical Technology**

- MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians 30
- MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians 30
- MTEX 703 Cardiovacular Sciences for Medical Technicians 30
- MTEX 704 Cardiovascular Technology 30
- MTEX 705 Sleep Medicine 30
- MTEX 706 Sleep Technology 30

**Ministry**

- MINX 403 Theological Reflection 30
- MINX 405 Special Topic: Church and Change 30
- MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations 30
- MINX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 30
- MINX 590 Research Project 60

**Musculoskeletal Medicine**

- MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis 15
- MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues 15
- MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders 15
- MSMX 704 Introduction to Pain 15
- MSMX 705 Regional Disorders – Spine 15
- MSMX 706 Regional Disorders – Limbs 15
- MSMX 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 15
- MSMX 708 Introduction to Pain Management 15
- MSMX 709 Clinical Therapeutics 15
- MSMX 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries 15
- MSMX 711 Pain Assessment 15

**Nursing**

- NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
- NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
- NURX 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice 30
- NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
- NURX 411 Nursing – High Acuity 30
- NURX 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban 30
- NURX 415 Nursing Research Methods 30
- NURX 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology 30
- NURX 418 Nursing Education – Principles and Practice 30
- NURX 419 Special Topic 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURX 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 421</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 423</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 424</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 426</td>
<td>Nursing – Gerontology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 427</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 428</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 429</td>
<td>Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 430</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 431</td>
<td>Rural Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 712</td>
<td>Pre and Early Pregnancy Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 713</td>
<td>Pregnancy Care in the Community</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 715</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 716</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 717</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 718</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 719</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCX 401</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCX 402</td>
<td>Occupational Safety</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCMX 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 801</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 802</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 803</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Optics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 804</td>
<td>Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 805</td>
<td>Ocular Genetics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACX 401</td>
<td>Polynesian Women</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACX 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 701</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 702</td>
<td>Biomedical Pain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 703</td>
<td>Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 704</td>
<td>Pain in Special Circumstances</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 206</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 207</td>
<td>Special Topic: Introduction to Pastoral Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 208</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 210</td>
<td>The Person in Ministry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 212</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 307</td>
<td>Special Topic: Introduction to Pastoral Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 308</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 310</td>
<td>The Person in Ministry (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 311</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 512</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 525</td>
<td>Core Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 541</td>
<td>Medicines Information</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 542</td>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 547</td>
<td>Medicines and Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 601</td>
<td>Principles of Prescribing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 602</td>
<td>Prescribing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 510</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 530</td>
<td>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 535</td>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 543</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 544</td>
<td>Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 548</td>
<td>Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 610</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 650</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 611</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 612</td>
<td>Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 401</td>
<td>Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 405</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 406</td>
<td>Special Topic: Research Methods, Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 407</td>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 424</td>
<td>Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 425</td>
<td>Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 426</td>
<td>Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 427</td>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 428</td>
<td>Psycho-oncology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 429</td>
<td>Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 430</td>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 431</td>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 432</td>
<td>Introduction to Perinatal Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 433</td>
<td>Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 434</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 435</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 436</td>
<td>Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 437</td>
<td>Applied Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 438</td>
<td>Reproduction and Loss</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBX 710</td>
<td>Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBX 731</td>
<td>Applied Social and Health Research in the Pacific</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADX 401</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADX 402</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADX 403</td>
<td>Brachytherapy Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 701</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 704</td>
<td>Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 706</td>
<td>Work Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 707</td>
<td>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 709</td>
<td>Family Systems and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 710</td>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 712</td>
<td>Rethinking Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 713</td>
<td>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 714</td>
<td>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 715</td>
<td>Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 312</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 318</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 319</td>
<td>Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 323</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 324</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 327</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 328</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 334</td>
<td>Special Topic: Women in Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 439</td>
<td>Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 423</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 428</td>
<td>Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 462</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 113</td>
<td>Ko Te Tīmatanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 223</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 301</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 302</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 303</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 304</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 392</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 402</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 403</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 405</td>
<td>Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 406</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 408</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in Social Work Research</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 410</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 411</td>
<td>Special Topic: Care and Protection</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 512</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 513</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 514</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 516</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 517</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 518</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 519</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 521</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sports Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sports Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surgical Anatomy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUAX 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surveying**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURX 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tourism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University in its Summer School, January-February 2013.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 209</td>
<td>Anthropology of Sex</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Special Topic: Stars and Celebrity Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BITC 210</td>
<td>Bioethics and Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biological Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 111</td>
<td>What Plant Is That?</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Studies</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and Consumption</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>CHTH 334</td>
<td>Theology, Money and Markets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Studies</strong></td>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Words and Ideas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer and Information Science</strong></td>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Social Media and Online Communities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>Effective Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDSU 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Effective Writing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Biology</strong></td>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Special Topic in Forensic Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 288</td>
<td>Rivers and Runoff</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Informatics</strong></td>
<td>HEIX 701</td>
<td>Essential Information Management Skills (distance)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Australasian Cities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Body Systems</strong></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 233</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation (Wellington)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>MANT 361</td>
<td>Special Topic: Intercultural Leadership</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>Raranga Kete</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>Product and Brand Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, Film and Communication</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 111</td>
<td>Popular Media Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>Product and Brand Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, Film and Communication</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 211</td>
<td>The Vampire on Screen: Myth, Magic and Ideology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Music
MUSI 247 Music Improvisation 18
MUSI 259 Practical Conducting 18

Nautical Studies
NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1 18

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction 18

Physical Education
PHSE 240 Physical Activity for Health 18

Physics
PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe 18
PHSI 191 Biological Physics 18

Politics
POLS 231 Special Topic: Science, Technology and International Diplomacy 18
POLS 232 Special Topic: Repression to Revolution: Authoritarian Regimes Today 18
POLS 301 Power and Liberty 18
POLS 331 Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security 18

Psychological Medicine
PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research, and Prevention (Auckland) 30

Religious Studies
RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies 18
RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies 18
RELX 234 Special Topic: Women in Islam (distance) 18
RELX 334 Special Topic: Women in Islam (distance) 18

Social Work
SOWX 113 Ko Te Timatanga (distance) 18
SOWX 223 Manaaki Tangata (distance) 18

Spanish
SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1 18

Statistics
STAT 110 Statistical Methods 18

Theatre Studies
THEA 151 Improvisation (Dunedin, Auckland) 18
THEA 251 Mask and Scenario 18

Tourism
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business 18
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development 18
TOUX 101 Introduction to Tourism (distance) 18
TOUX 102 Global Tourism (distance) 18
STAFF INDEX

Aarts, J. M., 66
Abbott, J. H., 105
Abbott, L. J., 112
Abbott, N. M., 79
Abdelhameed, B. E.-Z., 124
Abel, G. M., 89
Abels, P. R., 114
Abernethy, D. A., 111
Abraham, W. C., 52
Acheson, C., 130
Adams, J. B., 95
Adams, J. F., 109
Adams, P. V., 29
Adamson, S. J., 87
Adalbert, S., 102
Adair, R. J., 34
Ahmad, R. M., 67
Aitken-Ferguson, D. A., 62
Aitken, R. W., 59
Aitken, S. A., 113, 114, 115
Al-Amleh, B., 65
Al-Sallami, H., 125
Alber, S., 102
Albert, M. H., 45
Albi, N., 137
Alderton, A. M., 91
Aldred, R. E. L., 50
Aldridge, C. H., 58
Ali, A. N., 77
Ali, R. N., 110
Aljanabi, I., 123
Alia, S., 80
Allan, A. L., 24
Allan, B. C., 34
Allan, R. B., 32
Allard, R. A., 92
Alleyne, D. J., 89
Allison, R. S., 92
Alm, A., 28
Alridge, M. M., 79
Alsop, B. L., 52
Alsop, T. A., 75
Alston, H. M., 122
Alumbaugh, R. E., 74
Amos, H. B., 131
An Huef, A., 50
Andersen, M. E., 51
Anderson, G. M., 69
Anderson, J. M., 53
Anderson, J. S., 34
Anderson, K. S., 127
Anderson, L. C., 63
Anderson, M. H., 103
Anderson, N. G., 91
Anderson, R. D., 75
Anderson, T. J., 80
Anderson, T. P., 87
Anderson, V. R., 37
Anderson, W., 138
Anderson, W. G., 130
Anderton, S., 136
Anesone, C., 142
Anglem, N. J., 77
Angus, J. C., 129
Angus, W. R., 131
Anscombe, R. W., 113
Appleby, C. E., 115
Appleby, R. D., 135
Araya, F., 28
Archer, M. E., 139
Ardaigh, M. W., 92
Armour, P. C., 84
Armstrong, H. L., 99
Arthur, G. M., 139
Ashby, J. E., 127
Ashby, J. A., 104
Ashton, J. C., 73
Astwood, D. R., 99
Atkins, M., 79
Atwood, N. R., 32
Audeau, A. M., 106
Augustine, R. A., 74
Austin, N. C., 84
Aw, T-C., 114
Ayson, K. L., 56
Baab, L. M., 33
Babington, W. S., 82
Badami, K. G., 86
Baumer, B., 50
Bagheri, N., 121
Bagshaw, S. N., 84
Bahn, A., 74
Bailey, M. B., 105
Bailey, W. J., 92
Baird, S., 73
Baker, A. R. B., 79
Baker, M. G., 120
Baker, N. J. de C., 84, 115
Baker, S. J., 90
Balasingam, A. G., 92
Bald, J. C., 98
Ballagh, R. J., 51
Ballantine, T. J. G., 79
Ballantyne, A., 127
Ballantyne, Angela, 117
Ballantyne, D. E., 60
Ballard, B. R. C. M., 133
Bandeen, P. H., 44
Bann, S. D., 123
Barapatre, C. B., 119
Barber, I. G., 24
Barclay, M. L., 81
Bardwell, C. M., 132
Barker, D. P., 109
Barker, M. E., 49
Barker, R. J., 50
Barlow, A. J., 75
Barltrop, K. M., 67
Barnes, P. K., 112
Barnett, M. R., 96
Barnfield, T. V., 119
Barratt, B. I. P., 43
Barrington-Onslow, S., 93
Barrington-Ward, E. W., 113
Barrow, C., 113
Barry, B. N., 124
Barson, D. J., 103
Barthow, C. A., 112
Bartlett, J. E., 137
Bartlett, R. M., 40
Barton, P. H., 134
Bartram, A. F., 89
Barusch, A. S., 32
Baskerville, P. J., 130
Bates, G. T. H., 115
Bateup, J. M., 73
Bathgate, D. A., 104
Baucus, M. S., 59
Baugham, S. C., 142
Baxter, G. D., 126
Baxter, G. P., 42
Baxter, J., 62, 95, 101
Bazsika, J. J., 55
Beadel, G. P., 83
Beaglehole, B., 89
Bean, D. B., 115
Beasley, C. R. W., 114
Beasley, D. M. G., 103
Beasley, S. W., 84, 92
Beatson, N. J., 57
Beavan Athfield, N. R., 70
Beck, C. W., 53
Beckert, L. E. L., 79
Beckett, D. M., 67
Beckingsale, L. M., 48
Bedford, W. M., 139
Begg, A. E., 91
Begg, D. J., 102
Begg, E. J., 79
Bekhit, A. E-D. A., 46
Bell, C. J., 87
Bell, D. R., 36
Bell, E. M., 112, 118
Bell, S. M., 103
Bellingham, E. J., 29
Belton, A. J., 96
Benge, E. G., 122
Bennani, F. O., 67
Bennani, V., 65
Bennett, C. A., 44
Bennett, J. A., 27
Bennett, J. S., 121
Bennetts, G. P., 90
Benuskova, L., 45
Benwell, G. L., 56
Berard, K. B., 135
Beres, M. A., 32
Berg, D. A. G., 37
Berg, N., 57
Berkeley, M. L., 64
Berrill, S. M., 79
Berry, M. J., 115
Bethwaite, P. B., 116
Betz, A. H., 86
Beumelburg, N. J., 91
Bevin, M. W., 75
Bevin, T. H., 99
Beyer, E., 50
Bhabra, G. S., 57
Bhatia, M., 85
Biggemann, S. A., 60
Bilkey, D. K., 51
Birks, J. A., 26
Birch, E. J., 46
Birch, M. R., 82, 87
Bird, P. A., 92
Bird, R. J., 70
Black, J. A., 129
Black, K. E., 48
Black, M. A., 71
Black, V. C., 88
Blackman, A. G., 43
Blackman, A. R., 132
Blakie, A. L., 142
Blakie, R. J., 21, 51, 135
Blake, J. W. H., 82
Blakelock, R. T., 84
Blakely, A. A., 120
Blakie, P. B., 51
Blanch, R. W., 38
Blaschke, P. M., 121
Blattner, K. C., 96
Blyth, P., 68
Boddington, E. J., 97
Boden, J. M., 87
Bodle, E. J., 127
Boeke, P. E., 119
Boereboom, S. L., 95
Boet, R., 93
Boga, T., 113
Boivin, J. M., 131
Boland, P., 112
Bolitho, S. E., 82
Bond, C. H., 130
Bond, D. W., 85
Bond, L. A., 91
Bone, J. E., 93
Bonner, D. A., 62
Boon von Ochssee, D., 78
Boon, B. I., 59
Boone, A. J., 136
Booth, D. G., 40
Boothman-Burrell, D., 97
Bork, O., 42, 125
Born, M. S., 96
Borowczyk, J. M., 83
Borrie, M. S., 139
Bour, M. J., 29
Bowers, A. J., 98
Bowie, D. R., 78
Bowkett, B. D., 115
Boyd, D. H., 66
Boyes, M. A., 40
Boyes, S. F., 124
Bozomet, S. M., 86
Bradley, A. S., 51
Bradley, L. D., 134
Bradstock, A. W., 33
Braithwaite, A. W., 100
Braud, R., 125
Breakwell, G. A., 119
Bremer, P. J., 46
Brennan, N. J., 46
Brennan, S. O., 86
Breherton, R. J., 131
Brett, C. N. H., 79
Brett, H. C., 131
Brewster, M. J., 131
Brickell, C., 32
Bridges, R. J., 141
Bridges, R. S., 70
Bridgman, P. G., 81
Briggs, M. J., 34
Brinded, P. M. J., 88
Brits, L. M., 127
Broadbent, J. M., 65
Broadbent, R. S., 108
Brockway, B. D. J., 98
Broni, S. C., 40
Brook, P. M., 130
Brooker, S. A., 43
Brookes, B. L., 27
Brooking, P. A., 37
Brooking, T. W. H., 27
Brookland, R. L. McL., 102
Brooks, H. J., 72
Broughton, J. R., 64, 101
Cole, D. R., 81
Coleman, A., 57
Coleman, E., 110
Coleman, K. L., 121
Coleman, M., 62
Collard, J. R., 27
Collie, A., 88
Collings, C. D., 110
Collings, S. E., 98
Collins, A. G. F., 90
Collins, C. A., 103
Collins, C. C., 88
Collinson, L. S., 121
Colombo, M. W., 52
Conaghan, C. J., 82
Conder, J. A., 94
Condliffe, S. B., 74
Conner, J., 135
Conner, T. S., 52
Conroy, M. G., 139
Contractor, N. S., 113, 119
Cook, D. T., 114
Cook, G. M., 72
Cook, L. A., 90
Cook, L. W., 121
Cook, N. J., 92
Cooke, H. S., 123
Cooke, R. T., 48
Coombes, J. A. L., 129
Cooper, A., 32
Cooper, K. B., 142
Cooper, L., 48
Cooper, T. D., 33
Copeland, A. E., 40
Coppell, K. J., 98
Corbett, R. P., 84
Cordes, V. J., 134
Cormack, D. M., 118, 120
Cornfoot, J. C., 139
Costello, S. A., 98
Cotter, J. D., 41
Coulter, G. N., 93
Coutts, B. J., 55
Coutts, Y., 139
Cowan, I. A., 91
Cox, B., 102
Crack, T. F., 56
Cragg, P. A., 62, 69, 74
Craig, B., 88
Craig, D., 102
Craig, E. D., 108
Craig, M. R., 139
Craig, R. A., 123
Cram, F. M., 77
Crampton, P. R., 62, 68
Crane, J., 111
Cranefield, S. J. S., 56, 58
Craw, D., 46
Craw, S. M., 109
Crawford, E. C., 104
Crawford, M. J., 61
Cree, A., 53
Crooke, M. J., 117
Cross, D. J., 129
Cross, N. B., 82
Cross, S. F., 85
Croucher, M. J., 89
Crowe, M. T., 76, 87, 94
Crowley, J. D., 44
Crozier, I. G., 81
Crump, J. A., 101
Cruz Banks, O., 41
Cullen, N. J., 26
Cullinan, M. P., 66
Cummins, N. J., 25
Cunningham, B. J., 138
Cunningham, E. H., 76
Cunningham, K. L., 30
Cunningham, R., 120
Cunningham, W. K., 96
Curran, B. J., 79
Curran, M. J., 50
Currey, R. N., 110
Currie, I. J., 91
Currie, K. I., 44
Currie, M. J., 85
Curry, M. J., 111
Cushen, J. R. A., 131
Cutfield, G. R., 68, 105
Cutfield, J. F., 71
Cutfield, N. J., 98
Cuthbertson, T. M., 45
Cutler, S. T., 49
Cutress, T. W., 117
D’Souza, A. B., 113
D’Souza, A. J., 115
Dachs, G. U., 85
Dagg, R. J., 49
Dailey, J. B., 103
Dallas-Katoa, W. M., 77
Daniel, B. K., 130
Daniel, P. B., 108
Daniell, A. J., 84
Darling, L., 129
Darlington, C. L., 73
Darlow, B. A., 84
Das, R. R., 75
David, T., 82
Davidson, P. J., 93
Davie, G. S., 102
Davies, H. A., 96
Davies, S. J., 27
Davies, T. M., 50
Davis, A. L., 82
Davis, L. S., 53
Davis, P. E., 112
Davison, C. J., 78
Davison, J. A., 109
Dawes, G. W., 30, 33
Dawes, P. J. D., 107
Dawkins, K. E., 34
Dawson, A. M., 103
Dawson, J. B., 34
Dawson, J. L., 92
Dawson, S. J., 96
Dawson, S. M., 49
Day, A. S., 84
Day, C. L., 62, 71
Day, P. A., 90
Day, R. H., 26
de Beer, C., 140
de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 103
De Ridder, D., 106
de Ridder, J., 122
De Silva, H., 64
De Silva, L., 66, 67
De Silva, R. K., 64
de Vere, D., 105
Deacon, H. A., 93
Deaker, L. J., 130
Dean, J. A., 141
Dean, J. C. C., 77
Deans, K. R., 59
Deans, S. Y., 75
Dearden, P. K., 71
Deavoll, B. J., 88
Dee, S. N., 113, 124
Deering, D. E. A., 87
Delahunt, B., 116
Delahunt, J. W., 111
Delany, D. C., 115
Delany, L. M., 120
Dell, R. E., 91
Dell, S. E., 132
Dell’Ario, A., 88
Deng, J. D., 58
Dennett, E. R., 123
Dennis, J. T., 29
Dennison, K. J., 70
Denys, P. H., 55
Deo, S., 85
Derrett, S. L., 102
Deruchie, A. M., 29
Devadas, V., 29
Devenish, C. J., 107
Dever, A., 47
Devere, H. M., 33
Dhabuwala, A., 123
Dias, S. N. G. P. J., 69
Diaz-Rainey, I., 57
Dick, G. C., 58
Dick, M. L., 127
Dickinson, K. J. M., 42
Dickson, A. A., 78
Dickson, B., 49
Dickson, C. G., 84
Dickson, N. P., 101, 108
Dickson, W. A., 49
Didham, P. M., 127
Diedrichs, J. J., 32
Dietzel, F., 91
Dijkstra, B., 93
Dillon, C. P., 93
Ding, S. L., 81
Ditchburn, K. M., 112
Dixon, B., 52
Dixon, B. E., 85
Dixon, J. E., 136
Dixon, J. W., 117
Dixon, L., 94
Dlaskova, J., 137
Dockerty, J. D., 95, 101
Dominik, W. J., 24
Donald, K. M., 54
Donnelly, B. V., 137
Donnelly, S. M., 113
Dooley, C. M., 84
Dooher, K., 74
Doolan-Noble, F. B., 103
Doris, A. B., 119
Dovey, S. M., 96
Dowell, A. C., 110, 117
Downland, B. R., 128
Downes, G. A., 29
Downs, D. K., 38
Downs, J. P., 108
Dowsett, L. R., 72
Dowson, C. A., 89
Dove, T. C. A., 97
Drennan, C. J., 81
Dreyer, C. P., 98
Drichel, S., 25
Drummond, B. K., 66
Drummond, J. D., 29
Du Plessis, H., 29
Du Plessis, L. J., 98
Dubow, G., 88
Duffull, S. B., 125
Duffy, P. D., 28
Dukes, P. C., 114
Dunbar, J. D., 105
Dunbier, A. K., 72
Duncan, C. J. H., 118
Duncan, J., 141
Duncan, S. U., 35
Duncan, T. J., 61
Duncan, W. J., 63, 66
Duney, G. M., 122
Dunn, C. A. S., 89
Dunstone, C. A., 71
Duthie, D. J., 30
Duval, D. T., 61
Dvoracek, M., 105
Dyke, H. L., 30
Dymond Cate, M., 115
Dyson, K., 113
Dyzel, A. T., 90
East, A., 41
Easton, B. H., 121
Eaton-Rye, J. J., 71
Ebner, A., 116
Eccles, M. R., 100
Eckhoff, A. M., 137
Edgar, F. J., 59
Edmond, J. B. P., 25
Edmonds, L. K., 109
Edwards, B., 31
Edwards, C. M., 58
Edwards, E., 141
Edwards, P. R., 120
Edwards, T. G., 48
Egan, A. G., 95
Egan, J. G., 65
Egan, R. M. M., 103
Egenes, J. R., 29
Eggleston, M., 88
Eglington, T. W., 92
Eketone, A. D., 32
Elder, D. E., 115
Elder, M. J., 92
Elder, P. A., 87
Elder, R. E., 114
Elkin, G. R., 59
Elkin, S. A., 63
Elliot, G., 131
Elliot, J. R., 81
Elliot, R. M., 135
Elliot, J. M., 80
Elliot, K. M., 127
Elliot, T. B., 106
Ellis, F., 37
Ellis, P. M., 110, 111, 118
Ellison, M. K., 35
Elmers, L. J., 80
Elsegood, K. J., 119
Empson, R. M., 74
Endre, Z. H., 80
English, S. F., 93
Epps, T. D., 34
Epton, M. J., 82
Erasmus, J. H., 93
Espiner, E. A., 80
Evans, A. L., 138
Evans, A. N., 44
Evans, C. L., 89
Evans, C. S., 48
Evans, D. E., 61
Evans, J. J., 82
Evans, J. M., 113
Evans, R. J., 123
Evans, S. J., 23
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everett, A. M.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, D. W.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every-Palmer, S.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyers, D. M.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faatoese, A. F.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faed, J. M.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faherty, J. C.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairgray, A. D.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairhall, G. C.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcous, M. A.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falta, M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farella, M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farhat, D. F.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farquhar, J. I.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farrell, A. P.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faulkner, A. R.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fawcett, J. P.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fayomi, O. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenton, A. J.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenton, P. C.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenwick, J. L.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferdinand, S. A.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, A. B.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, C. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, J. A.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, J. H.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, S. W.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fergusson, D. M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernandes, K. M. D. N.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando, C.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando, R. K.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrier, K. A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferryok, A.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field, P. A.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielder, J. N.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielding, D. J.</td>
<td>56, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielding, K. A.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, B. S.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, M. J.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filep, S.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findlay, M. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findlay, N. B.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fineran, P. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finigan, A. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fink, J. N.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finlay, D.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnie, W. L.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnis, N. D. M.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firth, N. A.</td>
<td>63, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fischer, A. D.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, A. L.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, J. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, K. B.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, L. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, M. D. O.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, T-L. M.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, T. M.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, V. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitch, K. J.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitches, A. C.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzgerald, D. J.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzgerald, R. P.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzharris, B. B.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzharris, B. M.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzpatrick, C. A.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzsimons, S. J.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleet, T. D.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleischer, A. D.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, J. S.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, N. I.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, S. B.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, T.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher-Finn, C. M.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, D. J.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, V. J.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flint, R. S.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood, J. A.</td>
<td>21, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florkowski, C. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florkowski, H.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flynn, J. R.</td>
<td>31, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foate, J. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foley, S. T.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fong, A. H. Y.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foo, J. W.-H.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foo, K. S.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foote, L. R.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes, C. R.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes, L. V.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, G. A.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, M. A.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, R. E.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forrester, J. C.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster Page, L. A.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, A. D.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, F. T.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, R. H.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foulds, J. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fountain, J. S.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, C.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, G. A.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, A. G.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, C.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, D. C.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, K.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame, R. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frampton, C. M. A.</td>
<td>76, 80, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, K. E.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franz, E. A.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, A. B.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, J. C.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, R.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frauendiener, J.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frazer, G. A.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, C.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, J. C.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, L. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, P. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, R. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frew, R. D.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedlander, L. T.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedmann, B. D.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friel, E. J.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frizelle, F. A.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frye, J. N. R.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furlong, M. J.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furstenburg, G. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gale, C. K.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gale, D. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, L. F.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, P. A.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, S. K. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galland, B. C.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galletly, D. C.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallop, C. H. J.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, D. C.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, I. F.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, R. J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamble, A. B.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganly, P. S.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garbutt, R. A.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia, E. E.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia, J. A.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. J. McK.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. W.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garland, R. C.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, S. L.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrett, J. M.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrett, S. M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garry, A. J.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garthwaite, J.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasson, N. R.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauld, R. D. C.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaut, M. J.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaut, Y. R.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaugahan, C.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geare, A. J.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gearry, A. J. C.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gearry, R. B.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddis, A. C.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddes, J. S.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geddes, S. C. F.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gee, G. P.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemmell, N. J.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genc, M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, A. P.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, B. R.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, M. R.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, P. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geraghty, D. N.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German, R. N.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerrard, D. F.</td>
<td>95, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghosh, G.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbons, S. S.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, A.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, D. D.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, A. J.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, R. J.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, R. S.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, M. G.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, P. G.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilchrist, N. L.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles, G. I.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill, M. W.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillespie, W. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, G. R.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, W. R.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, M. W.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, S. M. S.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillon, D. A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilmore, A. M.</td>
<td>36, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glover, K. E.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glue, P. W.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gnoth, J.</td>
<td>22, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godby, G.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goh, A. D.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold, E. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golding, C.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldsack, S.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gollop, M. M.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gooding, A. J.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwin, D. P.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwin, M. G.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, K. C.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, M. K.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, S. E.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, W. C.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorman, A. R.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goswami, S. K.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gould, D. M.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gould, M. L.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gracia, A.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, F. P.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, P. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grainger, R.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, C. P.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, L. J.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, S. H.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, S. W. A.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grattan, D. R.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, A. R.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, B. J.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, B. V.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, L. A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, L. M.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, M. S.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, T. A.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grayling, M.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greatbanks, R. W.</td>
<td>59, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, B. K. W.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, D. P. L.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, G. J.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, J. A.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, R. M.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, T. J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregg, T. P.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greig, L.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greish, K.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grieve, J. R.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin, J. F. T.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin, N. M. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, M. P.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, R. F.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, S. E.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grigor, J. M. G.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grigorut, C.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimmett, D. J.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimshaw, K. L.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grindley, G. R.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross, J. E.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grover, S.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groves, C. M.</td>
<td>110, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundy, K. E.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guedea, R.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guévremont, D.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilford, P. J.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gullam, J. E.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulliver, L. S. M.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulliver, P. J.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gunn, A. C.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gurney, J. K.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guthrie, J. C.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guy, P. L.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gwynne Jones, D. P.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hageman, K. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haider, N.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haig, C. L.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haituna, T. N.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hajzler, C. M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halba, H. M.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halberstadt, J. B.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halcrow, S. E.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hale, J. K.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hale, L. A.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hales, S. E. P.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halksworth-Smith, G.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall-Jones, S. F.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, A. B.-M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, C. G.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, G. B.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, G. G.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, I. R.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, J. C. R.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, K. M.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, S. G.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamid, G. A. M.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, D. A.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, K. L.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamlin, R. P.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hammond-Tooke, G. D., 97
Hampton, M. B., 85
Han, J., 46
Hananeia, L. M., 101
Hanbury-Webber, T. R., 90
Hancox, R. J., 102
Handcock, P. J., 41
Hanger, H. C., 81
Hanlin, S. McE., 65
Hanna, D. S., 97
Hanna, N. A. R., 107
Hannah, P. A., 24
Hannah, R., 24
Hansen, P. C., 57
Hanton, L. R., 43
Harding, G. A., 83
Harding, J. E., 33
Harding, S. A., 113
Harding, W. J., 67
Harfoot, N. A., 135
Hargreaves, E. A., 41
Harker, D. Y., 83
Harland, A. D., 130
Harraway, J. A., 50
Harrex, J. R., 38
Harrex, W., 136
Harris, G. C., 86
Harris, G. E., 79
Harris, H. J., 138
Harris, R. B., 120
Harris, W. W., 31
Harrison-Woolrych, M. L., 102
Harrison, A. A., 111
Harrison, C. G., 78
Harrison, D. O., 30
Harrison, E. J., 128
Harrison, M. J., 123
Harry, S. F., 115
Hart, S. C., 132
Harte, M. J., 139
Hartwell, N. M., 82
Hasler, P., 134
Hassan, A. E. M., 33
Hattfield, H. B., 25
Haug, A. A., 57
Haugh, J. J., 129
Hauman, C. H. J., 65
Hawker, P. M., 139
Hawkins, W. C., 44
Hay, N. M., 112
Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 107, 112
Hayashishita, J.-R., 28
Hayes, A. E., 45
Hayman, A. R., 44
Hayne, H., 21, 52, 128
Hayward, J., 31
Headley, J. H., 31
Heads, A. C., 64
Healey, D. M., 52
Healey, M. D., 109
Healy, P. J., 113
Heath, A-L. M., 48
Heatherington, J. E., 91
Hector-Taylor, J. E., 85
Heenan, A. J., 64, 66
Hefford, P. C., 127
Heinz, A. C., 78
Hellwig, S., 48
Helms, R. M., 76
Hemí, R. D., 55
Henaghan, R. M., 34
Henderson, P. J., 91
Henderson, S., 78
Henderson, S. L., 105
Hendy, M. D., 50
Heng, N. C. K., 66
Hennig, J., 50
Henry, J. A., 60
Henwood, J. L., 105
Hepburn, C. D., 49
Herbison, A. E., 74
Herbison, G. P., 101
Herd, P. B., 90
Herd, D. W., 97
Herst, P. M., 121
Hessian, A. J., 101
Hession, G., 130
Hewson, I. E., 45
Hewson, N. J., 126
Newton, A., 25
Heydon, S. J., 125
Heyward, P. M., 74
Hibbert, S. D., 60
Hibma, M. H., 73
Hickling, J. M., 79
Hider, P. N., 89
Higgs, C. D., 127
Higham, C. F. W., 23
Higham, J. E. S., 60
Highton, J., 97
Hi, J.Y., 109
Hill, B. G., 106
Hill, C. D., 90
Hill, D. P., 26
Hill, P. C., 101
Hillman, K. L., 52
Hillock, J. R., 97
Hills, M. J., 99
Hilton, J. M., 26
Hitchings, L. M., 79
Hitchings, T., 90
Hlavac, M. C., 82
Hobson, I. K., 140
Hock, B. D., 87
Hodge, K. P., 40
Hodgson, B. E., 105
Hoek, J. A., 59
Hoffman, C. W., 123
Hohmann-Marriott, B. E., 32
Holborow, J. P., 105
Holding, I. C., 84
Holdsworth, B. A., 133
Holgate, A. L., 93
Holland, P. G., 26
Holloway, J. A., 132
Holloway, L. J., 47
Holloway, R. E., 75
Holloway, S. B., 30
Holmes, A. D., 96
Holmes, A. R., 66
Holmes, C. R. J., 33
Holmes, M. A., 38
Holt, A., 58
Hoogewerff, J. A., 43
Hook, S. M., 125
Hooper, G., 124
Hooper, G. J., 83
Hooper, L. A., 90
Hore, C. R., 77
Hore, K. E., 67
Horn, J., 88
Horne, L. S., 65
Hornibrook, J., 93
Horrell, L. J., 105
Horrill, P. J., 117
Horsburgh, K. A., 70
Horsburgh, S. C., 102
Horsfield, J. A., 100
Horton, S. J., 127
Horwath, C., 47
Houghton, L. A., 48
Hoult, P. C., 129
Howard, A. N., 62
Howard, S.-A., 71
Howden-Chapman, P. L., 120
Howe, J. J., 77
Hsu, Y-C., 67
Huang, C. J-L., 65
Huang, Z., 45
Hudson, B., 89
Hudson, G. R., 138
Hudson, L. J., 90
Huemer, P. K., 139
Hughes, G. M., 132
Hughes, J. A., 132
Hughes, R. C. E., 83
Hughes, S. M., 71
Hughson, G. A., 141
Humble, C. L., 55
Humble, M. W., 22116
Humphrey, A. R. G., 90
Humphries, N. P. S., 113
Hungh, N. A., 100
Hunt, D., 105
Hunt, D. R., 40
Hunt, K. B., 90
Hunt, N. R., 131
Hunt, P. J., 80
Hunter, E. K., 108
Hunter, J. A., 52
Hunter, K. A., 40, 43
Hunter, L. A., 86
Hunter, M. H., 106
Hunter, S. A., 123
Hunter, W. A., 85
Huntleigh-Smith, T. A., 139
Hurd, C. L., 43
Huria, T. M., 77
Hurrell, M. A., 91
Hurren, B. J., 70
Hurst, P. R., 69
Husain, M., 73
Hussey, M. H., 124
Hutchinson, D. A. W., 51
Huthwaite, M. A., 118
Hutton, J. D., 114
Hyland, B. L., 74
Iati, I., 31
Ikeda, T., 121
Ikram, R. B., 86
Imlach-Gunasekara, F. H., 120
Ingham, T. R., 112
Inglis, G. S., 83, 93
Inglis, L., 127
Ingram, N., 37
Inns, S. J., 113
Insch, A., 60
Ireton, K. P., 72
Irvine, J. H., 82
Irvine, V. N., 76
Irwin, J. R., 58
Ivyory, V. C., 121
Jaber, M. M., 114
Jackman, E. A., 132
Jackson, C. G. C. A., 98
Jackson, E. R., 83
Jackson, P. M., 109
Jackson, R. D. W., 33
Jackson, S. J., 40
Jacomb, R. C., 24
Jaforullah, M., 57
Jaine, R. S., 120
James, M. L., 82
Jameson, G. N. L., 44
Jameson, V. J. A., 135
Jamieson, I. G., 53
Jamieson, N. J., 34
Jansen van Vuuren, L., 65
Jansen van Vuuren, W-A., 65
Jardine, D. L., 81
Jarrett, J. P., 79
Jasoni, C. L., 69
Jayathissa, S. K., 113
Jaye, C., 96
Jeffery, G. M., 81
Jeffries, K. T., 59
Jeffs, A. R., 100
Jemmett, P. J., 31
Jenkin, G. L. S., 121
Jenkin, M. J., 45
Jenkins, C. A., 41
Jenkins, Lindsay M., 135
Jenkins, Louise M., 135
Jenkins, Z. A., 108
Jennings, L. C., 86
Jerram, T. J., 79
Jiang, H., 27
Johnson, C. A., 113, 122
Johnson, G. M., 126
Johnson, H. M., 29
Johnson, K. N., 111, 130
Johnson, K. W., 134
Johnson, M. G. H., 26
Johnson, Q. J. F., 132
Johnson, R. D., 106
Johnson, R. L., 27
Johnson, S. L., 70
Johnston, A. A., 139
Johnston, B. J., 114
Johnston, B. R., 40
Johnston, G. A., 129
Johnston, S. M., 99
Johnstone, R. H., 124
Jones, B. D., 112
Jones, D., 105
Jones, D. G., 63, 69
Jones, D. M., 65
Jones, D. S., 126
Jones, D. T., 112
Jones, G. T., 106
Jones, L. B., 39
Jones, L. M., 41
Jones, M. N., 142
Jones, M. R., 117
Jones, P. P., 74
Jones, R. D., 82
Jones, V. L., 94
Jopson, F. W., 55
Jordan, C. D., 40
Jordan, J., 88
Jory, A. M., 139
Joyce, P. R., 68, 76, 87
Judd, L. E., 114
Juengel, J. L., 70
Juhel, C. E. J., 114
Kahui, V., 57
Kaiser, J. W., 62
Kane, J. P., 122
Kane, P. J., 110
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kanter, E. D.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapa, J. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kardos, T. B.</td>
<td>63, 65, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kataoka, M.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katare, R. G.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaur, A. P.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keall, M.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kearney, P. M. N.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kearney, R. J.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keast, A. T.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keating, J. P.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keastell, E.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeler, M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeling, A. M.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keenan, J. I.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keenan, R. J.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keene, S. M.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keillor, R. B.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keight, A. F.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, L. E.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, M. D.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, P. A.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, S. J.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, E. M.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, R. A.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kempthorne, P. M.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendall-Smith, M. P.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keniya, M. V.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy-Smith, A. G.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, E. J.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, J. L.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, M. A.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, M. R.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, R. R.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenrick, K. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent, D. R.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenwright, D. N.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, D. J.</td>
<td>25, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, D. S.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, L.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, T. F.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerriush, N. J.</td>
<td>63, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerriush, T. B. W.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kettle, A. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kewene, L. M.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khanafer, A. M. A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoo, N.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khour, C. L.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, A. M. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, J. E.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiddle, G. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kieser, J. A.</td>
<td>63, 66, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Killen, G. L.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, A. B.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, B. R.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, C. T.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, E. B.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, M. R.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, S. Y.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston, D. G.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston, L. C.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirifi-Alai, T. N.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirk, A.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkland, K. F.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood, J. J.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirman, J. R.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirwan, J. G.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kjaergaard, N.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kjellstrom, T.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleffmann, T.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knapp, M.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, D. J. W.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, J. G.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, R. G.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knott, A. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowles, S. M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knox, B. W.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koea, J. B.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kokay, I. C.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koleda, C. B.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konthasingha, P. P.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koskela, A. K.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kovacs, M.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause, B. L.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause, K. L.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krebs, J. D.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krkosk, M.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kroo, M.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuch, P. R.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kueppers, F. G.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kukkonen, K. T.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumarasinghe, S.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunac, D. L.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kure, W. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kusel, R. E. G.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kvazhinadze, G.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Rooy, T. M.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labuschagne, W. A.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacey, C. J.</td>
<td>76, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladyman, S. R.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafferty, L.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafraine, N.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lai, K-W.</td>
<td>36, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lainchbury, J. G.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, A. D. P.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, R. M.</td>
<td>41, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, R. T. R.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake, C. L.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lam, C.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamare, M. D.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamb, D. S.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamberts, R. R.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambie, B. S.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lammers, L. U.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamont, I. L.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landmann, M. G.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laney, G. E.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang, S.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang, V.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langdana, F. K.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langhorne, P. J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langley, J. D.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langley, S. J.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larkins, S. E.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larsen, C. M.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larsen, D. S.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larsen, P. D.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latham, D. D. J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latham, P. S. M.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latte, E. E.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lau, G. B. H.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurensen, V. G.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurie, R. E.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawless, S. A. V.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, J. A.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws, P. E.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson-Te Aho, K. R.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson, R. W.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawton, B-A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layland, J.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layton, G.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lázár, M. I.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leach, H. M.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadbitter, P.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leader, J. P.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lean, E.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lean, E. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaper, M. R.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leathart, C. J. P.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leckie, J. V.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ledgerwood, E. C.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, A. L.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, B. E.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, D. E.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, P. S.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leech, P.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legge, M.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lehman, J.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leichter, J. W.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leighton, D. M.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leikis, M. J.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leishman, R. P.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leitch, B.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leland, L. S.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemin, M. C.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leon de la Barra, S.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leonard, G. H.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leslie, H. D. H.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lethaby, M. L.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leurquin, C.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leus, M. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levack, W. M. M.</td>
<td>110, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lever, M. M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis, J. G.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis, L. K.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liddell, G. F.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lie, C.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilley, R. C.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilly, K.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim, B. T.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim, D.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lin, H.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsay, J.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsay, S. D.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lines, S. L.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linscott, R. J.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linsell, C. R.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lippert, S.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissaman, R. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little, S.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little, S. R.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu, P.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu, X.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lloyd, C. R.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lloyd, M. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lloyd, T. I.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logan, C. M.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logie, G. C.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loke, S. K.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lokman, P. M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long, A.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longdell, J. I.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lont, D. H.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord, E. A.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord, J. M.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love, H. W.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love, R. M.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovell, S. A.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovelock, B. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovelock, F.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovelock, K. M.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowden, C. M.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe, B. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe, C. R.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lubcke, R.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, A. M.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, N. T.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, S. C.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludgate, J. L.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunam, A. S.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunt, H.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lusk, K. A.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luty, S. E.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lutzenberger, R. J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyall, P. W. L.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynch, K. E.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn, A. M.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn, K. L.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyons, K. M.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyver, A. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma, S.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma’ia’i, K. T.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mabon, A. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAskill, M. R.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macaulay, G. A.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macaulay, S. M.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macbeth, J. M.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, A.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, A. D.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, E. M.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, J.</td>
<td>110, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, J. R.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, K. R.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, L. M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, S. L. S.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonell, S. O.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFadyen, E. E.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macfarlane, E. R.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFarlane, M. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machado, L. J.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, B. J.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, G. M.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, K. L.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, P. M.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, R. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKenzie, D. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKenzie, K. E.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackey, S. N.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macknight, R. C.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macalurin, D. P.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macalurin, J. B.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macalurin, S. K.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macleod, A. D.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macleod, E. C.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macnab, H. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macpherson, J. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macshane, D. R.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mager, S. M.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maguirean, R. E.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharaj, D.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahoney, E. K.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahoney, R. R.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainvil, L. A.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makower, R. M.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm, J. B.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm, N. L.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maling, T. J. B.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallan, V. K.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone, A. A.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone, A. T.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandic, S.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangan, E. F.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangin, D. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangos, H. M.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, J.</td>
<td>47, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, S.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manning, P. J.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, D. L.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, K. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mao, M. H.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maoate, T.</td>
<td>84, 93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mark, A. F., 42
Mark, S. D., 93
Markie, D. M., 100
Marks, G. A., 65
Marriner, E. J., 77
Marriott, D. J., 124
Marsh, B. S., 90
Marsh, L. M., 103
Marshall-Seeley, D. R., 71
Marshall, A. G., 115
Marshall, A. T., 78
Marshall, C. E., 119
Marshall, C. J., 71
Marshall, J. W., 30
Marshall, S. C., 25
Martin, C. E., 47
Martin, J. M., 88
Martin, K. M., 142
Martin, R. M., 104
Martin, S. B., 45
Martin, V. A., 90
Martin, W. J., 135
Maskill, V. R., 94
Maslen, K. I. D., 25
Mason, D. F., 81
Mason, E. G., 104
Mason, H. L., 136
Mason, R. B., 83
Mason, S. H., 119
Masters, A. M., 118
Matahiki, N. P., 141
Mather, D. W., 60
Matheson, J. A., 105
Matheson, P. C., 33
Matheson, P. J., 113
Mathew, G., 119
Mathias, S. A., 138
Mathieson, F., 118
Mathiesoo-Smith, E. A., 69
Mathis, P. P., 112
Matthaei, C. D., 54
Matthews, D., 95
Matthews, T. J. E., 113
Mattingly, M. J., 48
Maulby, B. J., 134
Maurice, P. D. L., 82
May, H., 36
Mayeur, J. H., 96
Maykind, M. M., 32
McAdam, C. J., 44
McAlevey, L. G., 56
McAllister, R. N., 44
McAllister, S. M., 102
McAllum, C. T., 110
McAlpine, J. A., 90
McAlpine, M. D. H., 138
McAndrew, I., 59
McAuslan, J., 126
McBain, L. C., 117
McBride, D. I., 101
McBride, S. V., 119
McBurney, W. T., 73
McCall, J. L., 95, 106
McCane, B. J., 45
McCarthy, A. H., 27
McChesney, P. V., 122
McClelland, D. R., 81
McConnell, M. A., 73
McCormick, S. P. A., 71
McCoy, M. D., 24
McDonald, C. A., 135
McDonald, F. J., 74
McDonald, G. K., 109
McDonald, J. A., 130
McDowell, A., 125
McDowell, P. G., 38
McEwan, J. C., 70
McEwen, A. R., 115
McEwing, R. L., 92
McFarlane, J. M., 106
McGee, R. O., 101
McGill, F. M., 84
McGrath, T. J., 30
McGregor, D. O., 81
McGregor, S. A., 91
McGrogan, V. M., 84
McGuire, M., 42
McIlraith, C. M., 115
McIlroy, P. J., 84
McIlvanney, L. A., 25
McIntosh, V. W. W., 88
McKay, D. R., 141
McKenzie, A. J., 38
McKenzie, G. A., 138
McKenzie, J., 75
McKenzie, J. L., 87
McKenzie, J. M., 76, 87
McKenzie, M. M., 54
McKenzie, N. B., 138
McKenzie, S. K., 121
McKenzie, W. J., 90
McKie, J. G., 84
McKie, J. S., 83
McKinlay, E., 117
McKinnon, D. N., 55
McKinnon, J. C., 119
McLaren, B. R., 98
McLaughlin, M., 98
McLean, A. W., 48
McLean, N. E., 107
McLean, R. G., 64
McLean, R. M., 98
McLean, T. E., 25
McLeavey, S. L., 88
McLellan, A. D., 72
McLennan, I. S., 69
McLeod, A. M., 120
McLeod, P. J., 131
McLeod, T. H., 118
McMahon, S. F., 105
McMillan, A. H., 137
McMillan, J. R., 63
McMillan, W. M., 106
McMinn, J. B., 119
McMorran, D. A., 44
McNaughton, A., 70
McNaughton, N., 51
McNaughton, P. L., 130
McNeill, G. R., 142
McNeill, L. S., 60
McNeill, S., 108
McNichol, S. G., 136
McNoe, B. M., 102
McNoe, L. A., 72
McNoe, W. B., 58
McPherson, M., 140
McQuillan, A. J., 43
McQuillan, H. J., 54
McQuillan, H. M., 140
McWilliam, A. G., 79
Meaclem, J. J., 118
Meates, J. B. A., 115
Medicott, N. J., 125
Meek, J. W., 131
Meek, N. B., 45
Meeks, M. G., 77, 85
Meglinskaya, O., 61
Meglinski, I., 51
Mehigan, T. J., 28
Meijerink, E. H. P., 135
Meikle, G. R., 99
Meiklejohn, J. A., 103
Mekhail, A. K., 107
Meldrum, A. M., 66
Meldrum, R. R., 64
Meledandri, C. J., 44
Melton, I. C., 82
Mendoza, T. T., 45
Menon, R. S., 79
Mercer, A. A., 72
Mercer, A. R., 103
Mercer, P., 93
Meredith-Jones, K. A., 98
Meredith, P., 49
Merriman, T. R., 71
Metcalf, S. C. L., 86
Michelsen-Heath, S., 54
Middag, R. S., 79
Middleton, E. A., 90
Milburn, K. J., 132
Millar, G. J. S., 106
Millar, N. D., 81
Miller, A., 30
Miller, A. L., 38
Miller, A. P., 85
Miller, D. H., 82
Miller, D. L., 107
Miller, H. E., 116
Miller, J. O., 52
Miller, K. S., 54
Miller, M. L., 132
Miller, P. R., 88
Miller, R., 120
Millichamp, C. J., 104
Millow, E. A., 88
Mills, A. P., 132
Mills, S. J., 45
Mills, T. D., 49
Milne, T. J., 67
Milosavljevic, S., 126
Minnoch, P. C., 127
Mirosa, M. J., 46
Mirosa, R. J., 134
Mitchell, A. E., 116
Mitchell, A. J., 70
Mitchell, C. A., 137
Mitchell, J. L., 87
Miyahara, M., 41
Mize, S. E., 34
Mockett, B., 52
Moffat, S. M., 67
Mohammed, K. D., 83
Moller, H., 26
Moloughney, B. D., 23
Molteno, A. C. B., 99
Molteno, T. C. A., 51
Monasterio, M. E., 88
Monk, B. C., 66
Montgomerie, D. M., 122
Moon, S. E., 99
Moor, A. B., 55
Moor, A. J., 30
Moor, E. J., 37
Moor, F., 76
Moores, J. S., 94
Moores, M. L., 77
Moores, M. P., 81
Moores, R. J., 64
Moores, R. W., 140
Morales, S. E., 73
Morand, N. A., 35
Moratti, S. C., 43
Morgaine, K. C., 67
Morgan, A. M., 134
Morgan, M. J., 115
Morgan, R. K., 26
Moriarty, H. J., 117
Morison, I. M., 100
Mornin, D., 100
Mornin, E., 99
Morris, A. B., 93
Morris, C. J., 118
Morrison, C. M., 37
Morrison, H. D., 37
Morrison, L. J. S., 129
Morrison, P. S., 84
Morriss, W. W., 79
Moskal, A. C. M., 130
Mosley, F. M., 72
Mossman, S. S., 114
Mostafanezhad, M. F., 61
Mottershead, J. P., 99
Moulin, D. A., 139
Moy, C. M., 47
Mudie, B. A., 122
Muir, P. D., 51
Muir, S. C., 142
Muirhead, J. C., 96
Mulder, R. T., 87
Mullen, R. S., 104
Mulligan, C. J., 77
Mulligan, G. P., 86
Mulligan, H. F., 126
Murachver, T., 52
Murchison, D. J., 78
Murdock, D. R., 85
Murdock, J. C., 97
Murdock, L. M., 91
Murdock, M. J., 115
Murphy, J. E., 126
Murray, A. B., 86
Murray, A. S., 114
Murray, C. M., 65
Murray, D. D., 93
Murray, G. J., 140
Murray, J. D., 117
Murray, J. E., 52
Murrell, J. E., 72
Musgrave, A. E., 30
Myers, J. A., 112
Myers, J. G., 119
Nacey, J. N., 122
Nada-Raja, S., 102
Naik, D. K., 123
Nairn, K. M., 37
Nakagawa, S., 54
Napper, R. M. A., 69
Navâthé, P. D., 113
Neas, K. R., 116
Neaves, A. M., 55
Nees, A. L., 137
Neill, A. M., 111
Neilsen, M-L., 34
Neilson, G. A., 79
Nel, E., 26
Nel, P. R., 31
Nel, P. S., 78
Nero, K. L., 35
Neser, H. A., 122
Newburn, R. A., 40
Newlove, S. P., 129
Newman, N. A., 77
Newson-Smith, M. S., 113
Newton-Howes, P. A. G., 119
Neylon, A., 99
Nghiem, T. H. N., 121
Nicholl, S. R., 78
Nicholls, B. D., 29
Nicholls, C. J., 41, 42
Nicholls, M. G., 80
Nicholls, C. P., 138
Nicholls, V. K., 140
Nicholson, A. M., 113
Nicholson, H. D., 62, 69
Nie, J-B., 63
Nightingale, S. K., 88
Niimi, K., 66
Niimi, M., 67
Nishtala, P. S., 125
Nitis, B. M., 140
Nixon, G. H., 96
Norris, P. T., 125
Norris, R. J., 46
North, C. J. H., 98
Notman, G. R., 36, 39
Novero, C., 28
Nowitz, M. R., 112
Nowostawski, M., 58
Noye, P. C., 62
Nye, B. J., 93
Nye, E. R., 98
Nyhof, F. J., 46
O’Brien, R. P., 73
O’Brien, Y. B., 91
O’Dea, D. J., 121
O’Donnell, E. A., 113
O’Donnell, J. L., 81, 86
O’Hare, D. P., 52
O’Kane, C., 59
O’Kane, P. M., 59
O’Keefe, R. A., 45
O’Meeghan, T. J., 113
O’Regan, D. N., 78
O’Rourke, M. C., 38
Oakley, A. P., 123
Oben, G. L. McC., 109
Obermayer, A., 28
Ockwell, G. D., 41
Odlin, G. C., 78
Oey, I., 46
Offen, B. J., 38
Ogg, M. J., 94
Oliver, N. A. M., 125
Olds, W. D., 90
O’Meehan, R., 26
Ojala, R. A., 93
Orlovich, D. A., 43
Olliver, M. E., 83
Ormandy, J. F., 110
Ormond, A. P., 37
Orr, G. M., 119
Osborne, H. R., 98
Oswald, M. J., 74
Owen, E. W., 73
Owen, P. D., 57
Ozanne, A., 57
Pace, P. E., 86
Pack, J., 119
Palin, J. M., 47
Palmer, B. R., 80
Palmer, J. F. M., 34
Palmer, S. C., 80
Panjabi, J., 135
Pankhurst, R. S. A., 136
Parackal, M. K., 60
Paringatay, K. A., 35
Paris, J. M., 36
Park, A., 75
Parker, A. J., 123
Parkin, L. R., 102
Parkinson, S. C., 84
Parnell, W. R., 47
Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 70
Parry, M. E., 50
Parton, A. L., 65
Pascoe, L. K., 108
Pasley, K. K., 91
Paterson, G. H., 107
Paterson, G. M., 109
Patterson, L., 35
Paterson, N. J., 141
Paterson, S. R., 101
Patterson, S., 116
Patterson, R., 31
Patrick, A. J., 21, 138
Patrick, W. M., 71
Pattemore, P. K., 84
Patterson, A. J., 59
Patterson, H. P., 127
Patterson, T. G., 104
Paul, C. E., 101
Paulin, M. G., 53
Peacock, G. G., 139
Peake, B. M., 43
Pearce, B. P., 66
Pearce, E. I. E., 117
Pearson, E., 29
Pearson, J. F., 76
Pearson, J. N., 123
Pearson, S. J., 93
Peart, D. A., 99
Peart, N. S., 34
Peddie, D. J., 82
Peddie, S. G., 93
Pedofsky, P. A., 62
Peebles, C. M., 89
Peebles, J. E., 91
Peebles, K. C., 124
Pemberton, C. J., 80
Penny, G. A., 121
Penny, I. D., 83
Peplow, P. V., 69
Pereira, R. J., 79
Perera, G. A. R., 111
Perera, K. U. C., 116
Perez, D. J., 68
Perley, M. E., 142
Perrin, K. G., 113
Perry, C. E., 32
Perry, M. A. C., 126
Perry, N. B., 43
Perry, T. L., 48
Perumal, V., 70
Peskin, A. V., 86
Petersen, T. M. A., 29
Petersen, A. K., 126
Petrich, S. M. E. P., 108
Pettigrew, R. A., 106
Pfeifer, M. V., 106
Phang, T. S. M., 124
Phillips, F. T. S., 123
Phillips, R. J., 53
Pickering, J. W., 80
Pickering, N. J., 63
Pidgeon, G. B., 112
Pienaar, M. A., 65
Pierse, N. F., 120
Piet, R., 74
Pigden, C. R., 30
Pilbrow, A. P., 80
Pine, S. J., 31
Pink, R. L., 77, 90
Pitama, S. G., 76
Pitchford, A. M., 93
Pitchford, M. S., 122
Pithie, A. D., 81, 86
Poland, N. C., 132
Pollock, M., 102
Polonowita, A. D., 93
Polson-Genge, D. A., 37
Ponnambalam, Y., 64
Poole, C. A., 97
Poole, E. S., 71
Porter, D. R., 142
Porter, R. J., 87
Potapov, D., 74
Potiki, T. L., 128
Pottinger, C. J., 79
Powell, D. M. C., 112
Powell, K. M., 109
Powell, S. R., 122
Pray, N., 120
Premachandra, I. M., 56
Prentice, C. A., 25
Prescott, M. H., 74
Preskett, S. A. N., 55
Price, J. S., 129
Pritchett, T. C. R., 80
Priest, P. C., 102
Pringle, K. C., 114
Prior, D. J., 46
Pritchard, N. V., 115
Probart, P. K., 49
Procter, L-J., 32
Pryke, J. R., 91
Pryor, P. J., 78
Psirides, A. J., 124
Psutka, R., 103
Pullar, B. E., 83
Pullar, J. M., 86
Pullon, S. R. H., 117
Purdie, G. L., 120
Purnell, M. T., 103
Purvis, M. A., 58
Purvis, M. K., 58
Pym, C., 38
Quennell, J. H., 70
Rademaker, M., 80
Radner, H., 27
Radue, P. A., 97
Rae, A. M., 88
Rae, B. G., 98
Rae, M. A., 33
Raeburn, I. F., 50
Ramaaker, P. B., 29
Ramakha, S. K., 103
Ramsay, K. E., 119
Ramsay, R. C., 56
Randhawa, H. S., 43
Ranta, A., 110
Rapsey, C. M., 104
Ratima, M. T., 35
Rawle, C. B., 70
Rawlings, G. E., 24
Raymond, N. J., 112
Read, S. P., 131
Read, W. C., 105
Reddington, M. A., 109
Reeder, A. L., 102
Reese, J. E., 52
Reeve, A. E., 71
Reeves, A. M., 64
Regenbrecht, H., 58
Rehner, N. J., 40, 47
Reid, J. J., 95, 96
Reid, M. R., 44
Reid, R. A., 82
Reilly, M. P. J., 35
Reith, D. M., 108
Remy, M. C., 133
Renison, P., 89
Renner, S. J., 36
Rewi, R. T., 35
Reymann, U., 105
Reynolds, A. L., 53
Reynolds, J. N. J., 69
Rhodes, B. J., 82
Rich, A. M., 63, 64
Richards, A. M., 80
Richards, D. G., 93
Richards, R., 102
Richards, V. L., 120
Richardson, D. M., 141
Richardson, K. M., 120
Richardson, S. K., 94
Richardson, S. L., 48
Richardson, V. E., 115
Richter, K. K., 95
Rickards, B. G., 91
Rieselman, C. R., 49
Rietveld, J. A., 84
Righarts, A. A., 103
Righarts, M. J., 135
Riordan, J. P., 124
Ritchie, A. D., 29
Ritchie, A. J. R., 133
Rizwan, S. B., 125
Roake, J. A., 92
Roberts, H. M., 57
Roberts, H., 91
Roberts, M. W., 30
Roberts, R. H., 93
Roberts, R. L., 106
Robertson, B. C., 54
Robertson, C., 133
Robertson, C. J., 67
Robertson, D. J., 45
Robertson, G. M., 93
Robertson, K. J., 60
Robertson, L. F., 136
Robertson, M. C., 97
Robertson, M. M., 26
Robertson, M. S., 34
Robertson, P. J., 77
Robertson, R. W., 92
Robertson, S. P., 108
Robertson, W. A., 55
Robins, A. V., 45
Robinson, B. A., 79
Robinson, B. H., 43
Robinson, G. M., 88, 112, 117
Robinson, J. N., 83
Robinson, P. H., 117
Robinson, R. G., 123
Robiony-Rogers, D. I., 113
Robson, B. H., 110, 120
Roche, A. F., 82
Rock, J., 54
Rodger, C. J., 51
Rodrigues, E. M., 74
Rodriguez Ferrere, M. B., 34
Rogers, C. S., 25
Romans, S. E., 118
Ronayne, C. L., 100
Ronson, C. W., 72
Rooney, M. J., 44
Roper, B. S., 31
Roper, G. M., 78
Rose, E. L., 59
Rose, S. B., 118
Rosemergy, I., 114
Routh, P. A., 34
Roth, P. A., 34
Rout, N. L., 122
Rowan, R., 123
Rowe, N. L., 122
Roxborough, W. J., 33
Rubython, E. J., 98
Ruckstuhl, K. R. M., 135
Rudd, C., 31
Rudge, S. R., 123
Rudland, J. R., 68
Ruffman, K. E., 52
Rumball-Smith, A. J., 92
Rurua, J. A., 34
Rushe, D. R., 107
Russell, D. J., 77
Russell, K. J., 54
Russell, L. K., 54
Russell, N. C., 48
Russell, S. A., 142
Rutherford, A. M., 94
Rutherford, G. E., 37
Rutherford, J. D., 117
Rutherford, M. E., 103
Ruwuhi, D. R., 59
Ryll, A. R., 99
Ryan, J. C., 107
Ryan, K. A., 79
Ryan, M. M., 70
Ryan, S. C., 27, 28
Sadleir, L. G., 115
Sadler, H. M., 24
Sainsbury, R., 80
Salis, S. G., 66
Sam, M. P., 41
Samalia, K. P., 107
Samalia, L. P., 70
Samaranayaka, A., 103
Sammut, I. A., 73
Samson, P. B., 106
Sander, S. G., 44
Sanderson, J. A., 116
Sanderson, G. F., 99
Sandhu, J. S., 116
Sandretto, S. E., 36
Sangalli, M. R., 114
Santa Barbara, J., 121
Sasse, S. A., 113, 124
Saunders, K. L., 45
Saunders, P. S., 94
Savage, Candida, 49
Savage, Catherine, 77
Savage, R. L., 89, 102
Savirimuthu, B. T. R., 58
Saville, D. J., 125
Sayers, R. M., 109
Scarfe, D. K., 52
Schaffer, R. M., 35
Schafer, C. T., 24
Schallenberg, M., 54
Schaugency, E. A., 52
Schleich, N. C., 121
Schlup, M. M. T., 98
Schluter, P. J., 89
Schmidlin, P. R., 67
Schmidt, S. A., 88
Schmierer, D. M., 125
Schneiders, A. G., 126
Schollum, J. B. W., 98
Schousboe, M. I., 86
Schouten, R., 84
Schroder, R. N., 88
Schultz, M. P. G., 97
Schwartz, P. L., 100
Schwass, D. R., 65
Schwenke, D. O., 74
Scott-Thomas, A. J., 86
Scott, G. M., 136
Scott, K. M., 104
Scott, R. S., 81
Scott, S. G., 40, 54
Scott, S. R., 34
Scott, T. F., 51
Scott, V., 74
Scull, R. G., 45
Seales, K. J., 136
Searle, M., 81
Secker, A. H., 94
Seddon-Smith, R. I., 91
Seddon, P. J., 53
Seers, M. R., 91
Seifert, A.-L., 104
Seigne, P. W., 79
Seigne, R. D., 78
Sellman, J. D., 87
Seng, D., 57
Senior, A., 140
Sew Hoy, M. D., 83
Sexton, S. S., 37
Seymour, G. J., 63
Seymour, M., 27
Shanks, B. M., 37
Shanks, J. A., 50
Sharpe, B. T., 83
Sharpe, T. R., 84
Sharple, A., 78
Shaples, K. J., 101
Shaw, C. M. P., 78
Shaw, G. M., 79
Shaw, I. K., 109
Shaw, S., 41
Sheard, P. W., 74
Sheerin, I. G., 89
Shemwell, J. B. H., 41
Shephard, K. L., 130
Sherwood, M. J., 123
Shettigar, R., 75
Shillito, P., 84
Shipton, E. A., 78
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stuart, H.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stubbe, M. H.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stubbs, R. S.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studd, R. C.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturgeon, S. D.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styche, A. E.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, C. J.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, M. J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, S. J.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summerfield, T. C.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summerhayes, G. R.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun, Z.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surogenor, L. J.</td>
<td>62, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutherland, G.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutherland, W. H. F.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suwanvarangkul, C.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svoboda, D. M.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swadi, H. S.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain-Campbell, N. R.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain, A. H.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain, M. V.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swan, C. E.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweeney, R. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetman, A. L.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetman, B. W.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetnam, M.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swindells, S. A.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swire, N. T.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sykes, P. H.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szymanska, K. E.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagg, J. R.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taha, A.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tait, J. D.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tan, E. W.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tan, L.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tan, L. M.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tankard, P. G.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tansley, J. E.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapia, C. A.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapper, R. E.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapsell, P. J.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tate, W. P.</td>
<td>22, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatley, M. V.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taumoepeau, M. M.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taurin, S. G. P.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tawfeek, S. T. S.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tawse-Smith, A. A.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tayles, N. G.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, B. A.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, B. J.</td>
<td>22, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, G. J.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, J. W.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, N. J.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, P. G.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, R. M.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, R. W.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, W. J.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Maihara, K.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teague, C. A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telfer, J. M.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple, W. A.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Templer, P. M.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennant, K. M.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenzer, R. I.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teo, G.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tester, R. M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thabrew, H.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Than Nyunt, M. P.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theis, J-C.</td>
<td>95, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Then, S. W. C.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore, R. E.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, J. A.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, M.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, T. D.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson-Fawcett, M. W.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson-Fawcett, M.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, A. M.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, B. F.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, C. J. R.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, H. N.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, J. A.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, K. R.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, L. E.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, N. J.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, S. A.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, V. I.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, C. D.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, C. J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, C. L.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, D. J.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, G. W.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, I. A.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, J. M.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, L. S.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, N. R.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, T. D.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, W. M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorn, R. D.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornley, D. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornley, P. E.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornton, A.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornton, J. M.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorsnes, P. E.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurston, A. J.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thwaites, J. H.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyne, M. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiel, A. B. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tietjens, D. A.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilson, J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilson, P. R.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilyard, M. W.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timms, F. J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipene-Leach, D. C.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobin, D.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobin, H. J.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobin, R. J.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd, B.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd, E. J.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd, F. C.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd, G. M.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd, J. Y.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd, S. J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolich, M.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tollefsen, S. A.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomlinson, C. G.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomlinson, P. A.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomlinson, V. R.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tompkins, G. R.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tong, D. C.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toop, L. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tordoff, D.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tordoff, J. M.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torr, B.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tothill, G.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totoro, V. A.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourelle, J. D.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townsend, T.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townsend, C. R.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townsend, D. J.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toy, V. G.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapeznik, A.</td>
<td>23, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treadwell, P. A.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treanor, P.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trebilco, P. R.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tregonning, R. J. A.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treharne, G. J.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Trevethan, H. W., 37
Trible, E. B., 25
Trip, H. T., 94
Trotman, A. S. P., 45
Trotman, T. D. G., 23, 28
Troughton, R. W., 80
Tucker, A. G., 104
Tucker, H. M., 60
Tucker, I. G., 62, 125
Tuckey, E., 48
Tulloch, D. N., 107
Tulloch, E. J., 127
Tumilty, S. J., 126
Turner, J., 136
Turner, L., 104
Turner, R., 86
Turton, B. J., 67
Tweed, M. J., 112
Tyndall, J. D. A., 125
Tyrrell, G. R., 44
Tzeng, Y.-C., 123
Upton, C. A., 133
Usherwood, G. K., 127
Vakaoti, P. P., 32
Vallely, V. V., 77
van Ammers, P. M., 105
van der Griend, B. F. H., 79
Van Der Griend, R. A., 87
van der Linden, A. J., 100
van der Meer, J. S. C., 36
van der Vliet, W. P., 53
van Gelderen, W. F. C., 99
Van Hale, R. J. M., 44
van Heezik, Y. M., 53
van Rij, A. M., 95, 104, 106
van Rij, R. R., 90
van Roode, T., 102
Varghese, J., 119
Varkalis, B. T., 26
Varsanyi, G., 142
Vasan, S., 115
Vaughan, M. M., 82
Vautier, G., 124
Venn, B. J. B., 48
Vennell, M. R., 49
Vercoe, J. C., 103
Vierck, E. K., 88
Viese, A. C., 110
Viggers, H. E., 121
Viitanen, T. K., 57
Vincent, A. B., 83
Vincent, A. L., 99
Vincent, B. A., 24
Visser, J. T., 117
Vissers, M. C. M., 76, 85
Voci, P., 27
Vorster, P. J., 110
Vote, B. L., 99
Waddell, J. N., 65
Waddington, M. S., 79
Wade, K. J., 67
Wahab, S., 32
Waibel, H. A., 105
Waite, C. E., 24
Waite, G. G., 25
Waite, N. D., 42
Wakefield, J. St J., 117
Wakeman, C. J., 94
Wakes, S. J., 42
Walker, G. F., 125
Walker, L. C., 86
Walker, M. G., 78
Walker, P. E., 32
Walker, R. J., 97
Walker, S. T., 63
Wallace, S. W., 32
Wallace, A., 42
Wallace, D. L., 62
Wallis, G. P., 53
Walls, D. J., 47
Walls, T. M., 84
Walmsley, N., 139
Walsh, S. C., 91
Walter, R. K., 23
Walthert, S. E., 108
Walton, E. E., 135
Walton, S. C., 59
Wang, T., 50
Wanhalia, A. C., 27
Warbrick, W. P., 35
Ward, A. L., 103
Ward, I. G., 122
Ward, M. R., 93
Ward, V. B., 27
Ward, V. K., 72
Warnock, A. C., 34
Warren, D. S., 44
Warrington, L. J. V., 30
Wass, R. T., 54, 130
Waterhouse, C. J., 65, 67
Waters, D. L., 102
Waters, J. M., 53
Watkins, L. J., 60
Watkins, W. G. A., 87
Watson, D. R., 124
Watson, M., 128
Watt, L. K., 112
Watts, D. W., 105
Weatherall, M., 111
Weaver, N. H., 140
Webb, M. E., 64
Weber, Z. J., 30
Webster, E. I., 134
Webster, G., 123
Webster, K. S., 48
Webster, R. A., 119
Weddell, S. E., 133
Weeks, R. J., 100
Weisler, M. I., 24
Weiss, H. B., 101
Welch, P. J., 53
Wells, J., 44
Wells, J. E., 76
Wells, P. M., 37
Werno, A. M., 86
Westhofen, P. J. I., 105
Wharton, D. A., 53
Wheatley, P. V., 24
Wheeler, B. J., 108
Wheen, N. R., 34
Whigham, P., 58
White, J. D. L., 47
White, J. E., 39
White, K. G., 51
White, R. C., 138
White, R. K. A., 62
White, V. J., 40
Whitehead, L. C., 94
Whitehead, M. R., 86
Whitelock, P. J., 133
Whiting, R. H., 56
Whitinui, P., 36
Wickens, J. R., 70
Staff Index

Wickens, K. L., 112
Wickremesekera, A. C., 123
Wickremesekera, J. K., 124
Wijland, R. L. T., 60
Wijnveld, A-M., 89
Wikaira-Murray, J. M., 132
Wilbanks, S. M., 71
Wilesmith, M. J., 56
Wilkins, G. T., 97
Wilkinson, T. J., 76, 77, 80
Williams, D. J., 90
Williams, D., 78
Williams, G., 100
Williams, I., 78
Williams, J. E., 35
Williams, J. G., 47
Williams, J. M., 69
Williams, J. R., 60
Williams, M. J. A., 98
Williams, S. M., 102
Williams, W. T., 110
Williamson, H. G., 90
Williamson, M. A., 122
Williamson, M. I., 96
Williamson, R. J., 79
Williamson-Leadley, S. L., 37
Willis, C. A., 79
Willis, N. J., 116, 123
Wilson, A. C. F., 96
Wilson, A. N., 122
Wilson, C. A., 42
Wilson, D., 88
Wilson, D. C., 137
Wilson, G. S., 49
Wilson, H. J., 68, 96
Wilson, J. B., 42
Wilson, K. C., 72
Wilson, L. C., 75
Wilson, L. D., 88
Wilson, M. A., 90
Wilson, Megan J. (Anatomy), 70
Wilson, Megan J. (Quality Advancement) 134
Wilson, M. R., 140
Wilson, N. A., 120
Wilson, P. D., 76, 107
Wilson, R. G., 115
Wilson, S. J., 103
Wilson, T-M., 116
Wilton, S-M., 121
Wiltshire, E. J., 115
Windle, J. L., 67
Windle, J. M., 125
Wing, S. R., 49
Winkoff, M., 58
Winter, H. R., 125
Winterbourne, C. C., 85
Wise, L., 73
Witte, C. D. B., 104
Witter, D. C., 24
Wium, D. H., 78
Wolf, A. M., 62
Wolf, E. M., 27
Wolfe, H. B., 58
Wong, C. K., 97
Wong, C. S., 98
Wong, D. S., 64
Wong, J. S., 113
Wood, G. W., 97
Wood, K. P., 104
Wood, S. P., 137
Woodcock, E. L., 124
Woodfield, T. B. F., 83
Woodford, B. J., 58
Woodhouse, A. J., 135
Woodley, S. J., 69
Woods, J. B., 79
Woods, L., 38
Woolcock, C. M., 120
Woolles, I. M., 52
Wooliscroft, B. A. J., 60
Woolley, A. G., 100
Worthington, J. P., 93
Wright, D. F. B., 125
Wright, J. A., 50
Wright, M. H. M., 130
Wright, M. I., 141
Wright, R. A., 98
Wright, T. D., 105
Wu, K-M., 64, 66
Wyeth, E. H., 103
Wyeth, J. W., 112
Wyly, N. A., 79
Wynands, P. A., 120
Wynn-Williams, K. L. H., 56
Yandle, T. G., 80
Yañez, A., 28
Yang, V., 116
Yates, P. V., 51
Yelavich, P., 105
Yerly, N. K., 119
Ying, T., 61
Young, P. J., 52
Young, A. C., 88
Young, B. P. G., 119
Young, D. W., 98
Young, S. B., 30
Young, Sarah L., 100
Young, Sharon L., 37
Yule, R. M., 90
Zacharias, M., 105
Zaharic, T., 68, 72
Zajac, R. A., 52
Zaleta, S., 85
Zeng, R., 130
Zhang, Annie, 59
Zhang, Haibo, 45
Zhang, Hu, 125
Zhang, Jin, 56
Zhang, Mei, 80
Zhang, Ming, 69
Zheng, Y., 73
Zuccollo, J. M., 114
INDEX

Academic Awards, Conferment of, 205
Academic Committees Staff, 129
Academic Divisions, 158
Academic Division Staff, 129
Academic Dress Statute, 208
Academic Progress Policy, 183
Academic Services, 161
   Staff, 129
Academic Staff, 23
Academic Statute, 192
Accommodation Services, 164
   Staff, 138
Accountancy and Finance
   Staff, 56
Accounting Papers, 709
Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 180
Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 185
Administration Statute, 195
Administrative and Student Services and
   Facilities, 161
Administrative Staff, 127
Admission
   Ad Eundem Statum, 180
   Barristers and Solicitors, 360
   Dental Programme, 523
   Discretionary Entrance, 181
   Education Studies, 323, 329
   Enrolment, 178
   Foundation Studies, 182
   Health Sciences, Bachelor of, 561
   International Students, 182
   Law, 353
   Matriculation, 179
   Medical Programme, 603, 606
   Medical Laboratory Science, 578
   Overseas Students, 182
   Pharmacy, 669
   Physical Education, 401
   Physiotherapy, 685, 690
   Radiation Therapy, 587, 590
   Special, 181
   Statue, 178
   Surveying, 476, 479
   Teaching, 318, 329
   Transferring Students, 180
Admissions, Enrolment and University
   Information Centre Staff, 129
Aegrotat Pass, 216

Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 652
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 630
   Papers, 735
   Affiliated Colleges Statute, 213
   Alcohol at Student Functions
      Regulations, 196, 231
   Alcohol on Campus Statute, 201
   Alumni Office, 160
      Staff, 128
   Alumni Service Medal, 150, 207
   Anatomy
      Papers, 709
      Staff, 69
   Anthropology
      Papers, 709, 743
      Staff, 23
   Appeals Statute, 200, 202
   Applied Geology
      Cross Credits, 186, 453
      Degrees, 415
      Honours Subject Requirements, 473
      Major Subject Requirements, 460
      Minor Subject Requirements, 463
      Paper, 709
      Staff, 41
   Applied Statistics
      Postgraduate Diploma in, 430
   Approval of Courses, 183
      Medicine, 606
   Aquaculture and Fisheries, 460, 463, 473, 475
   Paper, 709
   Archaeology
      Papers, 709
      Staff, 23
   Arms, Coat of, 157
   Art History and Theory
      Papers, 709, 743
      Staff, 27
   Arts and Music
      Cross Credits, 186, 246
      Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 243
      Honours and PGDipArts Subject
      Requirements, 309
   Major Subject Requirements, 293
   Minor Subject Requirements, 302
   Papers, 313
   Staff, 23
Asian Studies Papers, 710
Auckland Centre, 165
Staff, 140
Aviation Medicine
Master of, 614
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 653
Postgraduate Diploma in, 631
Papers, 735

Bachelors’ Degree Regulations
Applied Science, 453
Applied Science with Honours, 454
Arts, 245
Arts with Honours, 246
Biomedical Sciences, 574
Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 577
Commerce, 487
Dental Surgery, 523
Dental Surgery with Honours, 529
Dental Technology, 543
Dental Technology with Honours, 546
Education, 336
Education Studies, 323
Education (Teaching), 350
Health Sciences, 561
Laws, 353
Laws with Honours, 355
Medical Laboratory Science, 578
Medical Science with Honours, 626
Medicine and Surgery, 603
Music, 260
Music with Honours, 262
Oral Health, 553
Pharmacy, 667
Physical Education, 401
Physical Education with Honours, 403
Physiotherapy, 685
Physiotherapy with Honours, 690
Radiation Therapy, 587
Radiation Therapy with Honours, 590
Science, 417
Science with Honours, 418
Social Work, 273
Social Work with Honours, 276
Surveying, 476
Surveying with Honours, 479

Bachelors’ Degree Regulations (Continued)
Teaching, 318
Teaching (Primary), 350
Teaching (Secondary), 350
Theology, 363
Theology with Honours, 364
Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 360
Biblical Studies Papers, 710, 735
Biochemistry
Papers, 710
Staff, 71
Bioengineering, 458
Staff, 42
Bioethics and Health Law
Graduate Diploma in, 594
MBHL Regulations, 592
Staff, 63
Bioethics Papers, 710, 735, 743
Biological Anthropology Papers, 710, 743
Biostatistics, 423
Papers, 710
Botany
Papers, 711, 743
Staff, 42
Buddhist Studies, 240, 302
Burns Fellowship, Robert, 150, 168
Burns Memorial Lectureships
Thomas, 168
Business Administration
Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 485
Papers, 711
Business Law Papers, 711
Business, Master of, 496
Business, School of, Staff, 56
Business Studies Papers, 711, 735, 743
Calendar of Dates, 7
Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards, 207
Career Development Centre, 166
Staff, 141
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 152, 168
Carry Over of Terms, 215
Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 711
Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies Staff, 39
Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration Staff, 39
Centre for Innovation, 163
Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies Staff, 33
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies Staff, 94
Centre for Research on Children and Families Staff, 32
Centre for Sustainability Staff, 26
Certificate Regulations (also see
Postgraduate Certificate Regulations)
  Fitness Management, 413
  Health Promotion, 665
  Sports Studies, 413
  Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 349
  Theological Studies, 369
  University Preparation, 705
Certificate of Proficiency, 184
Certificates, Awarding of, 205
Chaffer Lectureships, 168
Chancellor, 21
Chaplains, 141, 166
Chemistry
  Papers, 711, 743
  Staff, 43
Chief Financial Officer, 138
Chief Operating Officer, 21, 138
Child Advocacy
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 286
Childcare, 166
Child Health
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 286
  Papers, 735
Childhood and Youth Studies, 251
Children's Issues
  Papers, 735
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 287
  Staff, 32
Children's Writers in Residence, 152, 168
Chinese
  Papers, 711, 743
  Staff, 27
Christian Thought and History
  Papers, 711, 735, 743
Civil Aviation Medicine
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 653
Classics
  Papers, 712, 719, 720, 743
Staff, 24
Clinical Dental Technology
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 552
Clinical Dentistry
  Doctor of, 535
  Papers, 712
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 541
Clinical Pharmacy
  Master of, 667
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 678
Clinical Psychology
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 431
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 654
Clothing and Textile Sciences
  Papers, 712, 735
  Staff, 42
Coat of Arms, 157
Code of Student Conduct, 197
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
  Papers, 712, 736
Cognitive Science Papers, 712
College of Education Staff, 36
Commerce
  Cross Credits, 186, 488
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 485
  Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements, 518
  Major Subject Requirements, 513
  Minor Subject Requirements, 516
  Papers, 520
  Staff, 56
Communications Section, 165
  Staff, 140
Communication Studies
  Papers, 723
  Staff, 29
Community Dentistry
  Master of, 533
  Papers, 712
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 542
Compensation Passes, Law, 354, 356
Competitive Entry, 182
Computational Modelling,
  459, 460, 463, 473, 475
  Papers, 712
Computer and Information Science
  Papers, 712, 743
Computer Regulations, 225
  Statute, 195
Computer Science, see also Computer and Information Science

Papers, 713, 743
Staff, 45
Conduct Code, Student, 197
Conferment of Academic Awards, 205
Consumer and Applied Sciences
Cross Credits, 186, 378
Degrees and Diplomas, 375
Honours and PGDipCapSc Subject Requirements, 395
Major Subject Requirements, 392, 393
Minor Subject Requirements, 393
Papers, 397
Consumer Sciences Paper, 713
Continence Management Papers, 736
Continuing Education, 162
Staff, 134
Council, 22
Elections Statute, 171
Counselling Service, Student, 167
Staff, 142
Course Approval, 179
Course Regulations
see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Court of Convocation, 172
Credits from Non-university Institutions, 185
Cross Credits, 186
Applied Science, 453
Arts and Music, 246
Biomedical Sciences, 574
Commerce, 488
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 378
Education, 337
Education Studies, 324
Law, 355, 356
Music, 260
Pharmacy, 671
Physical Education, 402
Physiotherapy, 687
Science, 418
Teaching, 318

Dance Studies
Master of, 408
Dates, Calendar of, 7
de Carle Lectureships, 168
Definitions, 178, 183
Degrees (also see Bachelors', Masters', and Doctoral Degree Regulations)

Applied Science, 415
Arts and Music, 243
Biomedical Sciences, 559
Cancellation, 207
Commerce (Business), 485
Conferring, 205
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 375
Dentistry, 521
Education, 315
Health Sciences, 559
Honorary, 148, 206
Interdivisional, 233
Law, 351
Medical Laboratory Science, 559
Medicine, 601
Music, 243
Pharmacy, 667
Physical Education, 399
Physiotherapy, 683
Radiation Therapy, 559
Science, 415
Social Work, 243
Surveying, 415
Teaching, 315
Theology, 361
Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 205
Delegation, Powers of, 189
Dental Hygiene
BHealSc Programme, 561
Dental Technology
Degrees and Diplomas, 521
Papers, 713
Dental Therapy
BHealSc Programme, 561
Papers, 713
Postgraduate Diploma in, 557
Dentistry
Admission to Programme, 523
Degrees and Diplomas, 521
Endorsement for DipGrad, 240
Exclusion of Students, 527
Papers, 713
Staff, 63
Departments, 158
Deputy Vice-Chancellors
Academic and International, 21, 129
Research and Enterprise, 21, 135
Design
Master of, 385
Papers, 713
Staff, 42
Design for Technology, 459, 461, 473, 475
Papers, 713
Development and Alumni Relations, 160
Staff, 128
Development Studies Papers, 714
Dietetics
Master of, 389
Postgraduate Diploma in, 387
Diplomas, Awarding of, 205
Diploma Regulations (also see
Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)
Business Administration, 502
Graduates, 239
Language, 289
Language and Culture, 291
Sports Studies, 413
Teaching, 350
Teaching (Secondary), 350
Theological Studies, 369
Disability Information and Support, 166
Staff, 141
Discipline Statute, 197
Student Conduct, 197
Discretionary Entrance, 181
Dishonest Practice, 192, 217
Distance Learning, 162, 188
Papers, 733
Staff, 130
Divisions, Academic, 158
Doctoral Degree Regulations
Clinical Dentistry, 535
Commerce, 494
Dental Science, 539
Education, 342
Honorary, 206
Laws, 359
Literature, 251
Medicine, 612
Music, 272
Musical Arts, 267
Philosophy (PhD), 235
Science, 426
Domestic Student Definition, 178
Drugs and Human Health, 575

Earth and Ocean Science Paper, 714
Ecology Papers, 714
Economics
Papers, 714, 743
Staff, 57
Education
Cross Credits, 186, 324, 337
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 315
Papers, 714, 736, 743
Staff, 36
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 167
Staff, 39
Election of Members of the Council
Statute, 171
Electronics, 423, 436, 442, 447, 449
Papers, 716
Emeritus Professors, 143
Energy Management, 459, 461, 463, 473, 475
Papers, 716
Energy Studies Paper, 716
English
Papers, 716, 743
Staff, 25
English and Linguistics, 294
Enrolment, 178
Certificate of Proficiency, 184
Final Examination Only, 215
Interest Only, 184
Limitations, 182
Statute, 178
Entrepreneurship, Master of, 507
Papers, 716
Environment and Society Papers, 717
Environmental Management,
459, 461, 463, 473, 475
Epidemiology Papers, 719
European Studies Papers, 717
Examinations, 215
Aegrotat Pass, 216
Dental, 526
Dishonest Practice, 192, 217
Final Examination Only, 215
Internal Assessment, 215
Medical, 607
Special, 608
Pharmacy Special, 671
Physiotherapy, 688
Plagiarism, 217
Reconsideration of Results, 218
Regulations, 192
Return of Scripts, 218
Rules, 216
Special, 216
Dental, 526
Medical, 608
Pharmacy, 671
Physiotherapy, 688
Examinations (Continued)
Statute, 192
Terms Requirements, 215
Theses, 219
Exchange Programme, 184
Exclusion of Students
Dental, 527
Education, 324, 329
Medical, 608
Pharmacy, 672
Physiotherapy, 688
Teaching, 319
Executive Management,
Postgraduate Certificate in, 504
Postgraduate Diploma in, 506
Executive Programmes (Business)
Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 485
Papers, 711
Staff, 61

Fees
Exemptions, 190
Physical Education, 401
Refunds, 191
Statute, 190
Students’ Association, 190

Fellowships
Caroline Plummer, 152, 168
Frances Hodgkins, 151, 168
Hocken Library, 149, 206
Mozart, 152, 168
Robert Burns, 150, 168
Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 168
William Evans, 168

Film and Media Studies
Papers, 723, 743
Staff, 29

Final Examination Only Enrolment, 215

Finance
Papers, 717
Staff, 56

Financial Services Division Staff, 138

First Year Courses
Dental Hygiene, 562
Dental Therapy, 563
Dentistry, 528
Medicine, 609
Medical Laboratory Science, 583
Pharmacy, 673
Physiotherapy, 689
Surveying, 478

Fitness Management, Certificate in, 413
Papers, 736

Food Innovation, 459, 461, 473, 475

Food Science
Papers, 717
Staff, 46

Food Service Management, 443
Forensic Analytical Science, 461, 473, 475
Papers, 717

Forensic Biology Paper, 717, 743
Foundation Studies, 182, 188, 701
Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 151, 168

French Language and Literature
Papers, 717, 743
Staff, 28

Functional Human Biology, 575
Full-time Course Definition, 183

Gender Studies
Papers, 717
Staff, 32

General Information, 153

General Practice
Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 601
Papers, 736
Staff, 89, 96, 117

General Practice for Dentistry
Papers, 717

General Regulations, 169

Genetics Papers, 718

Geographic Information Systems, 459, 461, 464, 473, 475

Geography
Papers, 718, 743
Staff, 26

Geology
Papers, 718
Staff, 46

Geophysics, 424

German Language and Literature
Papers, 719
Staff, 28

Governance of the University, 157
Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development, 349

Graduate Diploma Regulations
Bioethics and Health Law, 594
Diploma for Graduates, 239
Education and Teaching, 329
Second Language Teaching, 288
Teaching, 346
Graduate Programmes (Business)
  Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 485
  Papers, 711
  Staff, 61
Graduate Research School, 163
  Staff, 136
Graduates, Diploma for, 239
Graduates, Honorary, 148
Graduation, 205
Greek Papers, 719

Halls of Residence, 164
Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 168
Hazard Assessment and Management
  Papers, 736
Health Informatics
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 635
  Papers, 736, 743
Health Management
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 596
  Paper, 719
Health Promotion, Certificate in, 665
  Papers, 737
Health Sciences
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 559
  Papers, 719, 737
  Staff, 62
Health Services, Student, 167
  Staff, 142
Health Studies Papers, 719
Hebrew Papers, 719, 737
Higher Education
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 242
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 241
  Papers, 719, 737
Higher Education Development Centre, 161
  Staff, 130
History
  Papers, 719, 743
  Staff, 27
History of the University, 156
Hocken Library, 161
Hocken Library Fellowships, 149, 206
Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 151, 168
Honorary Degrees, 148, 206
Honorary Graduates, 148
Honours Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 473
  Arts and Music, 309
  Biomedical Sciences, 577
Honours Subject Requirements (Continued)
  Commerce, 518
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 395
  Law, 355
  Physical Education, 412
  Radiation Therapy, 590
  Science, 446
  Surveying, 481
  Theology, 373
Human Body Systems Papers, 720, 743
Humanities Staff, 23
Human Nutrition
  Papers, 720, 737, 743
  Staff, 47
Human Resources Staff, 136
Human Services (Arts), 251
Human Services (Consumer and Applied Sciences), 384, 392, 396
Human Services Law, 394
Immunology
  Paper, 720
  Staff, 72
Indigenous Studies, Master of, 283
  Papers, 720, 737
  Staff, 35
Industrial Health
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 636
  Papers, 737
Infection and Immunity, 575
Information Science, see also Computer and Information Science
  Papers, 720, 737
  Staff, 58
Information Technology Services, 165
  Staff, 139
Innovation, Centre for, 163
Interest Only Enrolment, 184
Internal Assessment and Terms
  Requirements, 215
International Business, 493, 498, 514, 518, 519
  Paper, 720
International Office, 162
  Staff, 131
International Student Definition, 178
International Students Admission, 182
International Studies
  Master of, 255
  Papers, 720
Index

Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 571
Irish Studies, 305
   Staff, 25
Islamic Studies, 298, 305

James and Jean Davis Visitorships, 168
Japanese
   Papers, 720, 743
   Staff, 28

Land Planning and Development, 438, 444
Language and Linguistics, 298
Languages and Cultures
   Diploma Programmes, 289, 291
   Staff, 27
Latin American Studies, 306
Latin Papers, 720
Law
   Admission to Programme, 353
   Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 360
   Compensation Passes, 354, 356
   Cross Credits, 186, 355, 356
   Degrees, 351
   Papers, 721, 743
   Staff, 34
Lectureships, 168
   de Carle, 168
   Harold Chaffer, 168
   Thomas Burns, 168
Liaison, Schools', 165
   Staff, 140
Libraries, 161
Library
   Regulations, 222
   Statute, 195
   Staff, 131
Limitation of Enrolment, 182
Linguistics
   Papers, 721
   Staff, 25

Major Subject Requirements
   Applied Science, 460
   Arts and Music, 293
   Commerce, 513
   Consumer and Applied Sciences, 392, 393
   Physical Education, 411
   Science, 435
   Theology, 372
Management
   Papers, 721, 743
   Staff, 59

Māori Centre, 166
   Staff, 141
Māori Development, 160
   Staff, 128
Māori Indigenous Health Institute Staff, 76
Māori Studies
   Papers, 722, 737, 743
   Staff, 35
Marine Laboratory, Portobello, 167
   Staff, 49
Marine Science
   Papers, 722
   Staff, 49
Marine Studies Centre, 167
   Staff, 49
Marketing
   Papers, 723, 743
   Staff, 59
Marketing and Communications, 165
   Staff, 140
Masters' Degree Regulations
   Applied Science, 456
   Arts, 249
   Aviation Medicine, 614
   Bioethics and Health Law, 592
   Business, 496
   Business Administration, 499
   Clinical Pharmacy, 667
   Commerce, 492
   Community Dentistry, 533
   Consumer and Applied Sciences, 382
   Dance Studies, 408
   Dental Surgery, 531
   Dental Technology, 550
   Design, 385
   Dietetics, 389
   Education, 340
   Education (Teaching), 350
   Entrepreneurship, 507
   Fine Arts, 253
   General Practice, 615
   Health Sciences, 564
   Indigenous Studies, 283
   International Studies, 255
   Laws, 357
   Medical Laboratory Science, 585
   Medical Science, 628
   Ministry, 369
   Music, 265
   Ophthalmology, 617
   Pharmacy, 676
   Physical Education, 404
Masters’ Degree Regulations (Continued)
Physiotherapy, 692
Planning, 257
Primary Health Care, 619
Public Health, 621
Science, 421
Science Communication, 427
Social and Community Work, 277
Social Work, 278
Surveying, 480
Teaching, 335
Theology, 367
Tourism, 511
Travel Medicine, 623
Mathematics
Papers, 723, 743
Staff, 50
Matriculation, 179
Maximum Workloads, 184
Media, Film and Communication
Papers, 723, 743
Staff, 29
Medical Laboratory Science
Admission to Programme, 578
Degrees and Diplomas, 559
Papers, 723, 737
Staff, 100
Medical Science
Bachelor of, with Honours, 626
Master of, 628
Medical Technology
Diploma and Certificate, 559
Papers, 737
Medicine
Additional Subjects, 606
Admission to Programme, 603, 606
Admission by Transfer, 606
Course Approval, 606
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 601
Division of Class, 606
Equipment Costs, 611
Examinations, 607
Special, 608
Exclusion from the Programme, 608
Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 168
Papers, 723
Staff, 68
Christchurch, 79
Dunedin, 97
Wellington, 111
Terms, 607
Withdrawal from the Programme, 608
Microbiology
Papers, 724
Staff, 72
Minimum Requirements for a University
of Otago Qualification, 186
Ministry
Degree and Diploma, 361
Papers, 724, 737
Minor Subject Requirements
Applied Science, 463
Arts and Music, 302
Commerce, 516
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 393
Science, 442
Theology, 372
Mission of the University, 155
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 576
Molecular Biotechnology, 462, 473, 475
Mozart Fellowships, 152, 168
Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in, 656
Postgraduate Diploma in, 637
Papers, 737
Music
Cross Credits, 186, 260
Degrees and Diploma, 243
Papers, 724, 744
Staff, 29
National Centre for Peace and Conflict
Studies, Staff, 33
National Poisons Centre Staff, 103
Natural History Filmmaking and
Communication
Postgraduate Diploma in, 433
Nautical Studies Papers, 724, 744
Neuroscience Papers, 724
Neurosurgery Staff, 106
New Zealand Studies, 306
Non-Matriculated Admission, 181
Nursing
Papers, 724, 737
Programmes, 568, 569, 571, 573
Staff, 94
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human
Health, 576
Nutrition Communication, 444
Nutrition, Human
Papers, 720, 737, 743
Staff, 47
Index

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 638
Papers, 738

Occupational Health Papers, 724, 738

Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in, 657
Postgraduate Diploma in, 640
Paper, 738

Officers of the University, 21

Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in, 641
Papers, 738

Ophthalmology, Master of, 617

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
Papers, 725

Oral Health
BOH Programme, 553
Papers, 713

Oral Medicine Papers, 725
Oral Pathology Papers, 725
Oral Surgery Papers, 725

Otago University Press, 163
Staff, 136

Otago University Print, see Uniprint

Outdoor Education
Postgraduate Diploma in, 410

Overseas Students Admission, 182

Pacific Islands Centre, 166
Staff, 142

Pacific Islands Studies, 299, 307, 311
Papers, 725, 738, 744
Staff, 35

Paediatric Dentistry Papers, 725
Pain and Pain Management Papers, 738
Papers, 707
Arts and Music, 313
Commerce, 520
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 397
Distance Learning, 733
Science, 452
Summer School, 741
Theology, 374

Part-time Course Definition, 183
Pastoral Studies Papers, 725, 738
Pathology Papers, 725

Peace and Conflict Studies,
National Centre for
Papers, 725
Programmes, 251, 311
Staff, 33

Performing Arts Studies Papers, 725
Periodontology Papers, 725
Pharmacists, Registration of, 673
Pharmacology
Papers, 725
Staff, 73

Pharmacy
Admission to Programme, 669
Cross Credits, 186, 671
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 667
Exclusion of Students, 672
Papers, 725, 738
Staff, 125
Terms, 671

PhD Administration, 163
PhD Regulations, 235

Philosophy
Papers, 726
Staff, 30

Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 300, 311

Physical Education
Admission, 401
Cross Credits, 186, 402
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 399
Fees, Activities, 401
Honours Subject Requirements, 412
Major Subject Requirements, 411
Papers, 726, 744
Staff, 40

Physics
Papers, 727, 744
Staff, 51

Physiology
Papers, 726
Staff, 74

Physiotherapy
Admission to Programme, 685, 690
Cross Credits, 186, 687
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 683
Exclusion of Students, 688
Papers, 727, 738
Staff, 126
Terms, 687

Plagiarism, 217

Planning and Approval of Courses, 183
Planning and Funding, Staff, 140
Planning, Master of, 257
Planning Studies Papers, 728

Plant Biotechnology Papers, 728
Plummer Dance Fellowship, Caroline, 152, 168

Policies, 168
Politics
  Papers, 728, 744
  Staff, 31
Portobello Marine Laboratory, 167
  Staff, 49
Portuguese
  Papers, 728
  Staff, 28

Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
  Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 652
  Children’s Issues, 287
  Civil Aviation Medicine, 653
  Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 654
  Executive Management, 506
  General Practice, 655
  Health Sciences, 572
  Higher Education, 242
  Medical Technology, 600
  Musculoskeletal Medicine, 656
  Occupational Medicine, 657
  Pharmacist Prescribing, 680
  Pharmacy, 681
  Physiotherapy, 698
  Primary Health Care, 658
  Public Health, 659
  Rehabilitation, 661
  Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 662
  Social Welfare, 282
  Teaching, 334
  Technology and Entrepreneurship, 510
  Travel Medicine, 663
  Women’s Health, 664

Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
  Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 630
  Applied Science, 455
  Applied Statistics, 430
  Arts Subjects, 247
  Aviation Medicine, 631
  Child Advocacy, 286
  Child Health, 632
  Clinical Dental Technology, 552
  Clinical Dentistry, 541
  Clinical Pharmacy, 678
  Clinical Psychology, 431
  Commerce, 490
  Community Dentistry, 542
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 381

Postgraduate Diplomas (Continued)
  Dental Technology, 549
  Dental Therapy, 555
  Dietetics, 387
  Education (Teaching), 350
  Executive Management, 504
  General Practice, 633
  Health Informatics, 635
  Health Management, 596
  Health Sciences, 570
  Higher Education, 241
  Industrial Health, 636
  Medical Laboratory Science, 584
  Medical Technology, 598
  Ministry, 371
  Musculoskeletal Medicine, 637
  Music, 264
  Natural History Filmmaking and Communication, 433
  Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 638
  Occupational Medicine, 640
  Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 641
  Outdoor Education, 410
  Pharmacy, 679
  Physical Education, 407
  Physiotherapy, 696
  Primary Health Care, 642
  Public Health, 645
  Rehabilitation, 646
  Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 647
  Science, 420
  Social and Community Work, 277
  Social Welfare, 281
  Sport and Exercise Medicine, 597
  Surgical Anatomy, 649
  Teaching, 332
  Theology, 366
  Travel Medicine, 650
  Wildlife Management, 434

  Powers of Delegation, 189
  Preferential Entry, 182
  Presentation of Theses, 219
  Primary Health Care
    Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 601
    Papers, 738
  Prior Learning, Recognition of, 185, 186
  Prizes, 205
  Pro-Chancellor, 21
  Proctor, 142, 167, 198
  Professors, Emeritus, 143
  Professorship
    Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 168
Proficiency, Certificate of, 184
Programme Regulations
   see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Project Management Papers, 728
Project Office Staff, 130
Property Services Staff, 141
Prosthodontics Papers, 728
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 40, 56, 62, 131
Provost, 51, 199
Psychological Medicine Papers, 728, 738, 744
Psychology
   Papers, 728
   Staff, 51
Public Health
   Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 601
   Papers, 729, 739
Quality Advancement Unit, 162
   Staff, 134
Radiation Therapy
   Degrees, 559
   Papers, 729, 739
   Staff, 121
Recognition of Prior Learning, 185, 186
Recommencing Students, 182
Reconsideration of Results, 218
Recount of Results, 218
Recreation Services, 167
   Staff, 142
Refund of Fees, 191
Registrar, 21, 128, 160
Registration of Pharmacists, 673
Regulations and Statutes
   Academic Dress Statute, 208
   Academic Statute, 192
   Administration Statute, 195
   Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 180
   Admission of International Students, 182
   Admission of Students from Other New Zealand Universities, 180
   Admission to University Statute, 178
   Affiliated Colleges Statute, 213
   Alcohol at Student Functions, 231
   Alcohol on Campus Statute, 201
   Appeals Statute, 202
   Certificate of Proficiency, 184
   Certificates, see Certificates
   Certificates, Awarding of, 205
   Code of Student Conduct, 197
   Computer, 225
   Conferment of Academic Awards, 205
   Court of Convocation, 172
   Credit, 185
   Credit for Study Elsewhere, 185
   Cross Credits, 186
   Degree, see Degrees
   Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 205
   Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 205
   Diplomas, see Diplomas
   Dishonest Practice, 192
   Discipline, 197
   Alcohol at Student Functions, 196, 231
   Alcohol on Campus, 201
   Student Conduct, 197
   Use of Premises, 229
   Discretionary Entrance, 181
   Distance Learning, 162, 188
   Election of Members of the Council Statute, 171
   Enrolment, 178, 183
   Examinations, 192, 215
   Fees, 190
   Foundation Studies, 188, 701
   Full-time and Part-time Study, 183
   General, 169
   Hocken Library Fellowships, 206
   Honorary Degrees, 206
   Interest Only, 184
   Internal Assessment and Terms, 215
   International Students, 178, 182
   Library, 222
   Limitation of Enrolment, 182
   Matriculation, 179
   Maximum Workloads, 184
   Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 186
   Non-Matriculated Admission, 181
   Planning and Approval of Courses, 183
   Powers of Delegation, 189
   Presentation of Theses, 219
   Prizes, 205
   Recognition of Prior Learning, 185, 186
   Scholarships, 205
   Selection for Enrolment at the University, 182
   Senate Statute, 176
   Special Admission, 181
   Student Appeals, 202
   Student Conduct, 197
   Student Exchange Programme, 184
Regulations and Statutes (Continued)
- Terms, Internal Assessment and, 215
- Theses, Presentation of, 219
- Traffic and Parking, 227
- Transfer of Students, 180
- Transitional Provisions, 189
- University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 207
- Use of Premises, 229

Rehabilitation
- Papers, 739
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 661
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 646

Religious Studies
- Papers, 729, 739, 744
- Staff, 33

Reproduction, Genetics and Development, 576

Research and Enterprise Office, 163
- Staff, 135

Research Division, 163
- Staff, 135

Residential Colleges, 164

Restorative Dentistry Papers, 730

Return of Scripts, 218

Robert Burns Fellowship, 150, 168

RPL Credit, 185, 186

Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 662
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 647

Sanskrit Papers, 730, 739

Scholarships
- Administration, 163
- Statute, 205

Schools, 158

Schools’ Liaison, 165
- Staff, 140

Science
- Cross Credits, 186, 418
- Degrees and Diplomas, 415
- Direct Entry, 418
- Honours and PGDipSci Requirements, 446
- Major Subject Requirements, 435
- Minor Subject Requirements, 442
- Papers, 452
- Practical Work, 417
- Staff, 41

Science Communication
- Master of, 427
- Papers, 730

Sciences Staff, 40

Scottish Studies Staff, 25

Second Language Teaching
- Graduate Diploma in, 288

Secretary to Council 21, 128, 160

Selection for Enrolment at the University, 182

Senate Statute, 176

Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 168

Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 159
- Staff, 67

Social Welfare
- Diploma and Certificate, 243

Social Work
- Cross Credits, 186, 273
- Degrees and Diplomas, 243
- Papers, 730, 739, 744
- Staff, 31

Sociology
- Papers, 730
- Staff, 31

Software and Knowledge Engineering, 459
- Papers, 730

Software Engineering, 462, 464, 474, 475
- Papers, 730

Spanish
- Papers, 730, 744
- Staff, 28

Special Admission, 181

Special Examinations, see Examinations

Special Needs Dentistry Papers, 730

Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 462, 474, 475
- Papers, 720

Sport and Exercise Medicine
- Papers, 740
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 597

Sports Business, 240

Sports Studies
- Diploma and Certificate, 413
- Papers, 740

Sports Technology, 462, 464, 474
- Staff
  - Academic, 23
  - Academic Committees, 129
  - Academic Division, 129
  - Academic Services, 129
Staff (Continued)
Accommodation Services, 138
Accountancy and Finance, 56
Administrative Services, 128
Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre, 129
Alumni Office, 128
Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
  Christchurch, 77
  Dunedin, 105
  Wellington, 122
Anatomy, 69
Anthropology and Archaeology, 23
Applied Sciences, 41
Art History, 27
Arts and Social Sciences, 23
Auckland Centre, 140
Biochemistry, 71
Bioengineering, 42
Bioethics, 63
Biostatisticians, Christchurch, 76
Botany, 42
Business, 56
Cardiothoracic Surgery, 106
Career Development Centre, 141
Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies, 39
Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration, 39
Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 33
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 94
Centre for Research on Children and Families, 32
Centre for Sustainability, 26
Chaplains, 141
Chemistry, 43
Chief Operating Officer, 21, 138
Chinese, 27
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 76
Classics, 24
Clothing and Textile Sciences, 42
College of Education, 36
Commerce, 56
Communications, 140
Communication Studies, 29
Computer Science, 45
Continuing Education, 134
Dentistry, 63
Staff (Continued)
Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 21, 129, 135
Design, 42
Development and Alumni Relations, 128
Disability Information and Support, 141
Distance Education and Learning Technologies, Centre for, 39
Distance Learning, 130
Dunedin School of Medicine, 95
Economics, 57
Education, 36
Education Support Services, 38
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 39
Educational Leadership and Administration, Centre for, 39
Emeritus Professors, 143
English and Linguistics, 25
Executive Programmes (Business), 61
Film Studies, 29
Finance, 56
Financial Services, 138
Food Science, 46
French, 28
Gender Studies, 32
General Practice
  Christchurch, 89
  Dunedin, 96
  Wellington, 117
General Surgery, 106
Geography, 26
Geology, 46
German, 28
Graduate Research School, 136
Health Sciences, 62
Higher Education Development Centre, 130
History and Art History, 27
Humanities, 23
Human Nutrition, 47
Human Resources, 136
Immunology, 72
Information Science, 58
Information Technology Services, 139
International Office, 131
Irish Studies, 25
Japanese, 28
Languages and Cultures, 27
Law, 34
Liaison, 140
Staff (Continued)
Library, 131
Library, Christchurch, 78
Library, Wellington, 111
Linguistics, 25
Management, 59
Māori Centre, 141
Māori Development, 128
Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 76
Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 35
Marine Science, 49
Marketing, 59
Marketing and Communications, 140
Mathematics and Statistics, 50
Media, Film and Communication, 29
Medical Education Group
  Dunedin, 95
  Wellington, 111
Medical Education Unit
  Christchurch, 77
Medical Sciences, 69
Medicine
  Christchurch, 79
  Dunedin, 97
  Faculty of, 68
  Wellington, 111
Microbiology and Immunology, 72
Mortality Review Data Group, 109
Music, 29
National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 33
National Poisons Centre, 103
Neurosurgery, 106
New Zealand Child and Youth Epidemiology Service, 109
Nursing Studies
  Centre for Postgraduate, 94
Obstetrics and Gynaecology
  Christchurch, 82
  Dunedin, 107
  Wellington, 114
Ophthalmology, 99
Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 64
Oral Rehabilitation, 65
Oral Sciences, 66
Orthopaedic Surgery
  Christchurch, 82
  Dunedin, 105
Otago School of Medical Sciences, 69
Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Surgery, 107

Staff (Continued)
Otago University Press, 136
Pacific Islands Centre, 142
Paediatrics and Child Health
  Christchurch, 84
  Dunedin, 108
  Wellington, 115
Pathology
  Christchurch, 85
  Dunedin, 100
  Wellington, 116
Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for, 33
Pharmacology and Toxicology, 73
Pharmacy, 125
Philosophy, 30
Physical Education, 40
Physics, 51
Physiology, 74
Physiotherapy, 126
Planning and Funding, 140
Politics, 31
Portuguese, 28
Press, 136
Preventive and Social Medicine, 101
Primary Health Care and General Practice, 117
Proctor’s Office, 142
Project Office, 130
Property Services, 141
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 40, 56, 62, 131
Provost, 51
Psychological Medicine
  Christchurch, 87
  Dunedin, 104
  Wellington, 118
Psychology, 51
Public Health
  Christchurch, 89
  Wellington, 120
Quality Advancement Unit, 134
Radiation Therapy, 121
Radiology
  Christchurch, 91
Recreation Services, 142
Registrar, 21, 128
Religious Studies, 33
Research and Enterprise Office, 135
Research Division, 135
Rural Health, Dunedin, 96
School of Business, 56
Staff (Continued)
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 35
School of Medical Sciences, 69
School of Medicine
Christchurch, 76
Dunedin, 95
Wellington, 110
Schools’ Liaison, 140
Science, 41
Sciences, 40
Scottish Studies, 25
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 67
Sociology, Gender and Social Work, 31
Spanish, 28
Statistics, 50
Student Administration, 129
Student Health Services, 142
Student Services, 141
Summer School and Continuing Education, 134
Surgery
Christchurch, 92
Dunedin, 106
Wellington, 122
Surgical Sciences, 104
Surveying, 55
Theatre Studies, 30
Theology and Religion, 33
Tourism, 60
Toxicology, 73
Uniprint, 140
University Information Centre, 129
University Mediator, 128
University of Otago, Christchurch, 76
University of Otago College of Education, 36
University of Otago, Wellington, 110
University Press, 136
University Union, 142
Urology, 107
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 128
Web Services, 140
Wellington City Office, 140
Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 110
Women’s and Children’s Health, 107
Zoology, 53
Statistics
Papers, 731, 744
Staff, 50

Statutes, 169
Academic, 192
Academic Dress, 208
Administration, 195
Admission to University, 178
Affiliated Colleges, 213
Alcohol on Campus, 201
Appeals, 200, 202
Degrees and Other Awards, 205
Discipline, 197
Election of Members of the Council, 171
Fees, 190
Senate, 176
Student Accommodation, 164
Staff, 138
Student Administration Staff, 129
Student Conduct Code, 197
Student Exchange Programme, 184
Student Health Services, 167
Staff, 142
Student Services and Facilities, 166
Staff, 141
Students’ Association Fees, 190
Studio Music Teaching, 240
Summer School, 162
Papers, 741
Staff, 134
Supplementary Nutritional Science, 464
Surgical Anatomy
Papers, 740
Postgraduate Diploma in, 649
Surveying
Degrees, 415
Papers, 731, 740
Programmes, Admission to, 476, 479
Staff, 55
Surveying Measurement, 441

Teaching
Cross Credits, 186, 318
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 315
Technology and Entrepreneurship
Paper, 731
Postgraduate Certificate in, 510
Te Huhu Mātauraka, 166
Staff, 141
Telecommunications, 445, 451, 459, 462,
464, 474, 475
Papers, 731
Terms, 215
  Carry Over, 215
Medicine, 607
Pharmacy, 671
Physiotherapy, 687
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of
  Other Languages), 308, 339
Theatre Studies
  Papers, 731, 744
  Staff, 30
Theological Studies
  Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 369
Theology
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 361
  Honours Subject Requirements, 373
  Major Subject Requirements, 372
  Minor Subject Requirements, 372
  Papers, 374
  Staff, 33
Thomas Burns Memorial
  Lectureships, 168
Theses, Presentation of, 219
Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 168
Tourism
  Degrees and Diplomas, 240, 485
  Papers, 732, 740, 744
  Staff, 60
Toxicology Papers, 725
  Staff, 73
Traffic and Parking Regulations, 227
  Statute, 195
Transfer of Students, 180
Transitional Provisions, 189
Travel Medicine
  Master of, 623
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 663
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 650

Uniprint, 165
  Staff, 140
University Campuses and Premises
  Regulations, Statute, 196
University Information Centre Staff, 129
University of Otago College of Education
  Staff, 36
University of Otago College of Education
  Creative New Zealand Children's
    Writers in Residence, 152, 168
University of Otago Medal for
  Outstanding Alumni Service, 150, 207
University of Otago Press
  see Otago University Press
University Union, 167
  Staff, 142
Use of Premises Regulations, 229
  Statute, 196
Vice-Chancellor, 21, 128, 160, 200
Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 160
  Staff, 128
Vision and Mission of the University, 155
Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 168
Visual Culture, 301, 308
  Papers, 732
Web Services, 165
  Staff, 140
Wellington City Office, 165
  Staff, 140
Wildlife Management
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 434
  Papers, 732
William Evans Visiting Fellowships and
  Professorships, 168
Women’s Health
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 664
Workloads, Maximum, 184
Writing, 308

Zoology
  Papers, 732
  Staff, 53